Exploiting IBM AIX Workload Partitions

Helps reduce total cost of ownership

Helps mitigate risks

Contains implementation sample scenarios

Dino Quintero
Shane Brandon
Bernhard Buehler
Thierry Fauck
Guilherme Galoppini Felix
Chris Gibson
Bob Maher
Mehboob Mithaiwala
Kurosh Khan-Afshar Moha
Mathis Mueller
Bjorn Roden
Marian Tomescu

Redbooks

ibm.com/redbooks

International Technical Support Organization

Exploiting IBM AIX Workload Partitions

August 2011

SG24-7955-00

Note: Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on page ix.

First Edition (August 2011)

This edition applies to IBM AIX 6.1 Technology Level (TL) 06 Service Pack (SP) 06, IBM AIX 6.1 TL4, AIX 7.1 TL00 SP02, IBM AIX 7.1 TL1, IBM Systems Director 6.2.1, IBM WebSphere Application Server V7.0, IBM DB2 V9.7, IBM HTTP Server, IBM Virtual I/O Server (VIOS) 2.2.0.11 Fix Pack (FP) 24 SP01, Hardware Management Console (HMC) V7R7.2.0 SP01, and IBM Workload Partition Manager 2.3.

Contents

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:
IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. These and other IBM trademarked terms are marked on their first occurrence in this information with the appropriate symbol (® or ™), indicating US registered or common law trademarks owned by IBM at the time this information was published. Such trademarks may also be registered or common law trademarks in other countries. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

AIX 5L™
AIX®
DB2®
developerWorks®
eServer™
GPFS™
HACMP™
IBM®
iSeries®
LoadLeveler®
Passport Advantage®
Power Systems™
POWER3™
POWER4™
POWER5™
POWER5+™
POWER6®
POWER7™
PowerHA™
PowerVM™
POWER®
pSeries®
Redbooks®
Redbooks (logo) ®
Service Director™
System p®
System Storage®
Tivoli®
WebSphere®
Workload Partitions Manager™
XIV®

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java, and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Preface

This IBM® Redbooks® publication provides an update of the latest AIX Workload Partition (WPAR) capabilities. It provides a how-to guide and well-defined and documented deployment model for system administrators and architects using WPARs in AIX® Version 7.1 within an IBM POWER® System virtualized environment. This book helps clients create a planned foundation for their future deployments.

This book is targeted toward technical professionals, such as business intelligence (BI) consultants, technical support staff, IT architects, and IT specialists, who are responsible for providing solutions and support for IBM POWER Systems and IBM AIX Version 7.1.

The team who wrote this book

This book was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization, Poughkeepsie Center.

Dino Quintero is a Project Leader and IT generalist with the ITSO in Poughkeepsie, NY. His areas of knowledge include enterprise continuous availability planning and implementation, enterprise systems management, virtualization, and clustering solutions. He is currently an Open Group Master Certified IT Specialist. Dino holds a Master of Computing Information Systems degree and a Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science from Marist College.

Shane Brandon is a Senior IT Specialist in Brisbane, Australia. He has 13 years of experience in the Power Systems™ and AIX fields and has worked for IBM for six years. Shane is an IBM Certified Advanced Technical Expert, a Certified Systems Administrator Tivoli® Storage Manager, and Certified Systems Administrator RHEL. His areas of expertise include PowerHA™, virtualization, and IBM Systems Director. He has written and presented on AIX, Workload Partitions, IBM Systems Director, and High Availability (HA).

Bernhard Buehler is an IT Specialist in Germany. He currently works for IBM STG Lab Services in La Gaude, France. He has worked at IBM for 30 years and has 21 years of experience in AIX and the availability field. His areas of expertise include AIX, PowerHA, HA architecture, script programming, and AIX security. He is a co-author of several IBM Redbooks publications. He is also a co-author of several courses in the IBM AIX curriculum.

Thierry Fauck is a Certified IT Specialist working in Toulouse, France. He has 25 years of experience in Technical Support with major high-performance computing (HPC) providers. As System Administrator of the French development lab, his areas of expertise include AIX, VIOS, storage area networks (SAN), and PowerVM™. He currently leads a functional verification test (FVT) development team for WPAR and WPAR mobility features. He authored a white paper on WPARs and actively contributed to the WPAR IBM Redbooks publication. He also co-authored two AIX differences Guide publications.

Guilherme Galoppini Felix is a Power System, Virtualization, and AIX Specialist working for IBM Brazil. He has more than 10 years of experience with UNIX and virtualization. He currently holds a Bachelor degree in Information Systems. He is a Certified Advanced Technical Expert (CATE), Red Hat Certified Engineer (RHCE), and a Master Certified IT Specialist. He has written articles that have been published in IBM developerWorks®, and he has written a previous IBM Redbooks publication.

Chris Gibson is an AIX and PowerVM specialist. He works for Southern Cross Computer Systems, an IBM Business Partner that is located in Melbourne, Australia. He has 12 years of experience with AIX and is an IBM Certified Advanced Technical Expert - AIX. He is an active member of the AIX community and has written numerous technical articles about AIX and PowerVM for IBM developerWorks. He also writes his own AIX blog on the IBM developerWorks website. Chris is also available online on Twitter (@cgibbo). This book is his third Redbooks publication, having previously co-authored the *NIM from A to Z in AIX 5L™* and *IBM AIX Version 7.1 Differences Guide* books.

Bob Maher is an IT Specialist with Power VM, AIX, and Linux working in Poughkeepsie, NY. He has 15 years of experience in AIX, Linux, and Virtualization. He holds a Bachelors degree in Computer Science. He is a Certified IT Specialist and an IBM AIX Certified Specialist. His areas of expertise include performance, middleware, and Power Systems. He is a member of many UNIX/AIX users' groups and has written numerous technical articles about AIX and PowerVM and has contributed to Redpapers and white papers on server consolidation. Bob is the architect for the Power on Wheels solution that provides clients with a hands-on demo of virtualization technologies.

Mehboob Mithaiwala is a Certified Consulting IT Specialist with the IBM Power Systems Advanced Technical Skills organization. He has 20 years of varied IT experience with IBM, including application development, BI, server consolidation, IBM i, Windows integration with iSeries®, systems management, and Power Systems benchmarking. Mehboob's current focus product areas are IBM Compliance Expert Express Edition, IBM Systems Director for Power Systems, AIX Workload Partitions, and IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager™ for AIX.

Kurosh Khan-Afshar Moha joined IBM Spain in 1999 as an IT Specialist in AIX, High Availability Cluster Multiprocessing (HACMP™), and related software. At the same time, he started to work as an Associated Professor at the university in the Computer Science department. In 2006, he took part in the recently created AIX Virtual Front End, an EMEA second support layer, where later he became the Team Leader. Recently, he has joined AIX worldwide level 2 support.

Mathis Mueller is an AIX specialist with extensive experience in Network Installation Management (NIM) administration and virtualization (logical partitions (LPAR) and WPAR). He works for Deutsche Telekom AG in Stuttgart, Germany, and has more than five years experience with UNIX. He is an active member of the AIX community. This book is his first co-authored Redbooks publication.

Bjorn Roden works for IBM Systems Lab Services as part of the IBM PowerCare Team, and has co-authored six other IBM Redbooks publications. Bjorn has spoken at several international IT industry technical events and conferences. He holds MSc, BSc, and DiplSSc in Informatics from Lund University in Sweden, and BCSc and DiplCSc in Computer Science from Malmo University in Sweden. He is also an IBM Certified Infrastructure Systems Architect (ISA), a Certified TOGAF Architect, a Certified PRINCE2 Project Manager, and has multiple certifications, since 1994, as an IBM Advanced Technical Expert, IBM Specialist, and IBM Technical Leader. He has worked with designing, planning, implementing, programming, and assessing HA, resilient and secure, and high performance systems and solutions for Power/AIX since AIX V3.1 in 1990.

Marian Tomescu has 13 years experience as an IT Specialist and currently works for IBM Global Technologies Services in Romania. Marian has seven years of experience in Power Systems. He is a certified specialist for IBM System p® Administration, HACMP for AIX, Tivoli Storage Management Implementation, Oracle Certified Associated, IBM eServer™ Certified Specialist, and Cisco Information Security Specialist. His areas of expertise include Tivoli Storage Manager, PowerHA, PowerVM, IBM System Storage®, AIX, General Parallel File

System (GPFS™), VMware, Linux, and Windows. Marian has a Bachelor degree in Electronics Images, Shapes and Artificial Intelligence, from Polytechnic University - Bucharest, Electronics and Telecommunications, Romania.

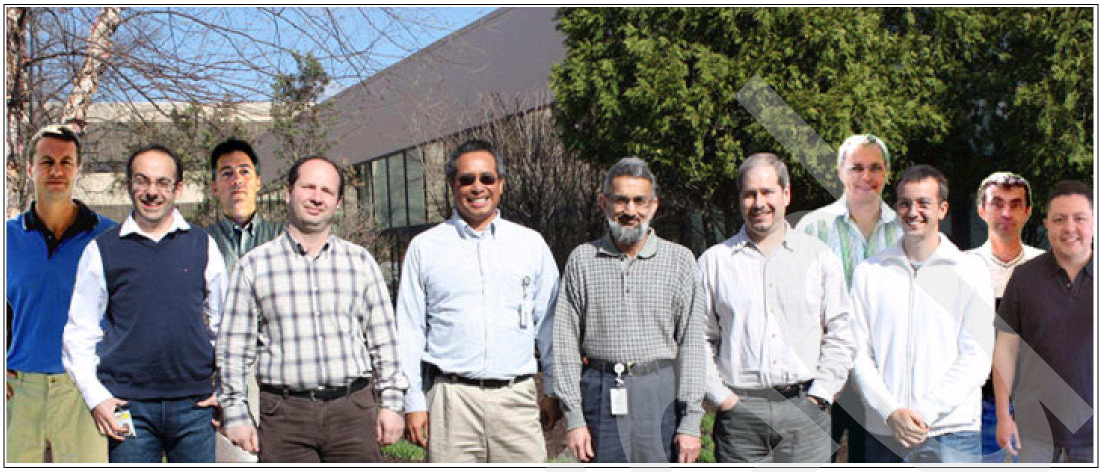


Figure 1 From left to right: Shane Brandon, Mathis Mueller, Kurosh Khan-Afshar Moha, Marian Tomescu, Dino Quintero (project leader), Mehboob Mithaiwala, Bob Maher, Bernhard Buehler, Guilherme Galoppini Felix, Thierry Fauck, and Chris Gibson

Thanks to the following people for their contributions to this project:

Ella Buchlovic, Richard Conway, David Bennin, Donald Brennan
International Technical Support Organization, Poughkeepsie Center

David Sheffield, Khalid Filali-Adib, Mark McConaughy, Rene R Martinez, Sungjin Yook, Paul Finley, Eric Haase, Nick Ham, Scott Lightsey, Janel Brandon, Nathaniel Tomsic, Eric Haase, Paul Finley, Ann Wigginton, Rohit Krishna Prasad
IBM Austin

Mike Coffey, Gordon McPheeters
IBM Poughkeepsie

Shawn Bodily
IBM Dallas

Alex Abderrazag, Nigel Griffiths
IBM UK

Linda Flanders
IBM Beaverton

Mario Bono, Peter Cook, Peter Grassi, Hemantha Gunasinghe
IBM Australia

Qin Zhao
IBM China

Kavitha Ramalingam
IBM India

Thanks to the authors of the previous editions of this book:

- Authors of the first edition, *Introduction to Workload Partition Management in IBM AIX Version 6.1,* SG24-7431, published in November 2007, were Bruno Blanchard, Pedro Coelho, Mary Hazuka, Jerry Petru, Theeraphong Thitayanun, Chris Almond
- Authors of the second edition, *Workload Partition Management in IBM AIX Version 6.1*, SG24-7656, published in December 2008, were Shane Brandon, Anirban Chatterjee, Henning Gammelmark, Vijayasekhar Mekala, Liviu Rosca, Arindom Sanyal

Now you can become a published author, too!

Here's an opportunity to spotlight your skills, grow your career, and become a published author—all at the same time! Join an ITSO residency project and help write a book in your area of expertise, while honing your experience using leading-edge technologies. Your efforts will help to increase product acceptance and customer satisfaction, as you expand your network of technical contacts and relationships. Residencies run from two to six weeks in length, and you can participate either in person or as a remote resident working from your home base.

Find out more about the residency program, browse the residency index, and apply online at:

ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html

Comments welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our books to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this book or other IBM Redbooks publications in one of the following ways:

- Use the online **Contact us** review Redbooks form found at:

  ibm.com/redbooks
- Send your comments in an email to:

  redbooks@us.ibm.com
- Mail your comments to:

  IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization
  Dept. HYTD Mail Station P099
  2455 South Road
  Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400

Stay connected to IBM Redbooks

- Find us on Facebook:

  http://www.facebook.com/IBMRedbooks
- Follow us on Twitter:

  http://twitter.com/ibmredbooks
- Look for us on LinkedIn:

http://www.linkedin.com/groups?home=&gid=2130806

- Explore new Redbooks publications, residencies, and workshops with the IBM Redbooks weekly newsletter:

  https://www.redbooks.ibm.com/Redbooks.nsf/subscribe?OpenForm

- Stay current on recent Redbooks publications with RSS Feeds:

  http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/rss.html

Part 1

What is new with AIX workload partitioning

In the first part of this publication, we provide a short introduction to AIX workload partitions (WPARs), including an overview of the latest enhancements with IBM AIX 7.1.

1

Introduction to AIX workload partitions

AIX workload partitions (WPARs) provide a software-based virtualization solution for creating and managing multiple individual AIX operating system environments *within* a single AIX-based logical partition.

This chapter describes the IBM technology that has influenced this software solution, the terminology that is used to describe this virtual environment, and the situation in which you want to use WPARs.

We discuss the following topics:

- Workload management and partitioning in AIX systems
- AIX 7 and POWER7 features
- WPAR isolation and security
- Live Application Mobility
- When to use WPARs

1.1 Workload management and partitioning in AIX systems

Today's competitive corporate environment requires nimble IT departments with the ability to respond quickly to changes in capacity and usage. The use of innovative methods is necessary to maximize server utilization, control management costs, and reduce deployment time for new applications. The escalating costs of power and raised floor capacity also drive the need to utilize technology in new ways to maximize a company's IT investment.

For this reason, IBM has developed numerous tools to operate within its UNIX server and operating system products, giving IT administrators new levels of control and flexibility in how they deploy and manage application workloads.

1.1.1 AIX Workload Manager

Workload Manager (WLM) was introduced as part of AIX with Version 4.3. It allows multiple workloads to run under one AIX instance. The system administrator builds rules based upon a user, process, or workload. Based upon these rules, shares of CPU and memory or a percentage can be optimally assigned to the workload with peak demand (see Figure 1-1).

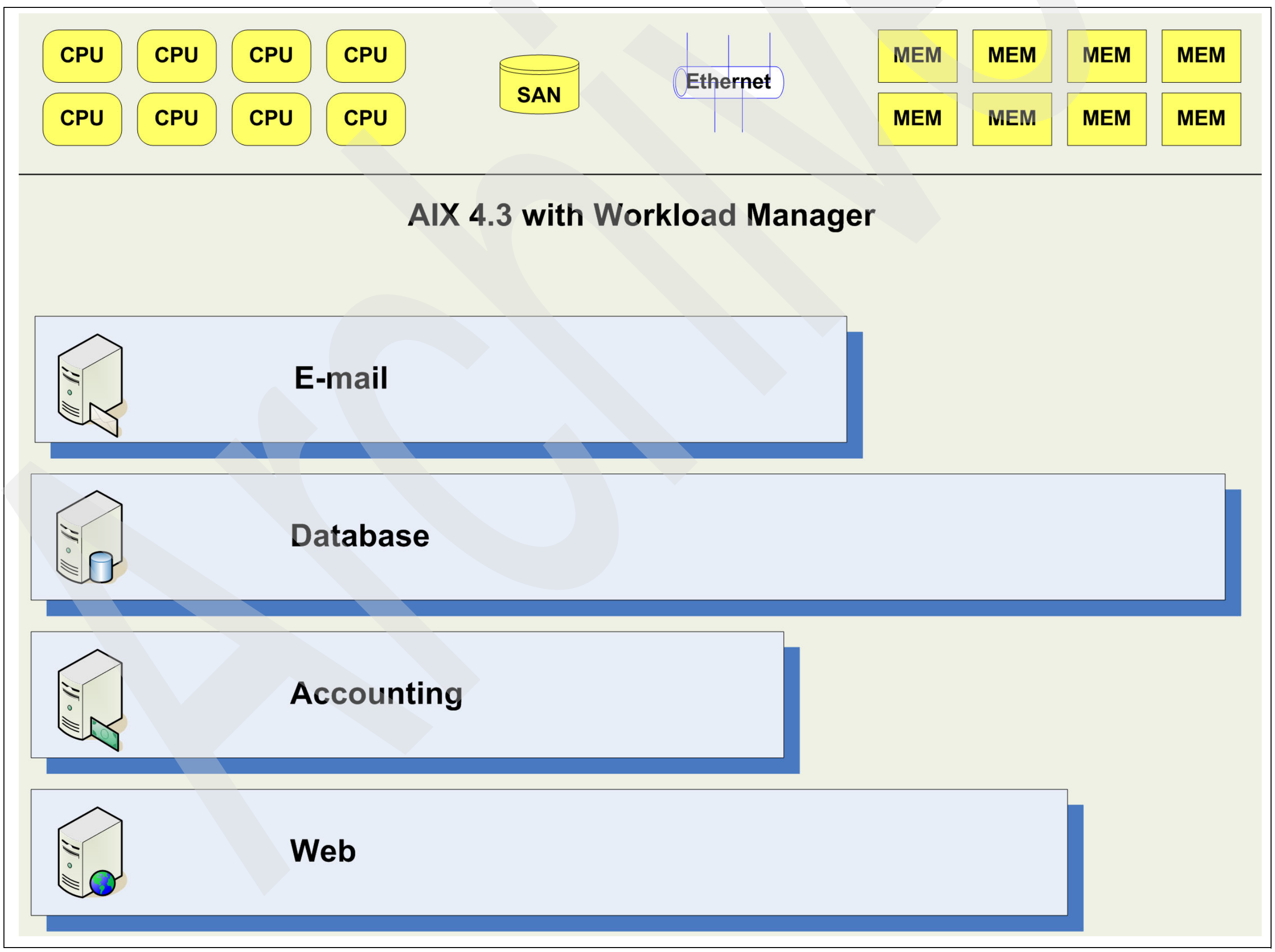


Figure 1-1 WLM used to manage multiple workloads on a single AIX instance

1.1.2 Logical partitions

With AIX 5.1 and POWER4™ technology, IBM introduced logical partitions (LPARs) as a way to provide greater flexibility and better utilization of resources in large systems. With LPARs, systems run AIX alongside other operating systems in separate partitions, starting at a minimum of one CPU, 1 GB of memory, and one Ethernet adapter.

AIX 5.2 added more systems flexibility by being able to move the CPU, I/O adapters, and memory dynamically without rebooting the LPARs. This capability allowed IT environments to become even more flexible in efficiently supporting workload hosting requirements (see Figure 1-2).

LPARs: Throughout this book, we use the term LPAR to refer to all types of LPARs, such as a micropartition or dedicated partition of a POWER-based server, or a full physical server that is not partitioned (also known as a *full-system partition* in POWER4 terminology).

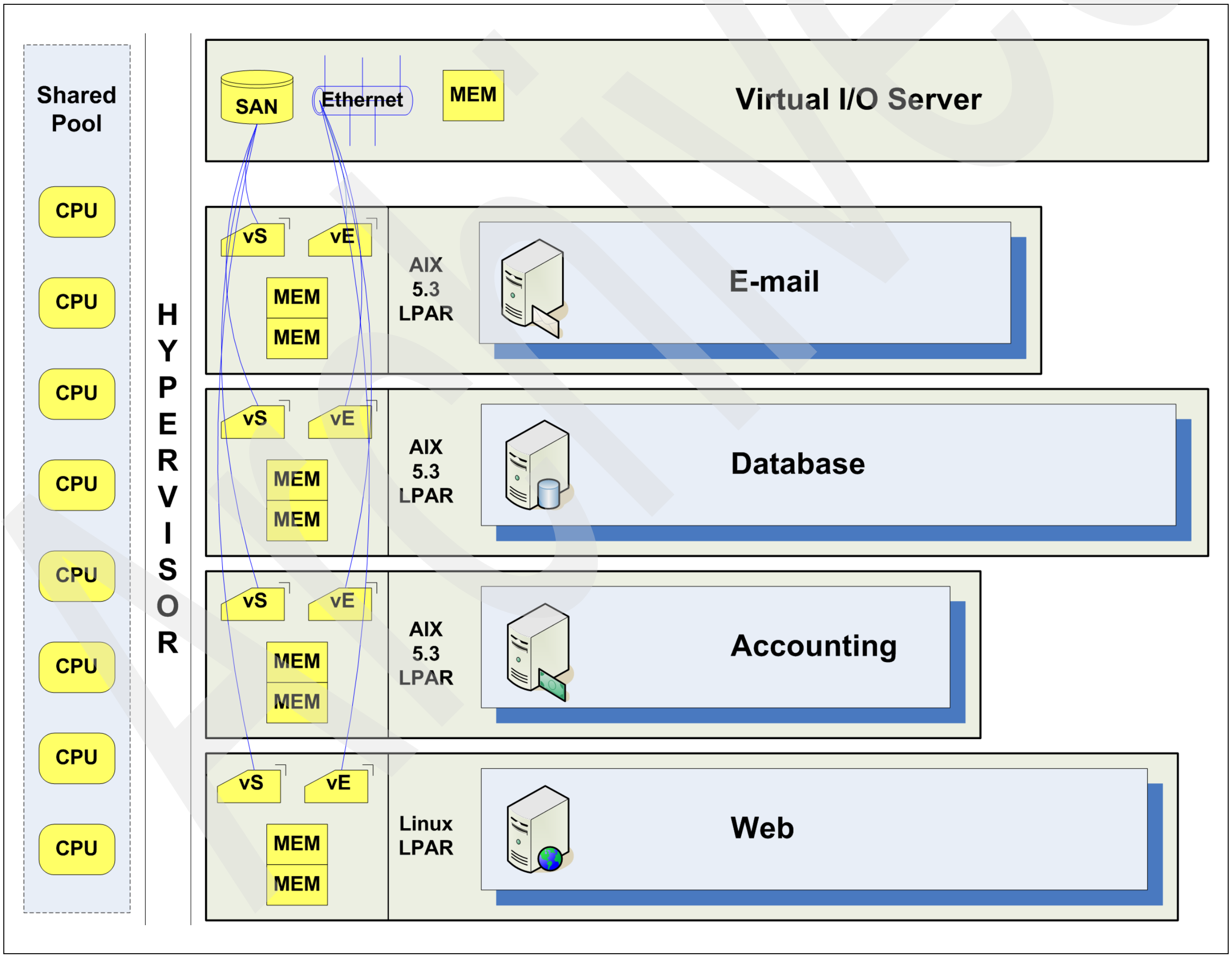


Figure 1-2 System partitioned into four LPARs, each running a workload

1.1.3 PowerVM (formerly Advanced POWER Virtualization)

The trend toward providing more system resource partitioning flexibility continued with the introduction of AIX 5.3 and the POWER5™ processor. IBM System p Advanced POWER Virtualization (APV) offered advanced technology to facilitate server consolidation, reduce costs, provide redundancy, and adapt capacity to quickly meet demand. APV can reduce the need for static adapters, rapidly respond to changing capacity demands, and generally allow companies to utilize their purchasing dollars more effectively.

With the launch of the POWER6® platform, IBM rebranded APV as PowerVM, and added key features, such as the ability to migrate a running LPAR between systems (Live Partition Mobility). See Figure 1-3.

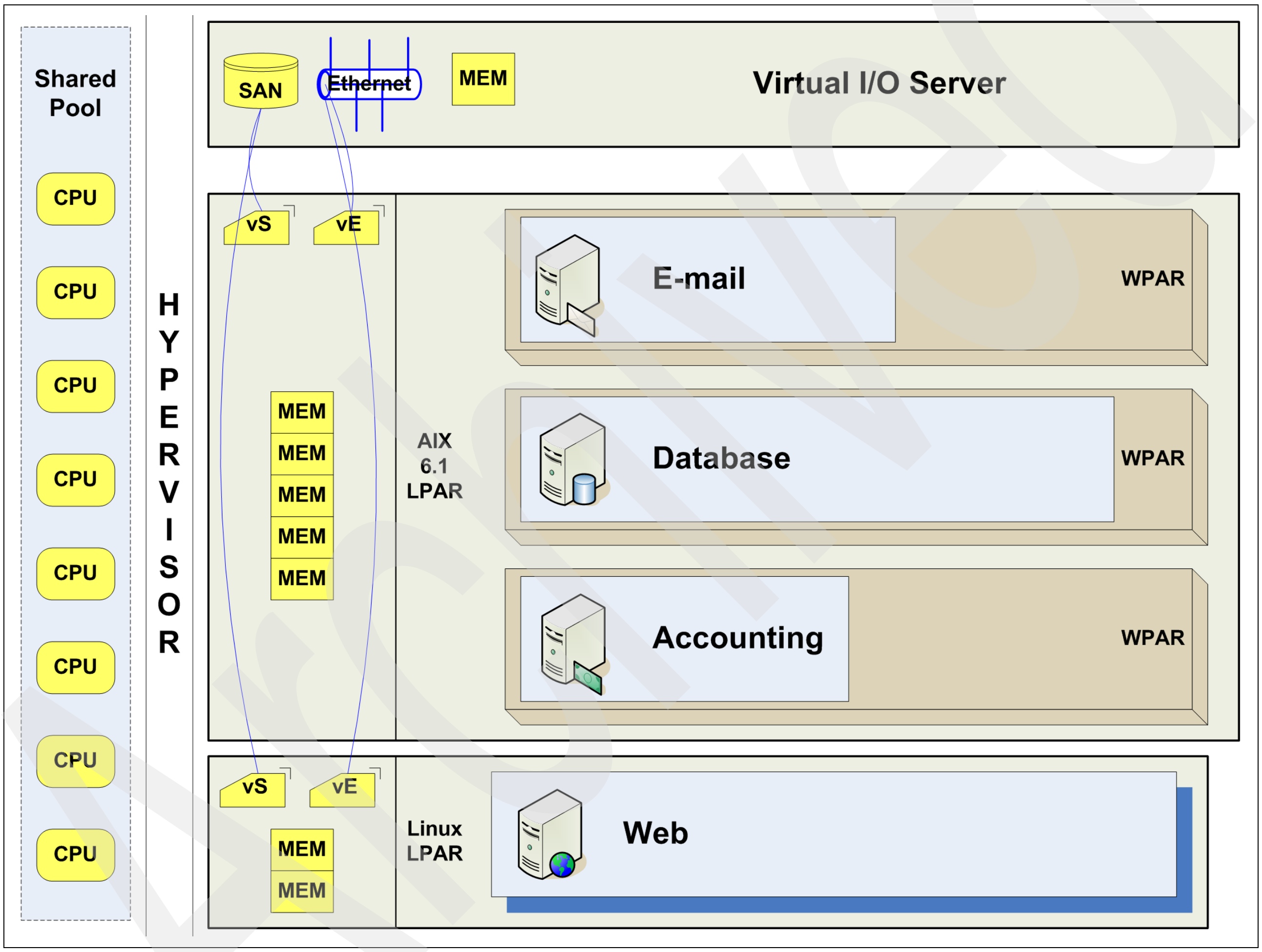


Figure 1-3 Four LPARs dynamically sharing a pool of resources using Virtual I/O Server (VIOS)

1.1.4 AIX 6.1 and AIX 7.1 WPARs

In AIX 6.1 and AIX 7.1, workload partitions (WPARs) add an additional operating system software-based layer for the virtualization of operating environments. Each WPAR can host applications and isolate them from applications executing within other WPARs. This capability can be used on any server platform capable of running AIX6, including POWER4, POWER5, POWER5+™, POWER6, and POWER7™. Figure 1-4 on page 7 shows three application- or service-specific WPARs being hosted within a single LPAR.

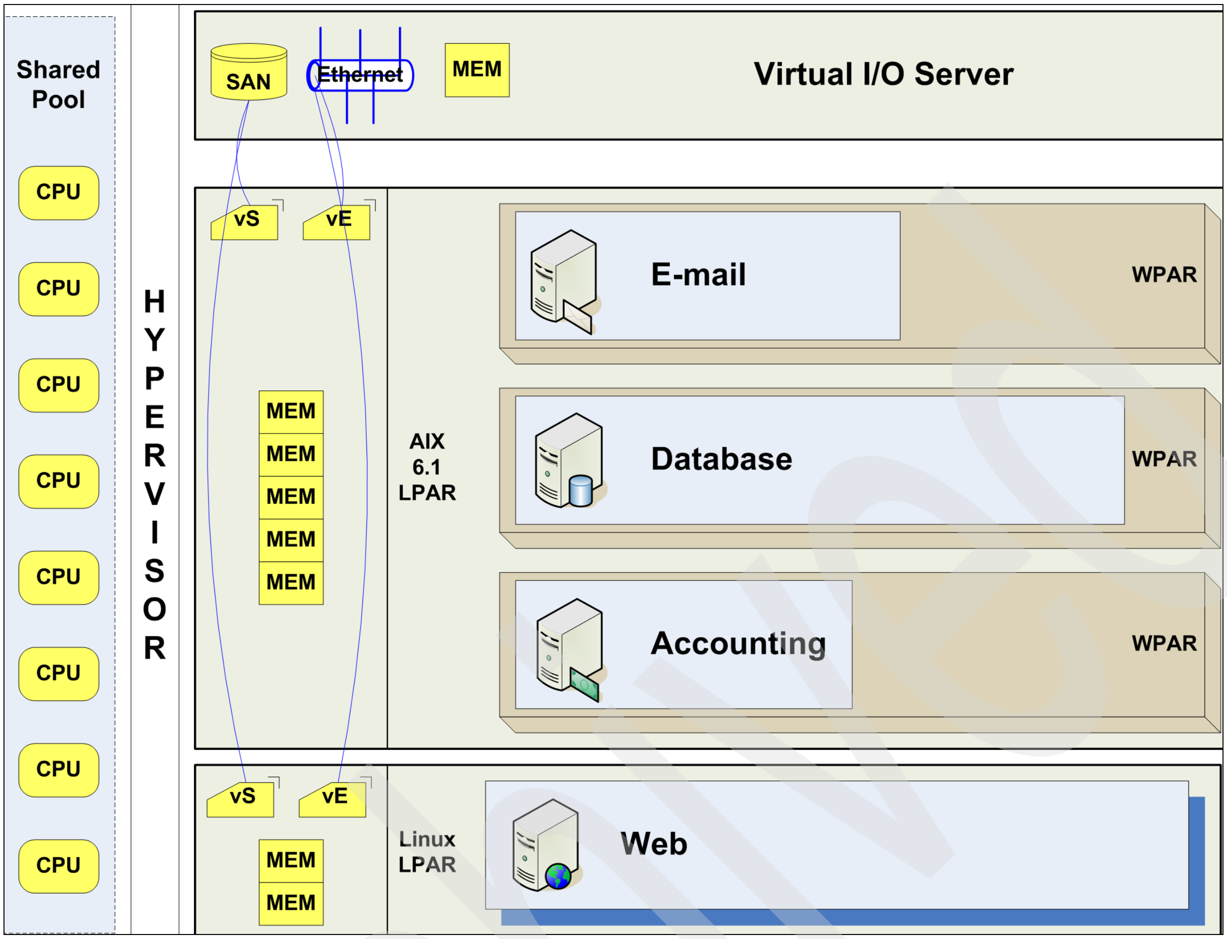


Figure 1-4 WPARs reduce the number of managed LPARs and still provide workload isolation

WPARs can be created within an AIX 6.1 or an AIX 7.1 LPAR. Each WPAR provides an isolated environment for the application that it hosts. From the application or service point of view, the WPAR provides a replica of a standard AIX operating system environment. Furthermore, the WPAR runtime environment can be dedicated to only hosting that application (the workload), and it can be tuned to optimize performance based on the specific workload characteristics of that application. Logically, WPARs can be considered as an operating system-level boundary around a specific set of AIX processes. Inside the WPAR, the applications have the following benefits:

- Private execution environments
- Isolation from other processes outside the WPAR
- Dedicated network addresses and file systems
- Interprocess communication that is restricted to processes executing only in the same workload partition

The following sections introduce new concepts:

- Global environment

  This term refers to the LPARs with the AIX operating system that hosts WPARs. This environment is the classical AIX environment. Typically, only the AIX system's root superuser has access to it, because it needs to be set up to host WPARs exclusively, not native applications.

- System WPAR

  This term refers to a more flexible WPAR-based instance of AIX. By default, it contains a mix of dedicated and shared file systems, and system service daemons.

- Application WPAR

  This term refers to a WPAR that is set up to host only a single application or process. It provides an AIX runtime environment that is suitable for execution of one or more processes that can be started from a single command.

1.1.5 Global environment

WPARs are created within standard AIX 6.1 and AIX 7.1 instances. The global environment is the part of an AIX V6 instance that does *not* belong to any WPAR. The global environment is therefore similar to the operating system environment of earlier versions of AIX. This global environment can be hosted within a dedicated LPAR or a micropartition.

The global environment usually owns all physical or virtual resources of the LPAR: network adapters, disk adapters, disks, processors, and memory. It allocates CPU and memory resources to the WPARs, and it provides them access to the network and storage devices.

The global environment has visibility into the WPARs, and most performance monitoring and tuning activities are performed from this environment. A system administrator can log into the global environment directly or via IBM Systems Director to create, activate, and manage WPARs. WPARs cannot be created within other WPARs. It is possible from the global environment to see (and control) the processes that are executing within the WPARs, and to see the file systems that are used by the WPARs.

Important: For this reason, make sure that no user accounts other than the system superuser have access to the global environment.

1.1.6 System WPAR

A system WPAR is similar to a typical AIX environment. Each system WPAR has dedicated writable file systems, although it can share the global environment /usr and /opt file systems in read-only mode. When a system WPAR is started, an init process is created for it, which in turn spawns other processes and daemons. For example, a system WPAR contains an inetd daemon to allow complete networking capacity, making it possible to remotely log in to a system WPAR. It also runs a cron daemon, so that the execution of processes can be scheduled.

1.1.7 Application WPAR

If an application or group of applications can be started with one command in the AIX command-line interface, it is a candidate to be hosted by an application WPAR. Using application WPARs is a quick way to use the isolation, resource control, and checkpoint features of WPARs for hosting virtually any application or process.

Note the following points:

- An application WPAR shares the file system of the global environment. It does not own any dedicated storage.
- An application WPAR can run daemons, but it will not run any of the system service daemons, such as inetd, cron, or srcmstr.

It is not possible to remotely log in to an application partition or remotely execute an action into an application WPAR.

1.2 AIX 7 and POWER7 features

With AIX 7 and the new Power7 hardware, several new features were integrated in AIX WPAR:

- rootvg WPAR
- Storage area network (SAN) mobility
- Fibre Channel (FC) adapters support
- Versioned Workload Partition (only on IBM Power7 systems)

SAN mobility and rootvg WPAR: The rootvg WPAR and SAN mobility were introduced in AIX 6.1 Technology Level (TL) 4.

With rootvg support and FC adapters support, it is possible to add and remove storage and FC adapters from an existing WPAR. With SAN mobility and IBM Systems Director, you have an alternative for WPAR mobility with Network File System (NFS). Refer to Figure 1-5.

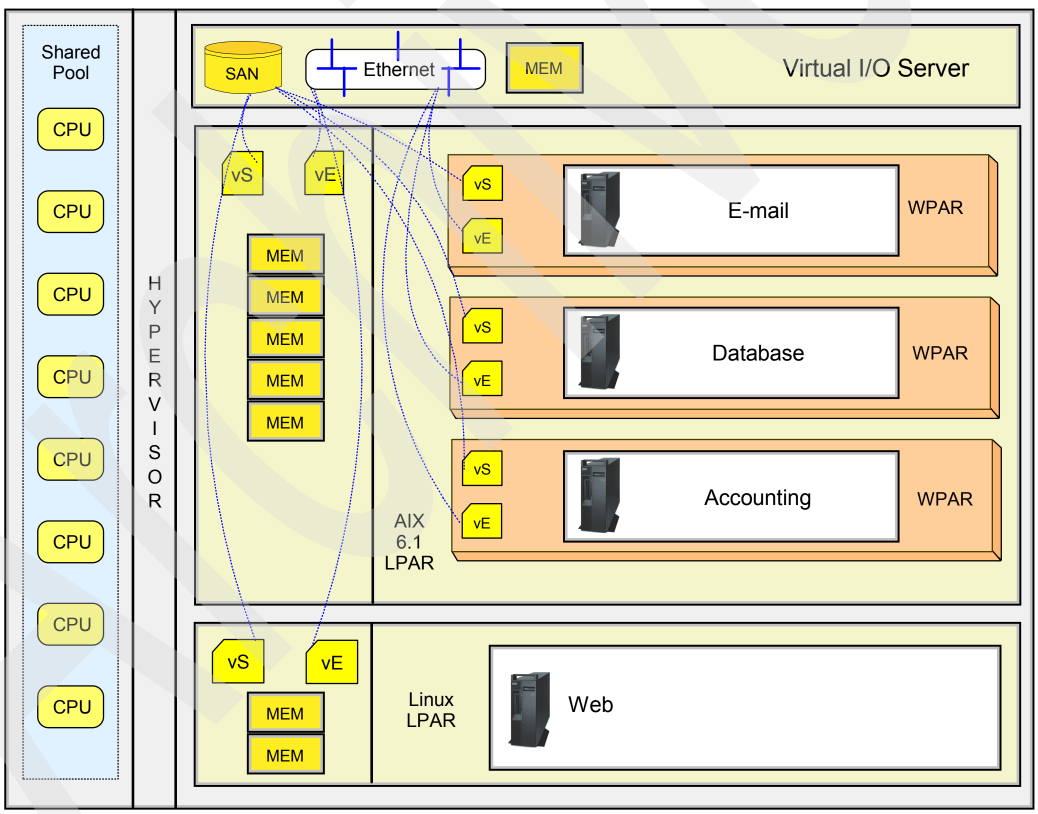


Figure 1-5 New features with AIX 6.1 TL2

A second enhancement is the capability to run an AIX 5.2 machine inside a WPAR on your AIX 7.1 global environment. This enhancement permits you to virtualize an AIX 5.2 system.

You can obtain more details about the new WPARs features in Chapter 2, “Overview of the latest enhancements” on page 19**.**

1.3 WPAR isolation and security

Even though WPARs all run under the same operating system image, much care has been taken to ensure that applications running within WPARs are isolated from one another. In fact, the features, which are provided with WPARs, support levels of isolation that approach the levels of applications that are run in separate LPARs.

We summarize these isolation features, as they relate to processes, users, and resources, in the following sections.

1.3.1 Processes

Great effort has been taken to ensure that processes running in separate WPARs cannot affect one another. To start with, a process running inside a WPAR can only see other processes in the WPAR; processes running in other WPARs or the global environment are invisible to it. Signals and other interprocess communications are only possible between processes within the same WPAR.

In addition, such processes can only access resources that are explicitly available inside the WPAR (file systems mounted by the WPAR, network interfaces bound to the WPAR, and so on). All resources bound to a WPAR are tagged with the WPAR's ID so that no other WPAR can access them.

1.3.2 Users

Application WPARs inherit their user profiles from the global environment, so that they will have the same set of users, with the same privileges, as the global environment.

System WPARs each maintain a totally independent set of users, complete with potentially unique or overlapping logins and security attributes. They do not inherit any users from the global environment. This separation is done to make sure that each system WPAR behaves as if it is a unique AIX instance.

1.3.3 Resources

In general, resources created or owned by the global environment can only be used by the global environment unless they are explicitly shared with a WPAR. Resources created or owned by a WPAR are visible only to that WPAR and the global environment.

To facilitate the isolation of file systems between system WPARs, a separate directory tree under the `/wpars` directory is created for each WPAR (for example, `/wpars/wpar1` or `/wpars/wpar2`). Inside this directory, each WPAR maintains its own `home`, `tmp`, and `var` directories. A system WPAR will also mount normally the global environment's /opt and /usr file systems as read only, as seen in Figure 1-6 on page 11.

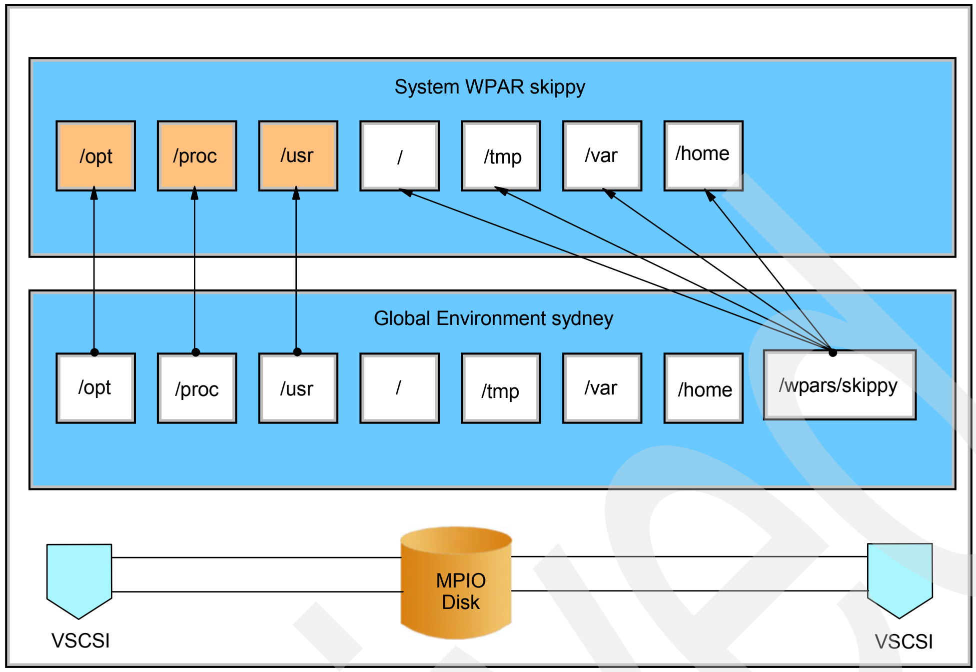


Figure 1-6 System WPAR's file systems related to the global environment

It is possible to have a system WPAR with its own /usr and /opt, too. Application WPARs do not create their own file systems, so they are usually allowed access to the file systems of the global environment, as seen in Figure 1-7.

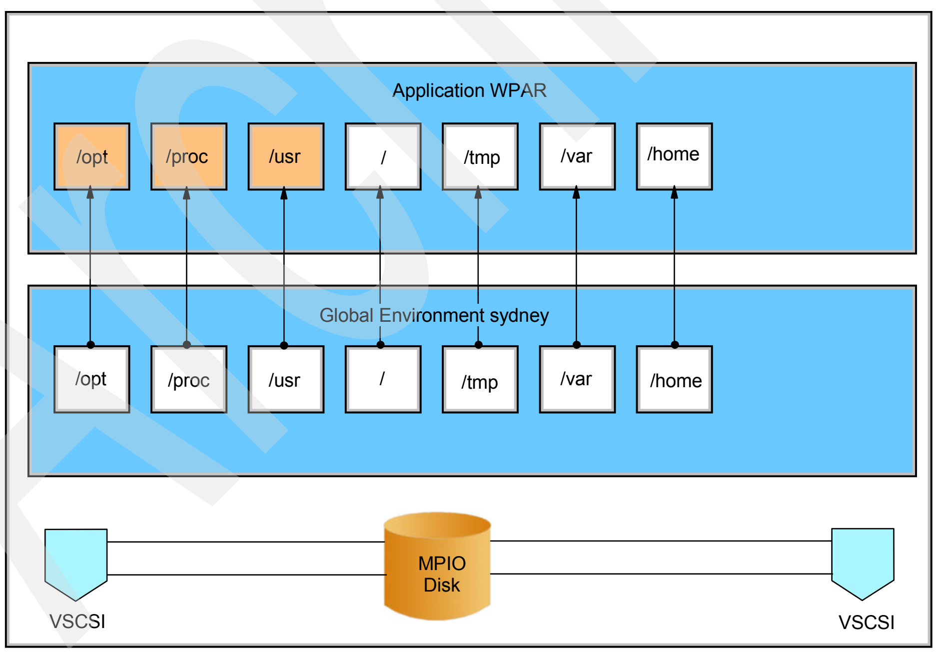


Figure 1-7 Application WPAR file system relationship with the global environment

Each system WPAR can potentially be assigned its own network address, and applications running inside can only bind to the network address that is assigned to their WPAR. Communications between WPARs running under the same AIX instance are generally routed via the loopback interface by default. However, the administrator can optionally force traffic between selected WPARs to flow outside the system for network isolation reasons (for example, to monitor traffic levels for individual WPARs or to force all traffic through a firewall).

1.4 Live Application Mobility

Both types of WPARs, the system WPAR and the application WPAR, are capable of being configured to support mobility or relocation.

Distinction: In 2007, IBM System p6 and AIX 6 have two features that seem similar, but differ: WPAR mobility and Live Partition Mobility:

- WPAR mobility, which is discussed in this book, is a feature of AIX 6 and IBM Systems Director. It is available on POWER4, POWER5, and POWER6 systems.
- Live Partition Mobility relies on the POWER6 hardware and hypervisor technology (Advance Power Virtualization). It is available on POWER6 systems only. This feature is also available to AIX 5.3 LPARs.

The capability to move one WPAR from one LPAR to another, possibly from one physical system to another, can be executed on active partitions. In this case, the application undergoes active relocation (it is *hot-migrated)* without stopping the application (Figure 1-8 on page 13). The only visible effect for a user of the application is a slightly longer response time while the application is migrating. WPAR mobility uses checkpoint and restart features to move WPARs. The checkpoint saves the current status of the application and then restarts it on a new system or OS instance at the previously saved state.

Important: Partition mobility is not a replacement for a high availability (HA) solution.

The premise allows for planned migrations of workloads from one system to another so that the application is uninterrupted, for example, during hardware maintenance or a firmware installation on the server. The workload does not need to be aware of the migration. But ensure that proper planning and testing are always done before moving anything into a production environment.

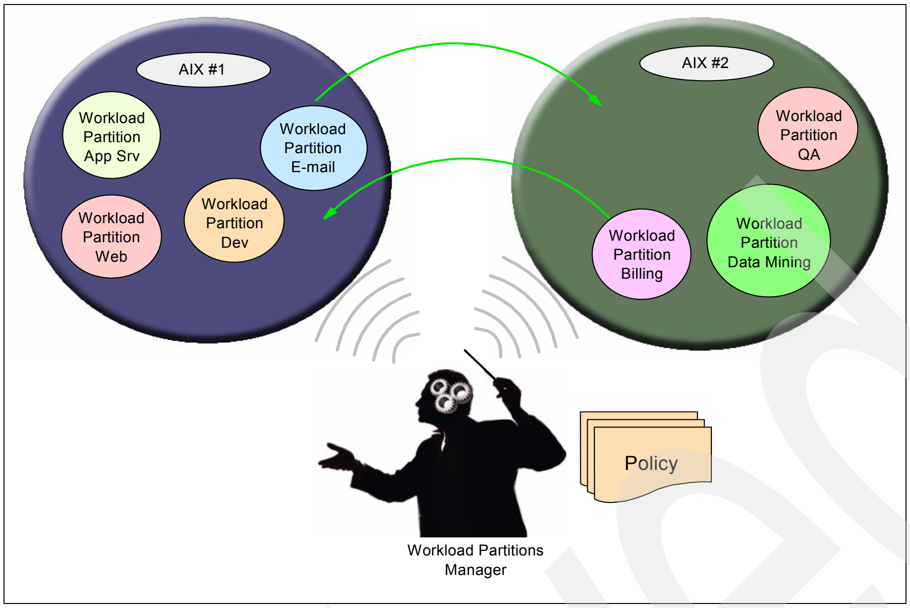


Figure 1-8 WPAR migration

Figure 1-8 depicts the use of WPAR relocation for workload balancing where two applications are moved between two servers to balance the load of these servers. This figure also introduces the concept of Workload Partition Manager, which is described in Chapter 4, “Configuring and using the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager” on page 43.

> **Compatibility:** WPAR mobility is a software solution that depends on AIX 6 or higher for execution. When used for the migration of a WPAR from one LPAR to another or between physical systems, *hardware and software* compatibility is required.

1.5 When to use WPARs

WPARs offer new possibilities for managing AIX environments. They complement other virtualization solutions that are available for IBM Power Systems platforms. The following scenarios show the benefit of using WPARs.

1.5.1 Simplifying operating system and application management

WPAR technology can help system administrators simplify the way that they maintain operating systems and application software stacks.

For a long time, the traditional approach to application deployment has been to dedicate one server to one application. With the advent of virtualization and partitioning technologies, it has been possible to host multiple applications within partitions of a physical server. But this solution still implies that the system administrator needs to maintain one operating system instance for each application.

WPAR technology allows the system administrator to share an AIX instance between multiple applications, while still running each application within its own environment, providing operating system-level isolation between applications. In this case, the more applications that are consolidated within one AIX instance, the less the system administrator has to perform operating system fix applications, backups, migration, and other operating system maintenance tasks. Additionally, memory utilization is optimized because only one running operating system image needs to be resident in memory. However, note that this type of consolidation requires that all applications can run under the same version and maintenance level of the operating system.

In addition to sharing the operating system, the system administrator can take advantage of the WPAR technology to share application code. In a traditional AIX environment, if several Apache Web servers are needed, they each need to be deployed in a dedicated server or LPAR.

In a WPAR environment, it is possible to install Apache in one LPAR and then execute multiple instances of the Apache server within this LPAR, by starting multiple WPARs. Each WPAR runs its own Apache server with its own data in dedicated disk space, but it shares the Apache code with all other WPARs. This type of configuration optimizes memory utilization by eliminating the duplication of code. It also reduces the administrative maintenance of the Apache code, which only needs to be updated once for all server instances.

1.5.2 Protection of existing hardware investment

Although clients using POWER4 IBM pSeries® servers cannot take advantage of physical or hypervisor-based virtualization technology, the WPAR technology relies only on IBM AIX 6.1 and 7.1 with no dependency on the underlying hardware. It can be used on POWER4, POWER5, POWER6, and POWER7-based servers. Clients having many applications, each running a dedicated POWER-based server or dedicated partition and requiring only a fraction of the available processing power, can, thanks to the WPAR technology, consolidate these applications within one LPAR. Each application can be executed within one WPAR, providing a dedicated environment that is isolated from the other applications' environments, while all WPARs share the physical resource of one LPAR.

1.5.3 Optimization of resource usage

The IBM Power Systems family offers many ways to optimize resource utilization through virtualization technologies, such as LPARs, dynamic LPARs, micropartitions, and other features, such as VIOS and virtual Ethernet and Virtual Small Computer System Interface (SCSI). The WPAR technology complements the existing solution offerings because of its unique characteristics.

The WPAR technology gives you additional flexibility in system capacity planning as part of a strategy for maximizing system utilization and provisioning efficiency. Due to the static allocation of partitions in physical servers, in a typical IT environment, each server is sized with spare capacity to allow for the resource consumption increase of all applications executing within this server. Thanks to the mobility feature of WPARs, the server sizing and planning can be based on the overall resources of a group of servers, rather than being performed server per server. It is possible to allocate applications to one server up to 100% of its resources. When an application grows and requires resources that can no longer be provided by the server, the application can be moved to another server with spare capacity.

The same mobility feature, combined with the policy-based relocation functions of the WPAR Manager, allows you to size a set of servers to handle the peak load, based on the overall resource capacity of the set of servers, and not for each server. In a classical environment, each server must be able to support the peak load of all partitions hosted within that server. Thanks to the WPAR mobility, it is possible to take advantage of free resources in one physical server to offload another physical server hosting applications that require more resources than are locally available.

AIX 6.1 and 7.1 provide highly granulated control of CPU and memory resource allocation to WPARs (down to 0.01% increments). This technology is therefore suitable for server consolidation of extremely small workloads. This technology can be particularly interesting for the replacement of old servers, for which even 10% of one POWER5, POWER6, or POWER7 processor (the smallest micropartition) exceeds the application needs.

The *theoretical* upper limit on the number of WPARs that can be executed within one LPAR is 8,192. In actual practice, your application environment will probably require far less than 8,192 WPARs running within a single LPAR. And in practice, we expect that you will encounter other AIX system limitations preventing you from actually approaching this theoretical limit.

> **Factors that influence the number of WPARs:** In practice, the number of WPARs, which can be created and made active in an LPAR, depends upon the capacity of the system, the configuration of the WPARs, and the characteristics of the applications being run in those WPARs.

1.5.4 Running old AIX in new AIX

With a Versioned WPAR, it is now possible to run an AIX 5.2 TL10 Service Pack (SP) 08 application environment inside a WPAR. Your global environment will be AIX 7.1, and your WPAR will be AIX 5.2. So, it is possible to virtualize and consolidate your old hardware and AIX. You can obtain more details in Chapter 14, “Versioned workload partitions” on page 321.

1.5.5 Highly granular control of resource allocation

When multiple applications execute within the same AIX instance, the system administrator might want to control the amount of CPU and memory resources used by each application. One way to perform this control is to set up the Workload Manager (WLM) functions, which are part of the standard AIX features.

The WPAR technology provides a new way to perform this resource control. The WPAR resource control reuses the WLM technology, but it encapsulates it in a way that WLM is invisible to the system administrator. There is no need for the system administrator to know about WLM. The resource control is available through options of the WPAR command line and System Management Interface Tool (SMIT) interfaces.

The WPAR resource control feature allows the system administrator to arbitrate between applications competing for system resources. This feature guarantees that each application receives a share of the CPU and memory resource available from the global environment. These resources are separate from the requirements of the other applications executing in WPARs within the same operating system instance.

1.5.6 Control of security and privilege command

In large AIX environments, where a partition hosts many applications, it is not unusual to have multiple people acting as system administrators. However, all of them might not need root or superuser privileges in all domains of system administration. These people can be specialized for activities, such as user administration, network control, storage control, or software maintenance.

The WPAR technology supports this specialization of roles and can help restrict the privileges given to one person to just the scope that person needs to control. System WPARs have their own user set, independent from the user set that is defined at the global environment level. An individual, who uses root within a system WPAR, only has superuser privileges for the resources that are visible within this WPAR. This user cannot control global environment resources, such as network adapter or physical devices, and cannot act on resources belonging to other WPARs. Many applications need the application administrator to use the root user to control the application, even if this person does not need to manage the operating system. The WPAR technology allows you to delegate the superuser privileges to one individual and limit them to an application environment without jeopardizing the global environment.

The separation of user sets (or *security domains*) between separate system WPARs also enables the system administrators to isolate groups of users logging on in AIX environments according to their application access control requirements. Users defined in one system WPAR are unaware of the applications executing in the global environment or in other WPARs. They cannot see the list of users or processes outside their WPAR.

IBM AIX Version 6.1 provides improvement over the previous AIX 5L Version 5.3 for role-based control of user privileges. This feature is known as *Role-Based Access Control* (RBAC). An exhaustive description of these new features is available in *AIX V6 Advanced Security Features Introduction and Configuration,* SG24-7430, and in 7.13.1, “Enhanced and existing role-based access control (RBAC)” on page 128.

WPAR integrates the use of RBAC features for controlling privileges. A default RBAC setting is provided with each WPAR, but the system administrator can also further customize the RBAC configuration that is used in a WPAR context.

1.5.7 Virtualization capacity licensing

Virtualization or sub-capacity licensing allows organizations to license a Processor Value Unit or PVU-based software application for less than the complete processor core capacity of the server, when the application is deployed in an eligible virtualization environment. With full capacity licensing, clients are required to obtain PVU license entitlements for all activated processor cores in the server, regardless of how the software was deployed.

> **Licensing:** To be eligible for Virtualization capacity (sub-capacity) licensing, clients must agree to the terms of the International Passport Advantage® Agreement (IPAA) attachment for virtualization capacity licensing terms and conditions:
>
> `http://www-01.ibm.com/software/lotus/passportadvantage/`

The IBM Passport Advantage Virtualization Capacity Licensing offering provides the following benefits:

- It enables clients to use server virtualization to more effectively consolidate their infrastructure and reduce their overall total cost of ownership (TCO).
- It allows for flexible software licensing using advanced virtualization capabilities, such as shared processor pools, micropartitioning, virtual machines, and dynamic reallocation of resources.
- It provides growing clients the flexibility to choose how to add workload environments without having to compromise between hardware design, procurement, and software licensing.
- It offers the flexibility to use the IBM PVU pricing metric that, unlike per-socket pricing or fractional core pricing, strikes the balance between simplicity and granularity in aligning computing capacity with client value.

- It enables clients to license software for only the processor core capacity that is available to the partition that hosts the IBM software.
- It also provides a tool, the IBM License Metric Tool, which allows the client to track and manage the processor core capacity that is available to IBM PVU-based applications. You can obtain details of the IBM License Metric Tool at this website:

  http://www.ibm.com/software/tivoli/products/license-metric-tool/

There are conditions and guidelines around the use of virtualization capacity license counting rules and counting scenarios, which are intended to assist clients in determining the correct number of processor cores required to be licensed. You can obtain the virtualization counting rules for an IBM Power Systems virtualization environment at this website:

http://tinyurl.com/VCL-for-WPARs

1.5.8 Easily clone application environments

With WPARs, it is simple to quickly provision application environments for development, test, or production use.

Prior to AIX6, when an administrator is asked to provision a new server, the administrator normally needs to create a new LPAR, install AIX into it via a boot image, install any fix packs or environment customizations, and finally install any needed applications before the server can be made available. WPAR technology allows the administrator to quickly provision a WPAR for immediate use within minutes. The newly provisioned WPAR inherits the latest fix packs, customizations, and applications installed in the global environment by the administrator.

WPAR configuration information can be stored in ASCII text files. These specification files can be generated by the operating system from pre-existing WPARs and can be edited, created, or modified manually. In an environment where a system administrator has to manage several application environments, the WPAR technology can help the system administrator quickly clone and define new application environments. These specification files can be used as input to WPAR creation commands, allowing the system administrator to automate, through scripts and programs, the start-up and handling of multiple WPARs. These techniques also facilitate rapid recovery from situations where system users have destabilized their environments beyond the practical point of repair. If the WPAR has a recent checkpoint available, you typically can reload the checkpoint and resume work with little impact. Otherwise, an identical working environment can quickly be created based on the specification files of the original WPAR.

1.5.9 Business continuity: Disaster or failure recovery solution

The WPAR technology can be integrated as one element of a solution to provide a business continuity plan.

The checkpointing feature of WPAR allows you to capture a snapshot of an executing application without having to instrument the code. The application checkpoint image is then saved to a file that can be used later to resume the execution of an application. Combined with a backup of the application data, the WPAR checkpoint feature can provide an alternate disaster or failure recovery solution for applications that do not use other solutions, such as IBM PowerHA or server clusters.

1.5.10 Using WPAR technology for high performance computing (HPC)

An application WPAR is a useful instrument for running small job applications in an HPC environment. With an application WPAR, it is possible to distribute an application in an HPC environment with software, such as LoadLeveler®. LoadLeveler integrates with AIX Workload Manager (WLM) to provide both resource specification on job start and resource utilization controls to prevent resource overuse by an errant application. With Live Application Mobility, you can migrate a running application from one server to another without interrupting it. So, it is possible to scale your HPC environment without any interruption.

1.5.11 Supporting “Green” computing strategies

Using WPAR relocation features for Live Application Mobility means that you have the flexibility to consolidate workloads during periods of low usage onto smaller numbers of operating server platforms. In this strategy, you still provide continuous application availability, but you do so using a smaller number of powered-up servers. As you approach normal high usage periods, you can then power up additional peak demand server resources and relocate cyclical workloads back to those machines during those peak demand periods. For example, if your data center peak workload periods are 12 hours per day, five days per week, peak load systems only need to be powered up approximately 35% of the time.

1.5.12 Improvement of service-level agreements (SLAs)

Hardware components of an IT infrastructure might need to undergo maintenance operations, requiring the component to be powered off. If an application is not part of a cluster of servers providing continuous availability, either for technical, organizational, or cost reasons, WPARs can help to reduce the application downtime. Using the Live Application Mobility feature and with the policy-based relocation, the applications that are executing on a physical server can be temporarily moved to another server without an application blackout period during the period of time required to perform the server physical maintenance operations.

The WPAR technology can also help in an environment where an application needs to be started often, on demand, and quickly. This function might apply, for example, in test environments where resources are too scarce to keep multiple applications executing concurrently when not in use. Using WPARs, many applications can be defined on a server, but not activated. Activation of the WPARs executing each of these applications can be performed only when needed for a test.

2

Overview of the latest enhancements

This chapter provides an overview of the latest features in AIX workload partitions (WPARs) and in WPAR Manager. This chapter also covers fundamental WPAR requirements.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- WPARs and logical partitions (LPAR) comparison
- WPAR features added to AIX technology level releases
- WPAR enhancements since AIX 6.1 TL2
- IBM PowerHA support
- IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX

2.1 WPARs and logical partitions (LPAR) comparison

WPARs are not a replacement for LPARs. These technologies are both key components of the IBM virtualization strategy. The technologies are complementary and can be used together to extend their individual value propositions. Both LPAR and WPAR technology, individually or combined, offer a broad range of virtualization capabilities.

WPARs and LPARs have separate characteristics and functionalities. Table 2-1 shows the differences between WPARs and LPARs.

Table 2-1 WPARs and LPARs differences

Workload partitions (WPARs)[a]	**Logical partitions (LPARs)**
Do not own the operating system kernel - shared or minimized operating system image	Owner of the operating system kernel - Completed, individual operating system image
Finer-grained resource management, per workload	Resource management per LPAR and Capacity on Demand (CoD)
Minimum memory: 64 MB	Minimum memory: 512 MB
Lower administrative costs: ▶ Single operating system to manage ▶ Easy to create, remove, and configure ▶ Integrated management tools	Operating System fault isolation and problem determination
Security isolation at software level provided by the operating system (AIX 6.1 or AIX 7.1)	Security isolation at hardware level provided by the Hypervisor
Cannot be a PowerHA or General Parallel File System (GPFS) cluster node	Can be part of PowerHA and/or GPFS cluster
Cannot be a Network File System (NFS) server	Can be an NFS server
No kernel tuning available[b]	Kernel tuning available

a. WPARs are not supported on thin servers (diskless and dataless systems that are not capable of booting and running without the assistance of servers on a network).
b. WPARs kernel tuning must be performed in the AIX global environment. If multiple WPARs are hosted in the same global environment, all of them will be affected by changes made to tuning parameters. NFS tuning can be performed on a WPAR basis using the **nfso** command.

> **Reference:** For more information that is related to WPARs functionality and support, check the latest version of the WPAR manual for AIX 7.1, *IBM Workload Partitions for AIX,* at this website:
>
> `http://public.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.aix.wpar/wpar-kickoff.html`

2.2 WPAR features added to AIX technology level releases

Multiple WPAR features have been added to AIX technology level (TL) releases. Table 2-2 on page 21 shows which of the features is provided in each TL. For a detailed list of features, refer to the TL release.

Table 2-2 AIX versions and WPAR features provided

AIX version	Feature
AIX 6.1 Base Level (GA)	► Initial support, including mobility using synchronous checkpoint/restart ► First WPAR Manager release
AIX 6.1 TL1	NFS support for WPARs[a]
AIX 6.1 TL2	► Asynchronous mobility ► Per-WPAR routing ► Name-mapped network interfaces ► Network Installation Management (NIM) support for WPARs
AIX 6.1 TL3	Storage disk device support[b]
AIX 6.1 TL4	► rootvg WPAR ► Storage area network (SAN) mobility ► WPAR Manager integration with IBM Systems Director ► VxFS support
AIX 6.1 TL5	WPAR Error Logging Framework Remote Supervisor Adapter (RAS)
AIX 6.1 TL6	► Virtual Small Computer System Interface (vSCSI) disk support ► WPAR migration to AIX 7.1[c]
AIX 7.1 Base Level (GA)	► Everything that is supported in AIX 6.1, plus: ► Fiber Channel (FC) adapter support ► Versioned Workload Partitions running AIX 5.2 ► Trusted Kernel Extension support

a. Support for NFS inside of a WPAR is only as a client.
b. Allocating storage devices to WPARs that were created prior to AIX 6.1 TL3 is not supported.
c. Refer to Chapter 8, "Workload partition mobility and WPAR Manager" on page 145 for more information and requirements.

2.3 WPAR enhancements since AIX 6.1 TL2

In this section, we describe the latest enhancements for WPARs.

2.3.1 Storage devices and storage adapter support

The support of devices in the WPAR is limited to fiber-attached storage devices (disks and tapes), Fibre Channel (FC) adapters (physical and virtual), and virtual Small Computer System Interface (vSCSI) disks.

Exporting an adapter to a WPAR also exports any child storage devices that are attached to it.

Important: Fiber Channel (FC) adapters can only be exported to WPARs running under AIX 7.1.

The disk devices that are supported in a WPAR include any FC disk device that is supported by AIX 7.1, and uses the scsidisk device driver with the AIX MPIO (default PCM) multipath software, including the following disk devices:

- IBM System Storage DS3400
- IBM System Storage DS4200
- IBM System Storage DS4300 (FAStT600)
- IBM System Storage DS4500 (FAStT900)
- IBM System Storage DS4700
- IBM System Storage DS4800
- IBM System Storage DS5100
- IBM System Storage DS5300
- IBM XIV® Storage System

The tape drivers that are supported in a WPAR are any FC tape drivers that are supported by AIX 7.1 and use the sctape or atape device driver.

2.3.2 Versioned Workload Partitions

A new WPAR type has been introduced in AIX 7.1, the Versioned Workload Partition (VWPAR).

AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7 is a Licensed Program Product (LPP) that provides the ability to run an AIX 5.2 instance, as a WPAR, inside of the AIX 7.1 global environment on IBM POWER7 servers.

> **VWPAR:** Versioned Workload Partition is only supported on IBM POWER7 servers.

Conventional AIX 5.2 systems are not scalable, and usually have hardware and software limitations, which include these limitations:

- Running in old hardware (RS64, POWER3™, and POWER4)
- No shared processor or virtual processor
- Only support for dedicated adapters - no virtual device support
- No Virtual I/O Server (VIO) or Integrated Virtual Ethernet (IVE) support
- No Simultaneous Multi-Threading (SMT)
- No DVD or virtual optical devices

Converting an AIX 5.2 instance to a Versioned Workload Partition provides these benefits:

- Reduced electricity and cooling costs
- Freeing up rack and floor space by removing the old servers
- Reducing costs related to hardware maintenance for the AIX 5.2 servers
- Boosting performance with POWER7 processors, and reducing processor count to reduce software licenses
- Access to POWER7 and PowerVM features:
  - Virtual I/O Server and its features (virtual disks, virtual networks)
  - Four-way Simultaneous Multi-Threading (SMT4)
  - Advanced Memory Extension (AME)

- WPARs only see file systems, enabling the use of new hardware through the AIX global environment:
  - Serial-attached SCSI (SAS)/solid-state drive (SSD) disks
  - 10 GB Ethernet adapters
  - 8 GB Fibre Channel adapters

Important: Hardware support is limited to the hardware that is provided by the global environment.

Consider the following information to plan for a Versioned Workload Partition environment:

- The AIX 5.2 supported level for the Versioned Workload Partition is the final service pack (SP) of the final Technology Level (TL) (TL10 SP8 or 5200-10-08).
- Applications that require direct communication adapters, or adapters that are no longer supported in AIX 7.1, are not good candidates to become a Versioned WPAR. These adapters include but are not limited to:
  - Multiport async adapters
  - X.25 adapters
  - Token ring adapters
  - Graphics adapters (as in a workstation environment)
- AIX 5.2 running as a Versioned Workload Partition cannot be upgraded to a newer version
- Adapters cannot be exported to Versioned Workload Partitions

Important: AIX 5.2 images are not provided with the installable LPP; thus, a valid AIX 5.2 mksysb must be available.

For detailed information about how to implement Versioned Workload Partitions, refer to Chapter 14, “Versioned workload partitions” on page 321.

2.3.3 Root volume group (rootvg) WPARs

A system WPAR that is configured with its own root volume group (rootvg) on one or more dedicated storage devices is called a rootvg WPAR. It was first introduced in AIX 6.1 TL4.

A configuration with a WPAR-owned root volume group helps to isolate the file systems and volume groups of the WPAR from the AIX global environment. In a rootvg WPAR, the WPAR owns all rootvg file systems (/, /tmp, /var, and /etc).

For more information related to rootvg WPARs, refer to Chapter 5, “Workload partition rootvg support” on page 91.

2.3.4 Live WPAR mobility with IBM Systems Director

Using IBM Systems Director together with the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX enables WPAR mobility. *WPAR mobility* is the process of relocating a WPAR between two hosts or virtual servers running AIX Version 6.1 or later.

Two types of relocation are possible: live and static WPAR mobility.

Live WPAR mobility

Live WPAR mobility is the process of relocating a WPAR while preserving the state of the application stack. During Live Application Mobility, WPARs are relocated from the source server to the target server with minimum application downtime and without losing active transactions.

Static WPAR mobility

Static WPAR mobility is defined as a shutdown of the WPAR on the source node and the clean start of the WPAR on the target node while preserving the file system state. For system WPARs, static relocation uses the backup and restore capabilities.

WPAR mobility requires environment prerequisites, considerations, and configurations. For further information, refer to Chapter 8, "Workload partition mobility and WPAR Manager" on page 145.

2.3.5 Trusted Kernel Extensions in WPARs

Loading the Trusted Kernel Extensions into a WPAR provides the ability to applications that need it, to run inside a WPAR. Trusted Kernel Extensions are only supported in AIX 7.1, and they can be loaded into either a regular or Versioned WPAR.

Considerations when using Trusted Kernel Extensions in WPARs:

- WPARs with explicit Trusted Kernel Extensions cannot be relocated via live or static relocation.
- The WPAR Manager does not actually perform any loading of kernel extensions. It only provides the administrative support to specify which kernel extensions a WPAR can load.

It is also possible to load a private copy of a kernel extension to be used only by a WPAR. Thus, the WPAR can load and use a separate version of a kernel extension than what is loaded globally in the LPAR.

For more information about how to use this feature, refer to the *IBM AIX Version 7.1 Differences Guide*, SG24-7910, at this website:

http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/abstracts/sg247910.html?Open

2.4 IBM PowerHA support

WPAR is supported with the IBM PowerHA since Version 5.4.1. PowerHA provides capabilities to monitor and take care of the WPAR as a resource group (RG). PowerHA versions 6.1 and 7.1 also support Versioned Workload Partitions as resource groups (RGs).

The WPAR offering is supported with IBM PowerHA (formerly HACMP) 6.1 and 7.1. However, particularly in the planning phase, special care must be taken because the combination of WPARs and PowerHA in an environment has the potential to introduce new single points of failure (SPOFs) into the environment with the NFS server, the WPAR Manager, and the networks between these products and WPAR.

For more information related to PowerHA and WPARs, refer to Chapter 13, "Highly available workload partitions with PowerHA 7.1 and 6.1" on page 317.

PowerHA: PowerHA does not manage or monitor the WPAR. It only manages and monitors the applications that run in the WPAR.

2.5 IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX

The IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX (WPAR Manager) is a plug-in for IBM Systems Director. It provides a centralized point of control for managing workload partitions (WPARs) across a collection of managed systems running AIX.

The WPAR Manager plug-in also provides complete life-cycle management support for WPARs (discover, create, modify, delete, and remove). A complete task history is available on every action performed on a WPAR, including standard output and error. Graphic reports that display resource usage and performance are provided for both managed systems and WPARs.

The WPAR Manager can manage heterogeneous environments of managed systems at various AIX technology levels. However, to use the full management capabilities, the WPAR Manager agent needs to be updated to the latest version.

The following features are supported on all AIX technology levels:

- Cross-system management of WPARs, including life-cycle management
- Global load balancing with application mobility
- Web-based administration of major WPAR operations and advanced management tasks
- Monitoring and reporting of WPAR performance metrics
- WPAR Manager command line

Required: The WPAR Manager plug-in is mandatory for Live Application (WPAR) mobility operations.

Since Version 2.1, the WPAR Manager requires IBM Systems Director 6.2. In addition, to fully integrate with the IBM Systems Director, the WPAR Manager provides new functionality that was not previously provided.

2.5.1 What is new in WPAR Manager V2.2.1

WPAR Manager v2.2.1 has significant changes, including the following new functionalities:

- Enablement to manage WPARs on AIX 6.1 TL6 (6100-06) and AIX 7.1
- Support for AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7.1
- Support for Controlled Kernel Extensions Enablement for WPARs on AIX 7.1
- Support for virtual SCSI (vSCSI) devices in a WPAR
- WPAR Manager command-line interface (CLI)
- Support for persistent WPAR definitions

Part 2

Installation and configuration

This part of the book contains details about the installation and configuration of IBM Systems Director and, in particular, information about how to configure the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager.

Also, this part of the publication describes WPAR support on rootvg. It also covers storage adapters and device support for WPARs.

3

Installing IBM Systems Director

This chapter provides the installation procedures to implement IBM Systems Director on AIX on a Power Systems server. You can then build onto this environment by installing the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX (WPAR Manager) plug-in to provide a centralized, single point of administrative control for managing system and application AIX workload partitions (WPARs).

We describe the following topics in this chapter to help you deploy the IBM Systems Director server:

- Implementation environment
- Preparing for the IBM Systems Director server installation
- IBM Systems Director server installation
- Importing the Common Agent package into the IBM Systems Director server
- Installing the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX
- IBM Systems Director resources

Installation: For detailed instructions about planning and installation, refer to the *IBM Systems Director for AIX Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide, Version 6.2.1,* GI11-8709-06.

3.1 Implementation environment

We set up a virtual server (logical partition (LPAR)) on an IBM POWER6 9117-MMA (570-170) Power Systems server for the IBM Systems Director server deployment. We have installed AIX 6.1 Technology Level (TL) 6, Service Pack (SP) 1 (6100-06-01-1043).

3.2 Preparing for the IBM Systems Director server installation

Before installing the IBM Systems Director server on AIX, check that the system meets the applicable hardware and software requirements. Next, we cover the hardware and software requirements for the IBM Systems Director server deployment on AIX environments.

3.2.1 Hardware requirements

IBM Systems Director server has certain hardware requirements. These requirements can vary depending on the size of your IBM Systems Director systems-management environment.

If you are interested in information about how to plan, implement, configure, and use an IBM Systems Director server to manage a large configuration with optimal performance, refer to the *IBM Systems Director for AIX Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide, Version 6.2.1,* GI11-8709-06.

This section provides the recommended hardware requirements for running IBM Systems Director server on AIX. This information covers the supported IBM Power Systems, including IBM Power Blade servers.

Because the hardware requirements can vary depending on the size of the IBM Systems Director systems-managed environment, We provide three types of configurations with specific characteristics as a guideline:

- Small configuration:
  - Fewer than 500 Common Agent-managed systems
  - Uses Apache Derby as the database software
- Medium configuration:
  - Between 500 and 1,000 Common Agent-managed systems
  - Uses IBM DB2® as the database software
- Large configuration:
  - Between 1,000 and 5,000 Common Agent-managed systems
  - Uses IBM DB2 as the database software

> **Common Agent:** The Common Agent component is always installed with the IBM Systems Director server. Therefore, remember the Common Agent requirements whenever reviewing the IBM Systems Director server requirements.

When reviewing the installation recommendations, consider the following information:

- Installation and start-up times improve with faster disk access times. Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) adapters and 10K RPM drives provide the best performance.
- Disk sizes are arbitrary and indicative of disk requirements.

- The overall system performance depends on the nature of your requirements and system workload.
- The IBM DB2 database software sizing typically is comparable for Oracle and Microsoft SQL Server. The sizing presumes that DB2 is running on the same server as the IBM Systems Director server.

The following suggestions are based on a 64-bit Java virtual machine (JVM) running on a 64-bit version of AIX.

Table 3-1 includes the recommended hardware requirements for running IBM Systems Director server on AIX, based on the size of the environment to be managed.

Table 3-1 IBM Systems Director server recommended hardware requirements for AIX

Configuration	**Recommended hardware requirements**		
	Processor	**Memory**	**Disk storage**
Small	2 processors: POWER5, POWER6, or POWER7 For partitioned systems: Entitlement = 1 Uncapped Virtual Processors = 4 Weight = Default	3 GB	4 GB
Medium	2 processors: POWER5, POWER6, or POWER7 For partitioned systems: Entitlement = 1 Uncapped Virtual Processors = 4 Weight = Default	4 GB	8 GB
Large	2 processors: POWER5, POWER6, or POWER7 For partitioned systems: Entitlement = 1 Uncapped Virtual Processors = 4 Weight = Default	12 GB	16 GB

The paging space needs to equal or exceed the physical memory size, with a minimum of 3 GB. Ensure that you always have a minimum of 6 GB of combined memory and paging space. Ensuring that this space exists is particularly critical if the physical memory is close to the 3 GB minimum requirement.

The installation/update script provided with the IBM Systems Director server 6.2.1 verifies if the free space on the file system is sufficient. If a file system has less free space than needed, the script tries to increase the file system size using deallocated disk space. If the script has increased the /tmp file system in size for temporary space requirements and it is a Journal File System 2 (JFS2) file system, the script tries to decrease the file system after the installation or update has been completed.

Table 3-2 provides information about the disk storage requirements for installing the IBM Systems Director server. These requirements include the Common Agent and the Platform Agent. Both the Common Agent and the Platform Agent are installed with the IBM Systems Director server.

Table 3-2 Disk space requirements for installing the IBM Systems Director server

File system	Disk space required
/	50 MB
/usr	200 MB
/var	512 MB
/tmp	200 MB **Note:** This space is only required during the installation and is freed after the installation is complete.
/opt	4 GB

Disk space: The disk space requirements do not include the requirements for updating the IBM Systems Director server to later versions, or for downloading and staging updates (such as updates for AIX, Hardware Management Console (HMC), or system firmware updates) with Update Manager.

3.2.2 Software requirements

IBM Systems Director has specific requirements for operating systems and software. IBM Systems Director provides support for operating systems, database applications, virtualization software, web browsers, and screen readers.

DVD install: This section covers the fresh install of the IBM Systems Director server 6.2.1 using the DVD media. Therefore, all the requirements apply to this installation option only. When updating an existing installation or installing from the web download installation package, the requirements can change.

The following list details the software requirements for installing IBM Systems Director server 6.2.1 on AIX:

- Operating system level must be AIX 5.3 TL09 or higher
- OpenSSL and OpenSSH package:
  - The openssl.base 0.9.8.4 (or higher) needs to be installed.
  - The openssh.base.server 4.5.0.5301 (or higher) needs to be installed.

Openssl and openssh: There is a dependency between the openssl and openssh versions. If openssl is not installed, it is installed as part of the server or agent installation. However, if this install creates an inconsistency with the openssh version on the system, openssl is not installed and the installation fails.

If you want to run the Agent Installation Wizard from the server to install IBM Systems Director Common Agent for AIX, openssh is required. However, the server installation does not enforce the openssh installation.

In the ITSO lab, we have the following versions of openssl and openssh installed:

- openssl.base 0.9.8.1300 COMMITTED Open Secure Socket Layer
- openssh.base.server 5.4.0.6100 COMMITTED Open Secure Shell Server

Note the following list of required filesets that are installed as part of the IBM Systems Director server installation:

- expect.base 5.42.1.0
- tcl.base 8.4.7.0
- tk.base 8.4.7.0

3.2.3 IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility

The IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility scans the local system to identify potential problems that might prevent the IBM Systems Director from installing successfully. The utility does not scan for device driver or firmware requirements.

The IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility is available on the IBM Systems Director installation media in the `/checkds` directory. Or, you can download the latest version of the utility from the IBM Systems Director download site:

http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/director/downloads

The IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility performs these checks:

- Runtime authentication
- OS compatibility
- Host architecture
- Processors
- Disk space available
- Memory available
- Software required
- Port availability
- Promotion validity
- Migration information
- Performance information
- User name check
- Remote Supervisor Adapter (RSA) check
- Paging size check
- File limit check (AIX only)
- SELinux check (Linux only)
- Intelligent Platform Management Interface (IPMI) check (Linux only)
- Locale check (Linux only)
- Short name (8.3 names) check (Windows only)

The IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility generates reports and displays the results in the command window or the default browser. Refer to the `readme.txt` file in the `/checkds` directory on the installation media for more information about runtime options, the reports that are generated, and the return codes.

Example 3-1 shows the results from running the **checkds.sh** IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility.

Example 3-1 Results from the checkds.sh IBM Systems Director pre-installation utility

```
root@wparmgr /kits/checkds #
root@wparmgr /kits/checkds #
root@wparmgr /kits/checkds # ./checkds.sh
Java: /kits/checkds/jvm/aix/bin/java
Starting IBM Systems Director Pre-Installation Utility...
Finished analysing system
Creating reports...
Install Readiness Text report being written to
/tmp/checkds/reports/checkDS_Text_04142011_173333.txt
Install Readiness Error Text report being written to
/tmp/checkds/reports/checkDS_Error.txt
Install Readiness Detailed HTML report being written to
/tmp/checkds/reports/checkDS_Detailed_04142011_173333.html
Install Readiness Summary HTML report being written to
/tmp/checkds/reports/checkDS_Summary_04142011_173334.html
Unable to launch the default browser, please view the text or summary HTML report
manually.

Your system is currently showing warnings for 2 of 12 checks.

WARN Check 11: Paging Size Check
2.00GB available on system
3.00GB required

WARN Check 12 File Size Limit Check
File size limit of [2097151] is not large enough.
File size limit must be at least 4194302.

Overall Report Return Code: 44
root@wparmgr /kits/checkds #
```

3.3 IBM Systems Director server installation

After preparing your system, you can install the IBM Systems Director server on AIX by downloading the AIX installation file or using the IBM Systems Director for AIX, V6.2.1 DVD. We used the IBM Systems Director for AIX, V6.2.1 DVD media to perform the installation in the ITSO lab.

Download: To obtain an image of the IBM Systems Director for AIX, V6.2.1 DVD, download the `SysDir6_2_1_DVD_AIX.iso` file from the IBM Systems Director download website:

http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/director/downloads

Important considerations

Consider the following information during the IBM Systems Director installation:

- The IBM Systems Director installation media for 6.2 is refreshed to include the updates for 6.2.1. When running the installation from the refreshed installation media, the 6.2.1 updates are automatically included as part of the installation. The updates for 6.2.1 are found in the `\update` directory on the installation media.
- The installation of the IBM Systems Director installs the IBM Systems Director server, the Common Agent, and the Platform Agent all together. Therefore, it is not necessary to separately install the Common Agent or the Platform Agent on the management server after installing the IBM Systems Director server.
- Common Agent and Platform Agent are now shipped as part of the AIX operating system.
- Installing the IBM Systems Director server 6.2.1 on an AIX system on which the agent is already installed will update the agent to the 6.2.1 level, if it is not already at this level.
- By default, the Common Agent is started when your system is rebooted.
- The IBM Systems Director server is not supported to run in a system WPAR on an AIX system.

> **English language only:** The IBM Systems Director server and the Common Agent installation packages for AIX are provided in English only.

Installing the IBM Systems Director server 6.2.1 using the **`dirinstall.server`** script is the only supported method. The Network Installation Manager (NIM) is not supported for installing the IBM Systems Director server.

To install the IBM Systems Director server, log in as the root user.

> **Tip**: You can find the installation logs for this process in `/var/log/dirinst.log` and `/opt/ibm/director/log/installFeatures_date.log`.

Perform these steps:

1. To start the installation from the IBM Systems Director for AIX, V6.2.1 DVD, complete the following steps:
   a. Insert the DVD into the DVD-ROM drive.
   b. If the DVD does not auto-mount, type the following command and press Enter:
   ```
   mount -v cdrfs -o ro /dev /mnt
   ```
   Where *dev* is the specific device file for the block device and *mnt* is the mount point of the drive.
   c. To change to the directory in which the installation script is located, type the following command and press Enter:
   ```
   cd /dvd_mnt/server/
   ```
   Where *dvd_mnt* is the mount point of the DVD media.
2. Optional: To customize the installation, for example to select a non-default database, copy the response file (`dirserv.rsp`) to a local directory and modify the installation settings in your local copy:
   a. Type the following command and press Enter:
   ```
   cp dirserv.rsp /directory/
   ```

Where *directory* is a local directory.

b. Open an ASCII text editor and modify the installation settings in the copy of the `dirserv.rsp` file. This file is fully commented.

   You can specify the following items in the server response file:

   - Specify the log file options
   - Specify the Web console port numbers
   - Specify the Tivoli Provisioning Manager host name and IP address
   - Specify the migration options
   - Enable or disable the nonstop service, which keeps the server continuously running
   - Specify a separate database
   - Specify a separate location from where to install updates

   Notes:

   - In the response file, "1" indicates that an item is to be installed and "0" indicates that an item is not to be installed.
   - If you want to use the default for any value in the response file, comment out that value with a pound symbol (#) symbol at the beginning of the line instead of leaving the value blank.
   - If you need to enter any Windows-based locations, ensure that you include the back slash after the *`drive_letter`*`:`, for example, use `C:\foldername` instead of `C:foldername`.

c. Save the modified response file with a new name.

> **Hint:** After the installation, keep the response file for future use and reference.

3. Tip: To install the IBM Systems Director server, from within the directory in which the installation script is located (Example 3-2), type one of the following commands and press Enter:

   – To accept the default settings, type:

   `./dirinstall.server`

   – To use the response file, type:

   `./dirinstall.server -r /`*`directory`*`/`*`response.rsp`*

   Where *directory* is the local directory to which you copied the response file, and *response.rsp* is the name of the response file.

> **Process length:** The installation and update process can take up to one hour, depending on the hardware configuration.

Example 3-2 Start the installation of IBM Systems Director server using the dirinstall.server script

```
root@wparmgr /cdrom/server # ./dirinst.server
Filesystem size changed to 3407872
+=============================================================================+
Notice: image DirectorServer6.2.0.0a is being used in this installation
instead of DirectorServer
+=============================================================================+
###############################################################################
#
Start of product installation on Wed Mar 23 16:49:35 EDT 2011
```

```
################################################################################
#
AgentPort variable was not specified.
AgentNonStopPort1 variable was not specified.
AgentNonStopPort2 variable was not specified.
PortNumber variable was not specified. Using 8421.
SecurePortNumber variable was not specified. Using 8422.
EnableNonStop variable was not specified. Using 0.
MIGRATE_DATA variable was not specified. Using 1. This variable is only for
migration.
RETAIN_SAVED_DATA variable was not specified. Using 1. This variable is only
for migration.
SAVED_DATA_PATH variable was not specified. Using /var/tmp/director_save_620.
This variable is only for migration.
UPDATES_PATH variable value is: /cdrom/server/../update. This variable is only
for merge.

+=============================================================================+
Notice: image DirectorServer6.2.0.0a is being used in this installation
instead of DirectorServer
+=============================================================================+
Filesystem size changed to 4718592
Attempting to install sysmgt.cimserver.pegasus
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                    Pre-installation Verification...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Verifying selections...done
Verifying requisites...done
Results...

SUCCESSES
---------
  Filesets listed in this section passed pre-installation verification
  and will be installed.

  Selected Filesets
  -----------------
  sysmgt.cimserver.pegasus.rte 2.9.1.0       # Pegasus CIM Server Runtime E...

..... (content omitted ....)

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                         Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DirectorServer               6.2.0.0         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
DirectorServer               6.2.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
Copying agent packages.
This installation log file can be found in /var/log/dirinst.log.
Installation of IBM Systems Director Server completed successfully.
```

4. Complete the following steps to start the IBM Systems Director server:

   a. To configure the agent manager that the server uses to manage Common Agent resources, type the following command and press Enter:

      `install_root/bin/configAgtMgr.sh`

      Where *install_root* is where IBM Systems Director server was installed. The default install path is `/opt/ibm/director`.

      After you have provided all the requested information, the configuration of the embedded agent manager (if chosen) and the registration of the IBM Systems Director server as the resource manager with the embedded or existing agent manager begin. The agent manager configuration script runs and displays a series of status messages.

   b. If it is not already started, start the IBM Systems Director processes on the management server by running the **smstart** command:

      `install_root/bin/smstart`

   c. To view the IBM Systems Director server status, type the following command and press Enter:

      `install_root/bin/smstatus -r`

      > **Tip**: You can use Ctrl+C to exit from **smstatus -r** if necessary. Ctrl+C causes the **smstatus** command to end.

      When this command returns a value of `Active`, the server is started.

5. Complete the following steps to unmount the drive and remove the DVD:

   a. Type `cd /` and press Enter.

   b. Type the following command and press Enter:

      `umount /mnt`

      Where *mnt* is the mount point of the drive.

   c. Remove the DVD from the drive.

If you have not already merged and installed the updates as part of the installation, you can use update manager to update to the latest version of IBM Systems Director.

3.4 Importing the Common Agent package into the IBM Systems Director server

Most of the advanced management features that are provided by the IBM Systems Director require the Common Agent component to be installed on the managed systems. This component is also a requirement for WPAR Manager to manage AIX WPARs on the managed AIX systems. This integration is supported by the WPAR Manager subagent, which must be installed on the AIX server on top of the Common Agent to extend the functionality.

The Common Agent component can be installed manually or deployed on the managed systems using the Release Management features. To deploy the Common Agent component using Release Management, the Common Agent package must be imported to the IBM Systems Director server.

To import the Common Agent package for AIX to the IBM Systems Director server, complete the following steps:

1. If the DVD media is not already mounted, insert the DVD into the DVD-ROM drive. Complete these tasks:
   a. If the DVD does not auto-mount, type the following command and press Enter:

      ```
      mount -v cdrfs -o ro /dev /mnt
      ```

      Where *dev* is the specific device file for the block device and *mnt* is the mount point of the drive.
   b. In the IBM Systems Director Web interface, go to **Release Management** → **Agents** and click **Import Agent**.
   c. Enter the directory path that contains the agent package that you want to import and click **OK**. After a successful import, the 6.2.1 packages will appear in the IBM Systems Director Web interface and will be ready for distribution.

      > **Locations:** The `SysDir6_2_1_Common_Agent_`*`platform`*`.jar` files are provided in the `/agent` subdirectory of the DVD media. The IBM Systems Director Common Agent for AIX is located in the `/agent/common/aix/6.2.1` subdirectory of the DVD media.

2. Complete the following steps to unmount the drive and remove the DVD:
   a. Type `cd /` and press Enter.
   b. Type the following command and press Enter:

      ```
      umount /mnt
      ```

      Where *mnt* is the mount point of the drive.
   c. Remove the DVD from the drive.

3.5 Installing the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX

The IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX (WPAR Manager) is a separate installable plug-in that you can download from the IBM Systems Director plug-ins download website:

http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/downloads/plugins.html

You can install the WPAR Manager to manage the complete life cycle of AIX workload partitions (WPARs) across a collection of managed systems running AIX 6 and AIX 7. WPAR Manager also provides advanced capabilities, such as Live Application Mobility and a policy-based relocation engine, to automate the relocation of WPARs based on system utilization.

The WPAR Manager plug-in is supported on an IBM Systems Director server running on AIX, Windows, or Linux. The WPAR Manager agent can be installed on AIX 6.1 with TL03, or later.

Note that there are memory and disk requirements for the components of the WPAR Manager.

Table 3-3 on page 40 shows the typical memory requirements for WPAR Manager when it is idle. These requirements do not include any additional memory requirements for other software that is running on your system.

Table 3-3 WPAR Manager memory and disk space requirements

Application	Memory requirement	Disk space requirement
WPAR Manager	125 MB	▸ / , 5 MB ▸ /var, minimum 180 MB ▸ /opt, 15 MB
WPAR Agent	45 MB when idle	/var, 1 MB

You must install the WPAR Manager on the same system on which the IBM Systems Director server is installed.

Prerequisites

Ensure that you have the authority to complete the installation:

- For Windows, administrator authority is required.
- For AIX or Linux, root authority is required.

Complete the following steps to install WPAR Manager as an IBM Systems Director advanced manager:

1. Log in to the system with the required authority level.
2. If you are installing from media, insert the media containing WPAR Manager into the media drive. If installing from a download, copy the installer to the target system.

   > **Media:** If you are using AIX or Linux, you can mount the media drive using the following command (where */mnt* is the mount point for your media drive):
   >
   > `/usr/sbin/mount -v cdrfs -p -r /dev/cd0 /mnt`

3. Copy the platform-specific product archive into a local directory.
4. To unzip and extract the contents of the installation package, type the following command:

   `gzip -cd <package_name> | tar -xvf -`

   Where *<package_name>* is the file name of the WPAR Manager package. This action creates a platform-specific subdirectory.
5. Use **cd** to change to the platform subdirectory.
6. Optional: To customize the installation, for example to select silent installation, open an ASCII text editor and modify the installation settings in the `installer.properties` file. This response file is used to specify install options when performing a silent install of WPAR Manager and is fully commented.

   Modify the installer properties:

   – `INSTALLER_UI=silent`
   – `LICENSE_ACCEPTED=true`
   – `RESTART_DIRECTOR=true`
7. Start the installation by running the following command to install WPAR Manager from the directory that contains the installer (Example 3-3):

   – For AIX or Linux: **`./WparMgrSetup.bin`**
   – For Windows: **`WparMgrSetup.exe`**

Example 3-3 Installing WPAR Manager plug-in to IBM Systems Director

```
root@wparmgr /kits/wpm2.2.1/AIX #
root@wparmgr /kits/wpm2.2.1/AIX #
```

```
root@wparmgr /kits/wpm2.2.1/AIX # ls -la
total 198056
dr-xr-xr-x    3 root     system          256 Sep  2 2010  .
drwxr-xr-x    3 root     system          256 Apr 18 11:52 ..
-r-x------    1 root     system    101394451 Sep  2 2010  WparMgrSetup.bin
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         2145 Sep  2 2010  installer.properties
dr-xr-xr-x    2 root     system         4096 Sep  2 2010  license
root@wparmgr /kits/wpm2.2.1/AIX #
root@wparmgr /kits/wpm2.2.1/AIX # ./WparMgrSetup.bin
Unpacking the JRE...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

===============================================================================
IBM PowerVM Workload Partitions Manager for AIX (created with InstallAnywhere)
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------




===============================================================================
Installing...
-------------

 [==================|==================|==================|==================]
 [------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------]

Installation Complete.
root@wparmgr /kits/wpm2.2.1/AIX #
```

3.6 IBM Systems Director resources

The following sections contain links for additional information about IBM Systems Director.

3.6.1 IBM Systems Director home page

Refer to the IBM Systems Director website for links to various resources available for IBM Systems Director:

http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/

3.6.2 IBM Systems Director downloads

Refer to the following website for links to IBM Systems Director downloads:

http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/downloads/index.html

3.6.3 IBM Systems Director documentation and other resources

Refer to the following website for links to product documentation, IBM Redbooks publications, white papers, and learning modules related to IBM Systems Director and IBM Systems Director plug-ins:

http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/resources.html

3.6.4 IBM Systems Director user forum

Review and participate on the IBM Systems Director forum through the following URL:

http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/forums/forum.jspa?forumID=759

4

Configuring and using the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager

In this chapter, we introduce the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX (WPAR Manager), provide steps to properly configure the environment, and describe how to use WPAR Manager to manage AIX workload partitions (WPARs) across a collection of managed systems running AIX 6.1 or AIX 7.1.

In this chapter, we describe the following topics:

- Why WPAR Manager
- WPAR Manager agent
- WPAR Manager license enablement
- Configuring WPAR Manager
- Managing WPARs using WPAR Manager
- Viewing or modifying WPAR properties

4.1 Why WPAR Manager

IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager for AIX (WPAR Manager) is a licensed program product that is designed to provide additional flexibility and efficiency by managing AIX workload partitions (WPARs) across multiple systems, running AIX 6.1 or later versions of the AIX operating system, and providing enablement for Live Application Mobility.

WPAR Manager is designed to reduce management costs by reducing the administrative workload associated with managing WPARs by allowing an administrator to create WPARs from scratch, clone, remove WPAR definitions, start and stop WPARs, or relocate WPARs from one system to another from an easy to use management interface.

WPAR Manager includes the checkpoint/restart enablement needed to relocate a WPAR from one system to another using Live Application Mobility. Live Application Mobility is designed to relocate a WPAR without restarting the application or causing significant impact to the application users.

Live Application Mobility, which is enabled by the WPAR Manager, is designed to improve application availability and server utilization while reducing administrative workload. WPARs can be relocated manually from the WPAR Manager console or automatically based on a policy that uses processor load, memory utilization, and other system metrics.

One of the primary benefits of Live Application Mobility is moving applications away from a system that needs to be shut down for planned maintenance. Live Application Mobility can also be used to improve application performance and system utilization by moving workloads from overloaded systems to less used systems. Live Application Mobility can also provide energy savings by moving workloads from a server and shutting the server down during off-peak times.

WPAR Manager is a prerequisite and a plug-in to the IBM Systems Director and extends the capabilities of IBM Systems Director to the management of WPARs along with other, IBM Systems Director-managed resources. The IBM Systems Director browser-based graphical user interface (GUI) allows for consistent and easy platform management across all IBM systems from almost any platform.

WPAR Manager is also available as part of the AIX Enterprise Edition. AIX Enterprise Edition provides an easy way to get AIX, IBM Systems Director Enterprise Edition, WPAR Manager, and Tivoli Application Dependency Discovery Manager, Tivoli Monitoring, and Tivoli Usage and Accounting Virtualization Edition at an attractive price.

The capabilities of the WPAR Manager can help clients get the most out of the WPAR capability of the AIX operating system.

4.2 WPAR Manager agent

WPAR Manager is based on a client/server architecture in which agents on the managed systems are directed by a WPAR Manager server. The WPAR Manager agent is a subagent to the IBM Systems Director Common Agent and enhances the IBM Systems Director agent to provide an interface for creating and managing WPARs. The IBM Systems Director Common Agent for AIX along with the WPAR Manager Agent CommonAgentSubagent must be installed in the global environment of each AIX operating system image that is to be managed.

The WPAR Manager agent is a management component that provides a secure interface for the WPAR Manager to perform operations on a managed system. It enables support for performing remote operations on WPARs (for example, create, start, stop, remove, clone, and relocate) and collecting performance metrics on a managed system for automated relocation and reporting system status.

The WPAR Manager can manage a heterogeneous environment of managed systems at separate AIX 6.1 or AIX 7.1 technology levels. However, to make use of full management capabilities, the WPAR Manager agent must be updated to the latest version. For the full set of features and capabilities, all agents installed on managed systems in the management pool must be installed at, or migrated to, the latest WPAR Manager agent versions and corresponding AIX technology levels.

The Metacluster Checkpoint and Restart (MCR) kernel extension fileset is part of the WPAR Manager agent image and provides for the checkpoint, restart, and live relocation capabilities. Because MCR is an AIX kernel extension, it is closely tied to the AIX technology level deployed on a managed system. Installing the latest version of WPAR Manager agent on the managed system with the corresponding updated AIX technology level and MCR level allows for the management of all newly supported WPAR properties and operations delivered in the latest WPAR Manager version.

4.3 WPAR Manager license enablement

WPAR Manager is delivered by default with a temporary 60 day evaluation license that enables you to explore the WPAR Manager benefits and capabilities at no charge.

The IBM Systems Director welcome page displays the status of the WPAR Manager license and how many days remain before the temporary license expires.

If you have an evaluation license, you can contact your IBM marketing representative to purchase a permanent license activation for WPAR Manager. When you purchase the permanent license, you will receive a WPAR Manager license installer that must be run after the product is installed. This installer promotes the temporary license to a permanent license.

The following locations show where the license installers are on the media:

- In AIX: <*media root*>/manager/AIX/WparMgrKey.bin
- In Linux: <*media root*>/manager/Linux/WparMgrKey.bin
- In Windows: <*media root*>/manager/Windows/WparMgrKey.exe

4.4 Configuring WPAR Manager

WPAR Manager provides a setup advisor that is designed to assist you with post-install configuration and setup for the creation and management of WPARs on supported AIX-managed systems. The setup advisor walks you through the following steps:

- Discover WPAR-capable AIX systems:
  - Guide the user through the steps of discovering systems
  - Authenticate and get access to AIX systems remotely through IBM Systems Director
  - Install WPAR Manager agents on managed AIX systems
  - Run inventory collection tasks to inventory all software and extended WPAR inventory information

- Discover existing WPARs on newly managed systems
- View or change WPAR Manager configuration settings
- Create WPARs

4.4.1 WPAR Manager setup advisor

After installing the WPAR Manager plug-in to IBM Systems Director, an entry for WPAR Manager is created on the Welcome page, as shown in Figure 4-1.

Figure 4-1 WPAR Manager entry on IBM Systems Director welcome page

As indicated in the WPAR Manager entry on the IBM Systems Director welcome page, additional configuration is required, because no WPAR-capable systems have been identified as of yet.

Perform these steps:

1. Click the **setup advisor** link to launch the Setup Advisor wizard. The setup advisor wizard's Welcome page is displayed. On the welcome page, click **Next** to proceed (Figure 4-2).

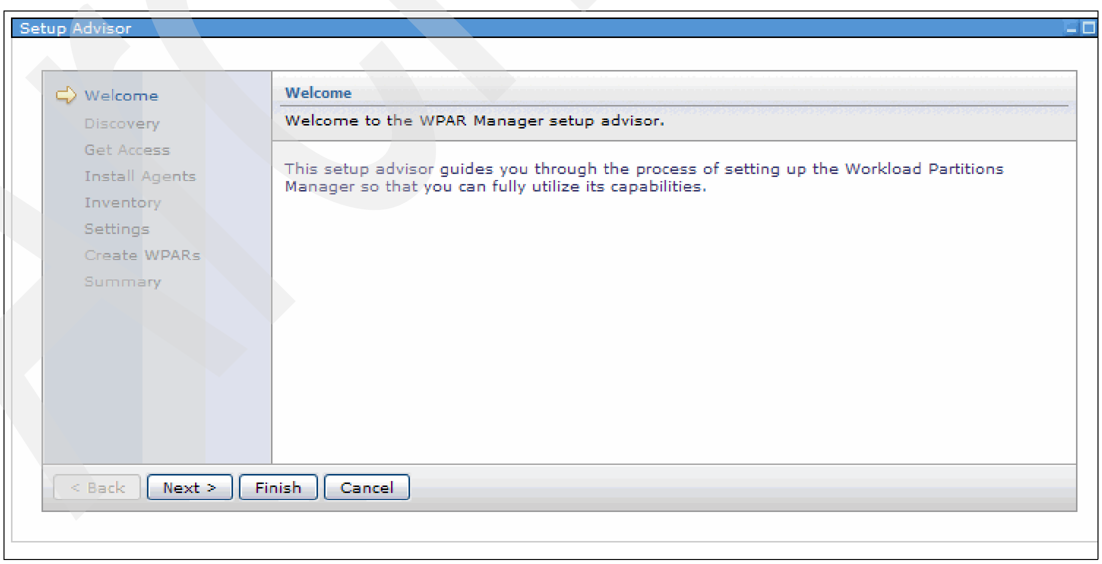


Figure 4-2 Setup Advisor wizard Welcome page

2. To identify WPAR-capable systems, we need to run the System Discovery task in IBM Systems Director. You need a list of the IP addresses or host names of all the AIX systems

on which you want to work with WPARs. To go to the System Discovery page, click **Discover**, as shown in Figure 4-3.

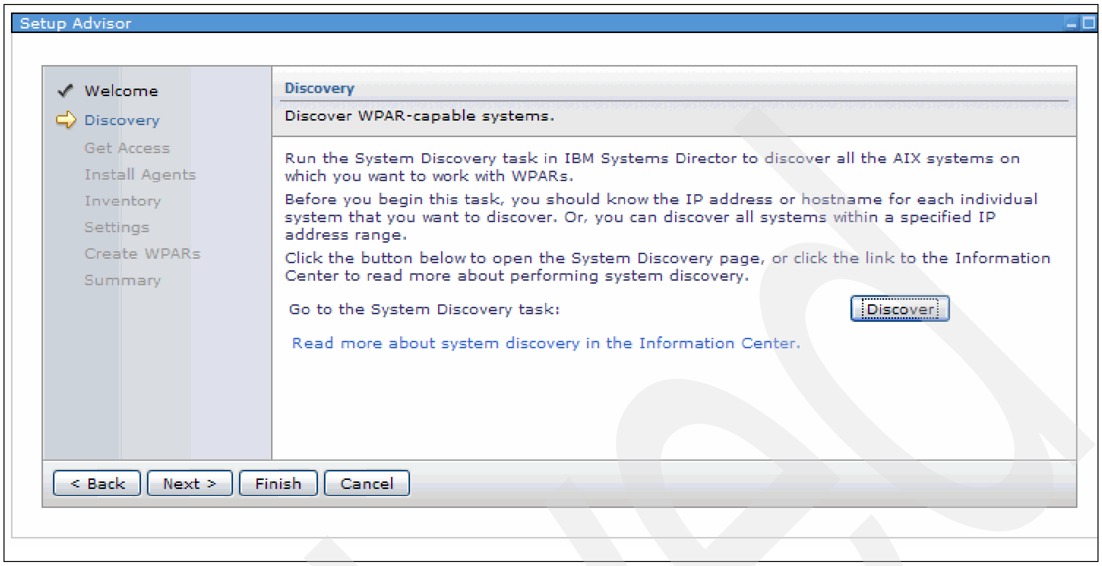


Figure 4-3 Setup Advisor wizard: Discover WPAR-capable systems

3. On the System Discovery page, you can discover a system by specifying a single IP address or host name, specify a range of IP addresses, or use a discovery profile. After filling in the required information, click **Discover Now** to initiate the discovery immediately or **Schedule** to schedule the discovery task for a later time (Figure 4-4).

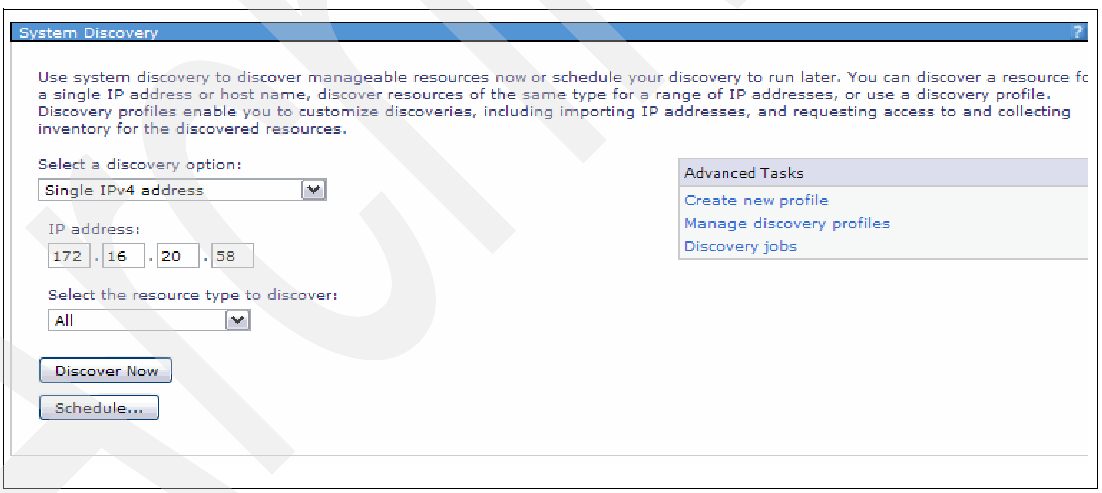


Figure 4-4 System Discovery

Common Agent: In order for AIX systems to be discovered by IBM Systems Director, IBM Systems Director Common Agent for AIX or OpenSSH 4.7.0.530 (or later) has to be installed and the SSH service has to be running on the AIX system.

Starting with AIX Version 6.1 TL03, Common Agent Version 6.1.0.3 and Platform Agent 5.20.3 are installed when you perform an overwrite or a preservation operating system installation with the default options, which include the SystemMgmtClient bundle.

Starting with AIX Version 6.1 TL04, Common Agent and Platform Agent are installed when upgrading from a previous version of AIX if a previous version of the agent is already installed. Both Common Agent and Platform Agent are also installed when you perform an overwrite or a preservation operating system installation with the default options, which include the SystemMgmtClient bundle.

IBM Systems Director 6.2.1 provides fresh installation images for Common Agent on AIX that you can use for a fresh installation or to update an existing 6.1.*x* or 6.2.0 agent.

4. After completing the discovery task, return back to the WPAR Manager Setup Advisor and click **Next** on the Discovery page. The next step is to get access to the newly discovered systems. Click **Request access** on the Get Access to Managed Systems page, as shown in Figure 4-5.

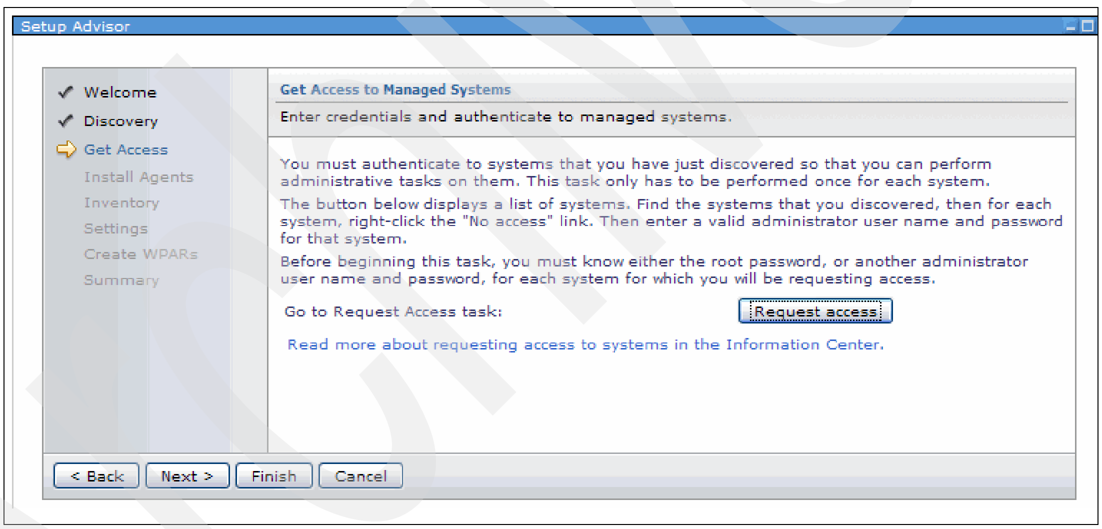


Figure 4-5 Setup Advisor wizard: Get Access to Managed Systems

5. From the No Access Systems page, all the newly discovered systems with No access state are listed. You can click the **No access** link or select the managed system and select **Security** → **Request Access** from the **Actions** drop-down menu (Figure 4-6 on page 49).

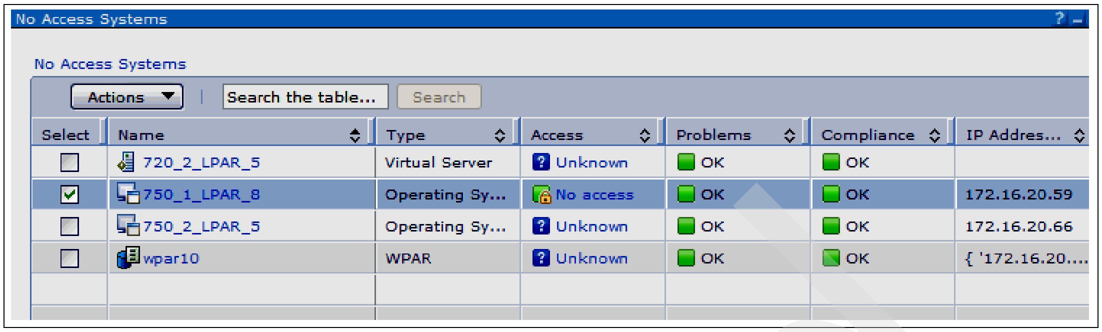


Figure 4-6 No Access Systems

6. On the Request Access page, provide the user credentials for the IBM Systems Director to authenticate to one or more target systems and click **Request Access** to grant all authorized Systems Director users access to the target systems (Figure 4-7).

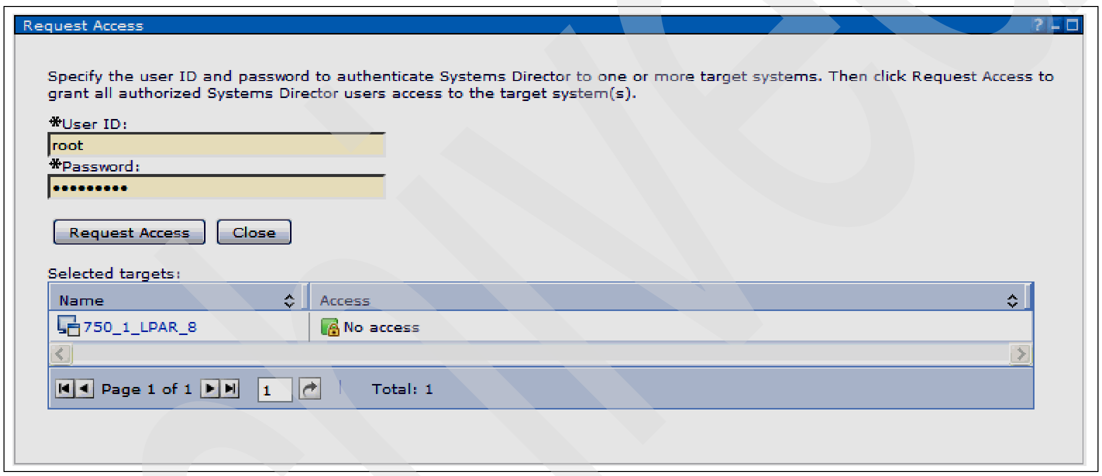


Figure 4-7 Request access to target system

7. After gaining access to the target AIX systems, return back to the WPAR Manager Setup Advisor and click **Next** on the Get Access to Managed Systems page. The next step is to install the WPAR Manager subagents on the managed systems. Click **Install agent** to launch the Agent Installation wizard (Figure 4-8 on page 50).

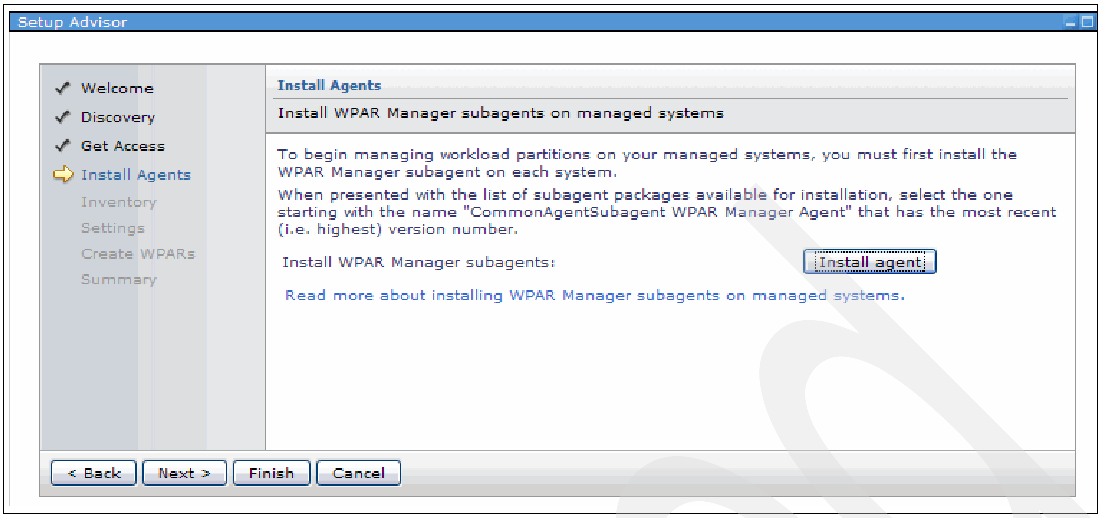


Figure 4-8 Setup Advisor wizard: Installing the WPAR Manager subagent

8. Click **Next** on the Agent Installation wizard's Welcome page (Figure 4-9).

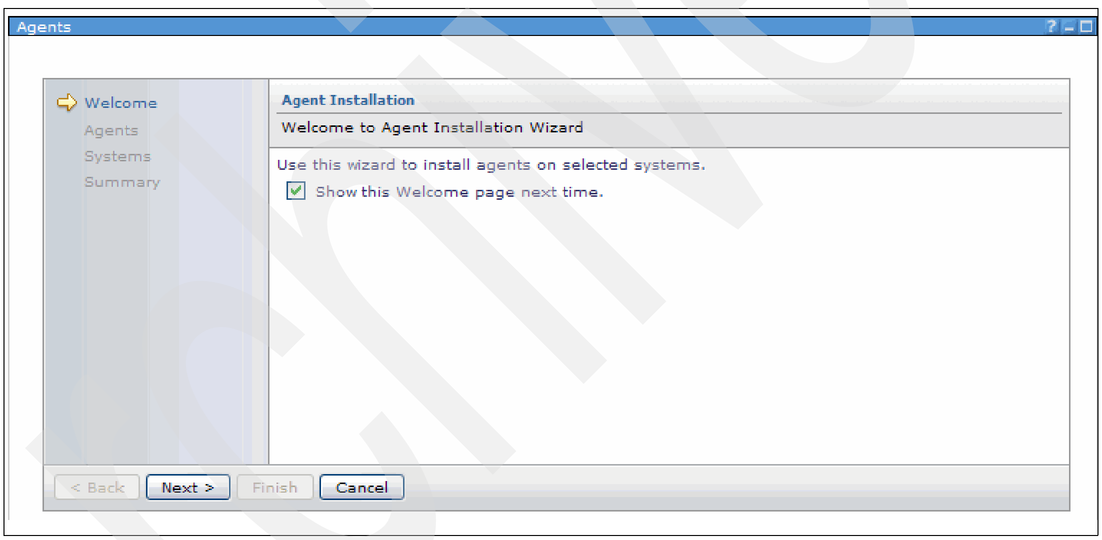


Figure 4-9 Agent Installation wizard

9. On the Select the agent code to be installed dialog, click the Common Agent Subagent Packages group to list the group members. Select the **CommonAgentSubagent WPAR Manager Agent 2.2.1.x** (select the latest available version) and click **Add** and then click **OK** (Figure 4-10 on page 51).

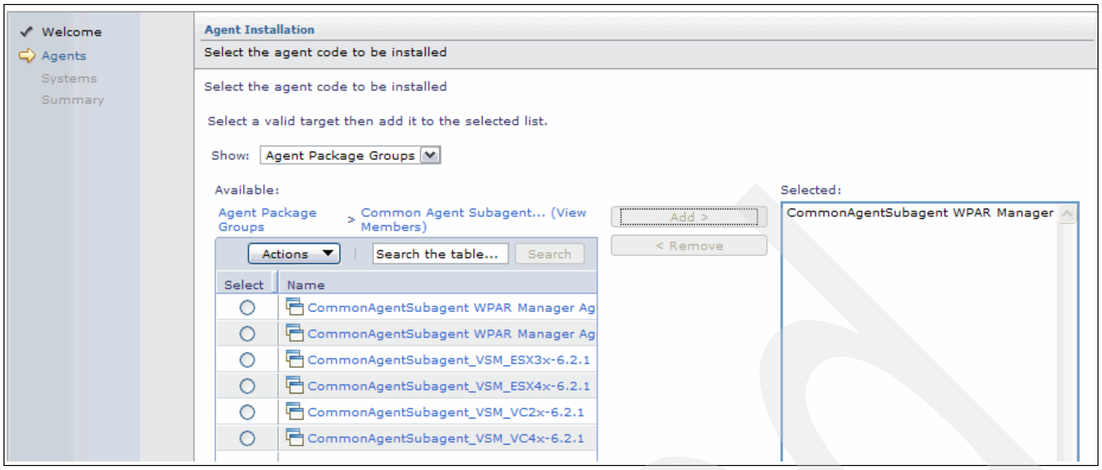


Figure 4-10 Select WPAR Manager Agent package to be installed

10.Click **Next** to proceed to select the managed systems.

11.Select one or more target AIX systems on which you want to install the WPAR Manager Agent, and click **Add**. Click **Next** to proceed (Figure 4-11).

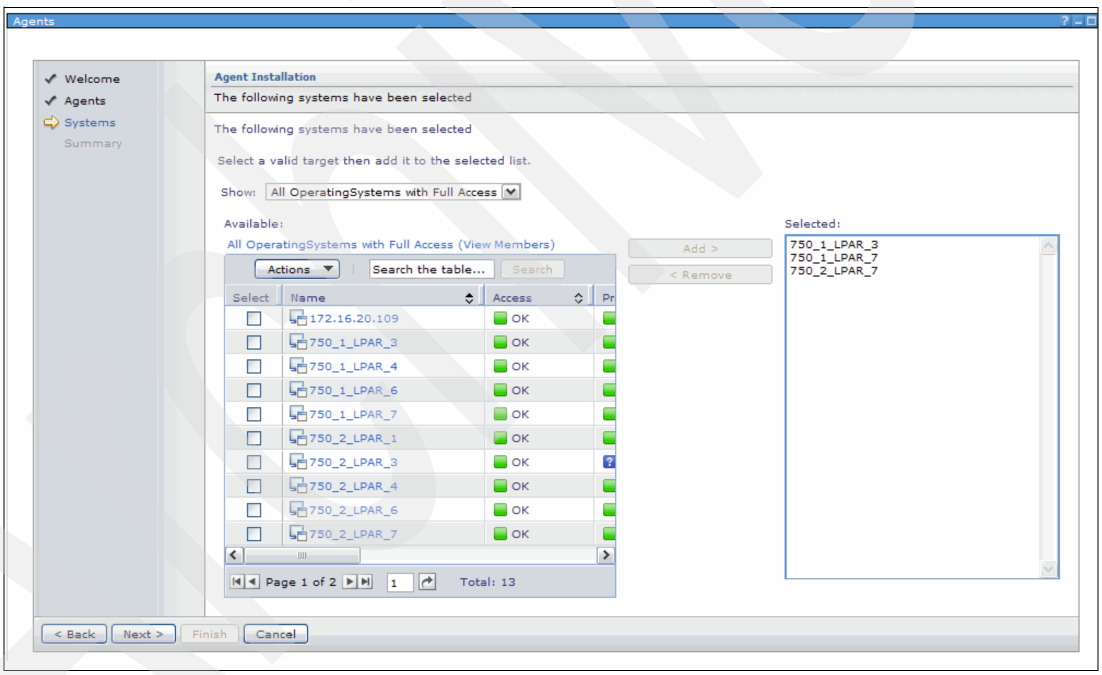


Figure 4-11 Select AIX systems on which to install WPAR Manager Agent

12.Verify the details on the Agent Installation summary page and click **Finish** to launch the install agent task (Figure 4-12 on page 52).

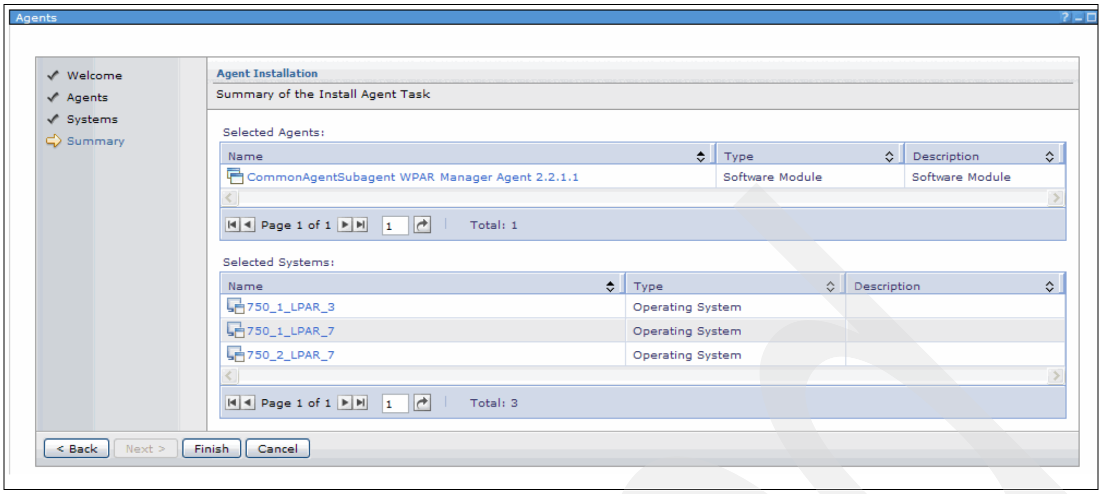


Figure 4-12 Agent Installation summary

13. As with all tasks within Systems Director, you have the option to **Run Now** or **Schedule** the task to be run at a later time. Click **OK** to complete the installation.

> **Free space:** Before installing the WPAR Manager agent on a managed system, ensure that it has at least 200 MB of free space in the /var file system. If it does not, execute the following command as root:
>
> ```
> chfs -a size=+200MB /var
> ```
>
> To install the WPAR Manager agent from the server, OpenSSH must be installed on the IBM Systems Director agent.

14. After the WPAR Manager agent installation task completes, return back to the WPAR Manager Setup Advisor and click **Next** on the Install Agents page to proceed to the Collect Inventory page. Click **Collect inventory** to launch the View and Collect Inventory page (Figure 4-13).

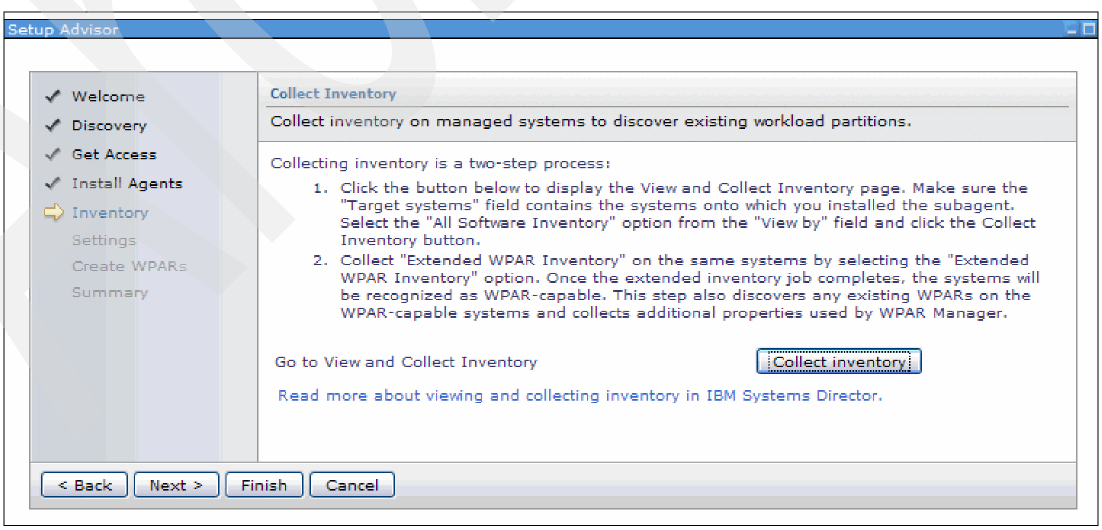


Figure 4-13 Setup Advisor wizard: Collect Inventory

Collecting inventory is a two-step process.

15. From the View and Collect Inventory page, make sure that the Target systems field contains all the systems onto which you installed the WPAR Manager subagent. Select the **All Software Inventory** option from the View by list box and click **Collect Inventory**.

16. Next, collect the extended WPAR inventory on the same systems by selecting the **Extended WPAR Inventory** option from the View by list box and click **Collect Inventory** (Figure 4-14).

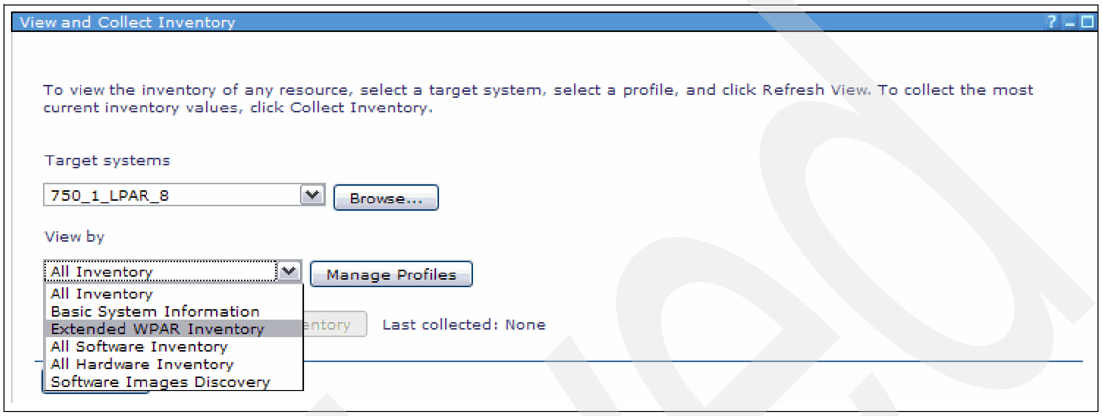


Figure 4-14 View and Collect Inventory: All software inventory and extended WPAR inventory

After the extended WPAR inventory job completes, the systems will be recognized as WPAR-capable. This step also discovers any existing WPARs on the WPAR-capable systems and collects additional properties used by WPAR Manager.

17. Return back to the WPAR Manager Setup Advisor and click **Next** to proceed to the Configure WPAR Manager Settings page. Click **Configuration** to configure the WPAR Manager application settings (Figure 4-15).

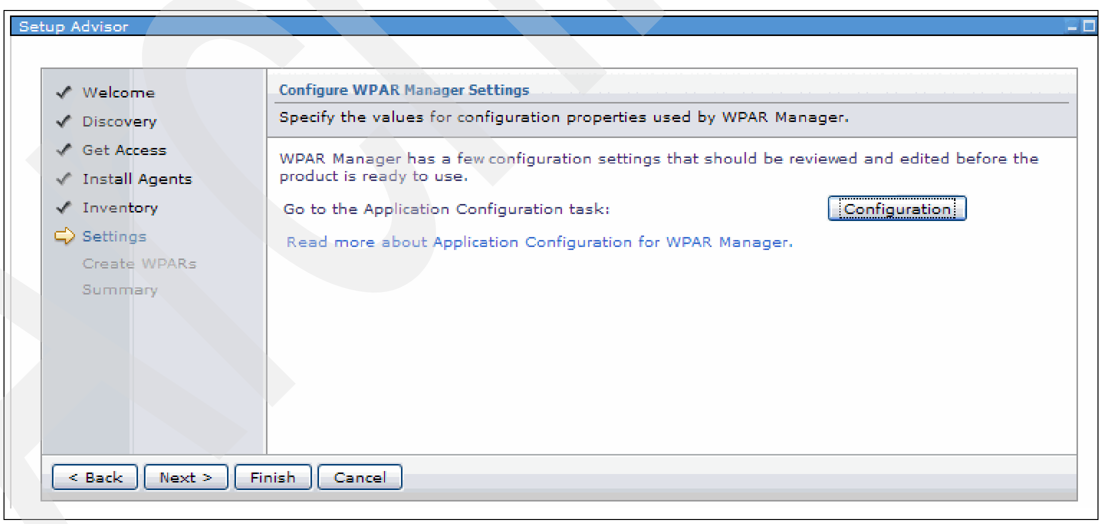


Figure 4-15 Setup Advisor wizard: Configure the WPAR Manager settings

18. On the WPAR Manager Settings dialog, you can specify shared directory, enable debug information (if needed), and specify whether to preserve WPAR definitions after the WPAR is deleted (Figure 4-16 on page 54).

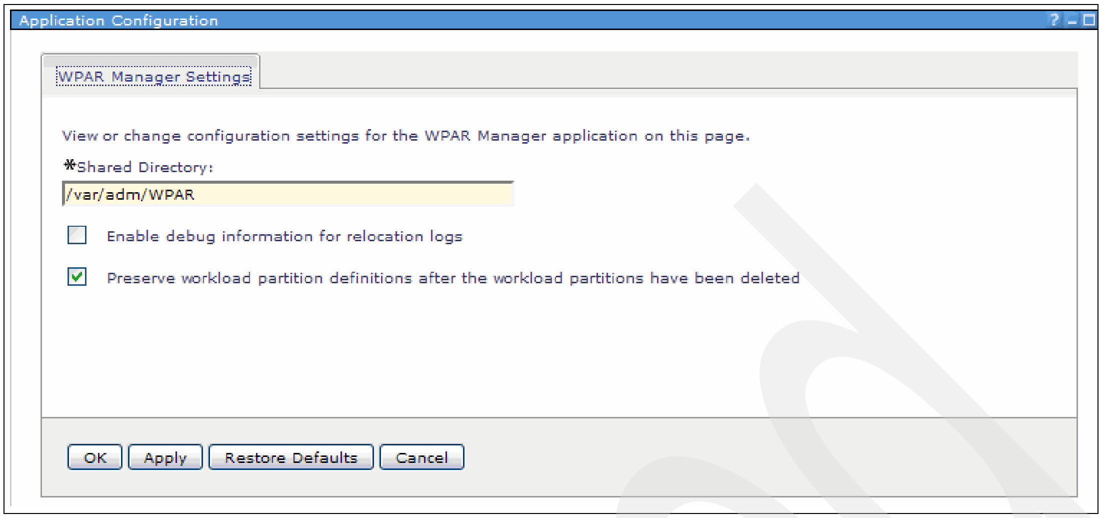


Figure 4-16 WPAR Manager Settings

When a WPAR is relocated, a set of files is generated, including logs and the state file used to save the full context of the applications running within the WPAR. Specify the shared directory where these files are going to be generated during the relocation work flows. For system WPARs, this directory refers to a location relative to the root directory (/) of the WPAR. For application WPARs, the directory refers to a location relative to the root directory of the managed system that is hosting the WPAR.

Shared directory accessibility: Because files generated during relocation must be accessible from both the departure system and the arrival system, it is important to make sure that what you specify as the shared directory is accessible from any system where application WPARs are to be relocated. You can accomplish this requirement by mounting the shared directory over a Network File System (NFS) file system in each managed system. In the case of system WPARs, this action is not necessary because the shared directory refers to a location within the WPAR's file system, which is already accessible from both the departure and the destination systems.

If you are experiencing problems when relocating WPARs, you can enable debug information for relocation logs to enable verbose log messages for relocation operations.

Important: Only select this option for debugging purposes, because it affects performance.

You have the option to preserve WPAR definitions after the WPARs have been deleted. Checking this option will preserve WPAR definitions after a system WPAR has been deleted or an application WPAR has been stopped. WPAR definitions also get created and persisted during the create WPARs tasks if any error occurs during the create operation. If WPAR definitions are preserved, they can be deployed at a later time on a WPAR-capable system. If this option is not selected, no records are persisted on the IBM Systems Director environment after a WPAR has been deleted from the managed system.

19. After making the appropriate selections, click **Apply** and then click **OK** to apply the WPAR Manager configuration setting changes.
20. This essentially completes the post-installation setup and configuration tasks for the WPAR Manager. Click **Next** to proceed to create a WPAR using the Create WPAR wizard, or click **Finish** to complete the Setup Advisor wizard.

4.4.2 Defining a managed system

Configuring an AIX system to work with the WPAR Manager requires discovering the system within IBM Systems Director, installing the WPAR Manager subagent, and collecting software and extended WPAR inventory on the system. After these steps are completed, the managed system is recognized as WPAR-capable and additional capabilities, such as creating a WPAR and restoring a WPAR, are available.

4.4.3 Updating WPAR-related attributes of the managed system

After a system has been discovered and inventory has been collected, the WPAR Manager stores hardware and software configuration parameters that are specific to the managed system. These properties are used to calculate compatibility between systems for WPAR mobility, provide default values for WPAR attributes, and present the list of possible resources to use in the WPARs.

If a system undergoes configuration changes, the properties assigned to the managed system must be updated. The WPAR Manager subagent constantly monitors the properties on which the application depends, and if changes are detected, an event is generated to update the information. To manually update the managed system configuration, perform an inventory collection using the Extended WPAR Inventory profile.

4.5 Managing WPARs using WPAR Manager

The WPAR Manager allows you to perform simple management tasks, such as creating, starting, stopping, synchronizing, backing up, and restoring WPARs. In this section, we discuss the various tasks that can be performed to effectively manage WPARs on one or more WPAR-capable systems.

> **Tips:** To effectively manage WPARs, add the Workload Partitions and Hosts page and the WPAR Manager Summary page to your My Startup Pages within IBM Systems Director.
>
> Complete the following steps to add these pages to your My Startup Pages:
>
> 1. In the IBM Systems Director web interface navigation area, expand **Inventory** → **Views** and then click **Workload Partitions and Hosts**.
> 2. Select **Add to My Startup Pages** from the Select Action drop-down menu in the upper-right corner.
> 3. Click **OK** to confirm.
> 4. From the IBM Systems Director Welcome Page, select the **Manage** panel.
> 5. Select **WPAR Manager** to open the WPAR Manager Summary page.
> 6. Select **Add to My Startup Pages** from the Select Action drop-down menu in the upper-right corner.
> 7. Click **OK** to confirm.

Tips: With all tasks within IBM Systems Director, there is no one correct way to perform a particular operation. From the IBM Systems Director web interface, there are several ways to perform any particular task or operation.

For most of the WPAR management tasks that we describe in this section, we use the Workload Partitions and Hosts page and the WPAR Manager Summary page.

4.5.1 Working with WPARs that are created from the command line

With the WPAR Manager subagent installed on the managed system, WPARs created from the command line are discovered by the WPAR Manager and their configurations are stored in the IBM Systems Director database. After the WPARs are discovered, you can perform operations on these WPARs as if you had created them through the WPAR Manager.

Important: Live relocation of application WPARs created from the command line will fail if the WPAR is relocated from the WPAR Manager user interface.

4.5.2 Versioned Workload Partitions

Versioned Workload Partitions are always private or detached system WPARs that provide a separate version of the AIX runtime environment than the global environment. Versioned Workload Partitions own the writable /opt and /usr file systems.

Base AIX Version 7.1 Versioned Workload Partition support is provided by separately purchased licensed programs, which must be installed on each global AIX 7.1 managed system where this support is required. The licensed program that provides an AIX Version 5.2 WPAR runtime environment is available. For more information about the IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7, V1.1, see the IBM Announcement ZP10-0247:

http://www-01.ibm.com/common/ssi/cgi-bin/ssialias?subtype=ca&infotype=an&appname=iSource&supplier=877&letternum=ENUSZP10-0247

WPAR Manager 2.2.1 provides support for simple life-cycle management of Versioned Workload Partitions and supporting tasks, such as backup, restore, clone, and relocation. By definition, the runtime environment of a Versioned Workload Partition differs from the runtime environment of the global environment. So, synchronization of runtime environments is not supported between Versioned Workload Partitions and the global environment.

Prerequisites for IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions

The following considerations and prerequisites exist for AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions:

- Versioned Workload Partitions are only supported on POWER7 hardware.
- Versioned Workload Partitions can be installed only on an AIX 7.1 operating system.
- Any backup image that is used to create an AIX 5.2 WPAR must be from a system running the AIX 5.2 technology level (TL) 10, service pack (SP) 8 version.
- IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7, V1.1 licensed program product (5765-H38) is required.

Important: After installing the separately purchased AIX Versioned Workload Partitions licensed program, it is necessary to rerun the IBM Systems Director software inventory task on any managed systems recently updated with the new software support for Versioned Workload Partitions. This action identifies the newly updated managed systems as Versioned WPAR-capable systems to the WPAR Manager.

4.5.3 Considerations for support of Live Application Mobility

Live relocation is the capability to relocate a WPAR to another system without losing the state of the application stack running within the WPAR.

In order for the WPAR to support live relocation, you must configure your WPAR in the following manner:

- To support live relocation, a WPAR must have the checkpoint option enabled. This setting can be specified when the WPAR is created through the "Enable checkpoint" option on the General tab (). A WPAR with the checkpoint option enabled allows the application to save the internal state of applications running within the WPAR to be restored on another similarly configured system.
- The WPAR owns the devices where the rootvg is created (WPAR-owned rootvg), or the WPAR must be NFS-based.

WPAR-owned rootvg

The root file systems for the WPAR reside in the storage area network (SAN) devices or virtual Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) devices. To relocate the WPAR, both the host system and the destination system have access to the storage disk that is assigned to the WPAR.

Storage devices can be configured in the Devices panel of the Create WPAR wizard. At least one of the disks must have a device control setting as rootvg, as shown in Figure 4-17 on page 58.

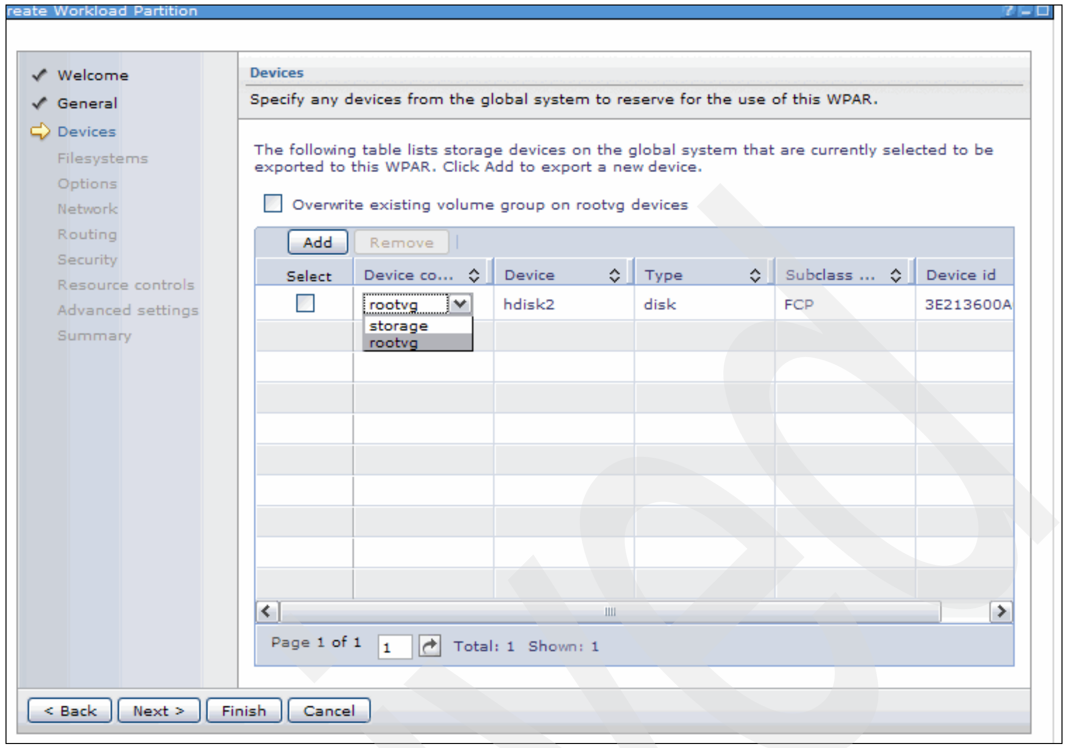


Figure 4-17 Setting device control setting to rootvg

NFS-based WPAR

The root file systems for an NFS-based WPAR reside on an NFS server and must be configured to be accessed from the WPAR. To relocate the NFS-based WPAR, WPAR's file systems must be accessible from the WPAR, as well as both the host system and the destination system.

For NFS-based WPARs, you must mount /, /tmp, /var, and /home remotely as read-write NFS file systems.

NFS-based WPAR must have a valid network configuration. NFS-based WPARs without network connectivity cannot be relocated. If the name of your WPAR resolves to a valid network host name, the WPAR connects to the network automatically. If the name of your WPAR does not resolve to a valid network host name, you must provide connection information.

> **WPAR Manager:** WPAR Manager does not verify whether the name of a WPAR resolves to a valid network host name.

> **Requirement:** Live relocation of AIX 5.2 Versioned Workload Partitions requires the installation of additional software within the AIX 5.2 Versioned Workload Partition before live mobility can be attempted. You must apply APAR IZ72315 within each Versioned Workload Partition environment that is to be configured for live mobility. The software for APAR IZ72315 is available under the `aix52_updates` directory on the IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7 (5765-H38) program product media.

4.5.4 Creating WPARs

To create a WPAR using the Create Workload Partition wizard, complete the following steps:

1. From the Workload Partitions and Hosts page, right-click the system on which you want to deploy the WPAR. Select **Workload Partitions Management** → **Create workload partition** to start the wizard (Figure 4-18).

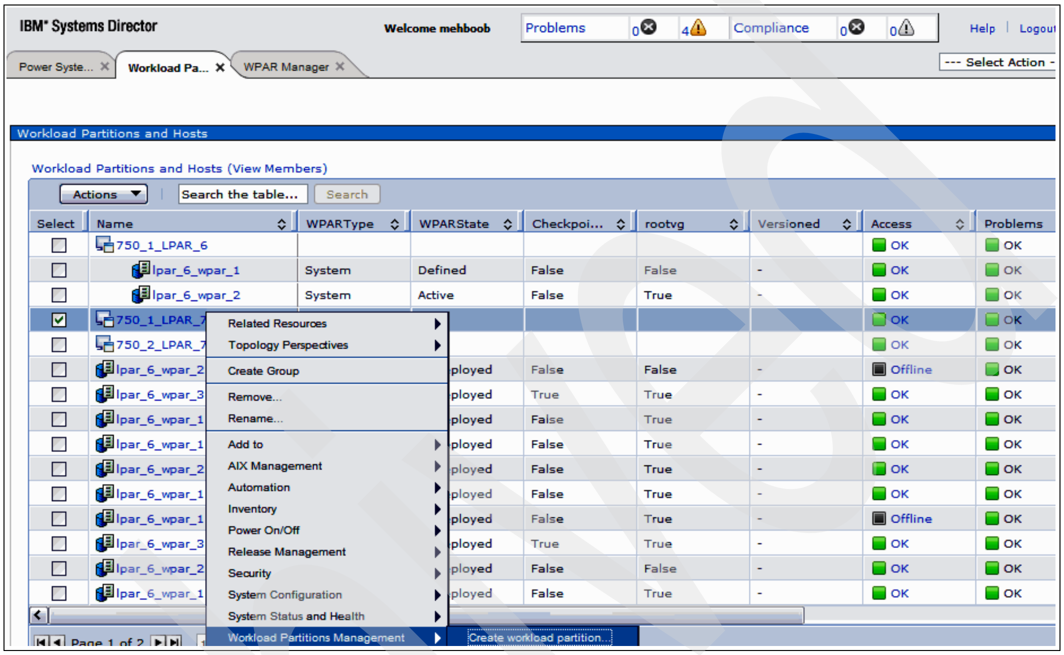


Figure 4-18 Create workload partition

Alternatively, you can select the system on which to deploy the WPAR, click **Actions**, and select **Workload Partitions Management** → **Create workload partition**.

Follow the instructions on each page to complete the wizard.

2. From the Welcome page, click **Next** (Figure 4-19).

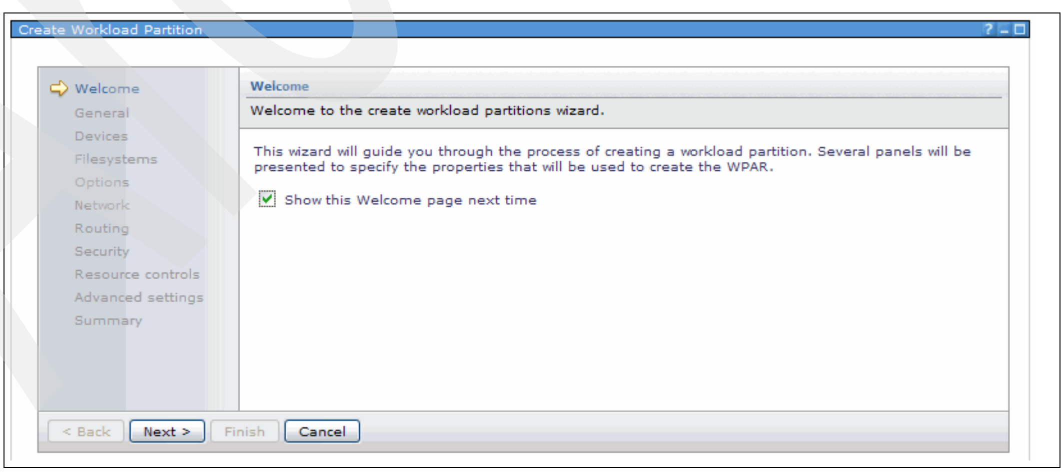


Figure 4-19 Create Workload Partition wizard: Welcome page

3. On the General page, you specify WPAR type (System or Application), WPAR name, host name, and whether the WPAR is relocatable (Enable checkpoint) or not (Figure 4-20). Click **Next** to proceed.

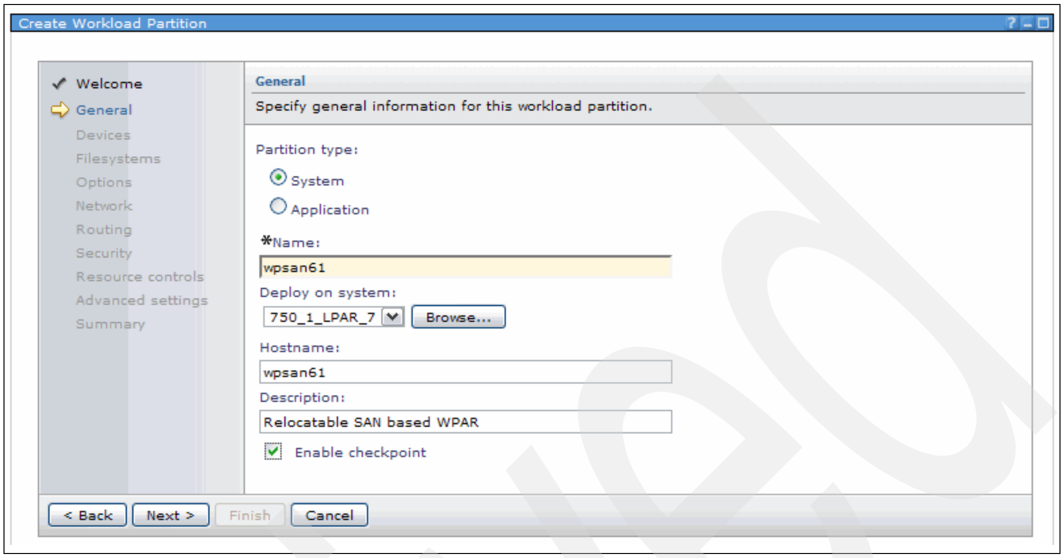


Figure 4-20 Create Workload Partition wizard: General page

4. On the Devices page, you can specify storage devices from the global environment that you might want to allocate to the WPAR (Figure 4-21). Click **Add** to export a storage device or **Next** to proceed.

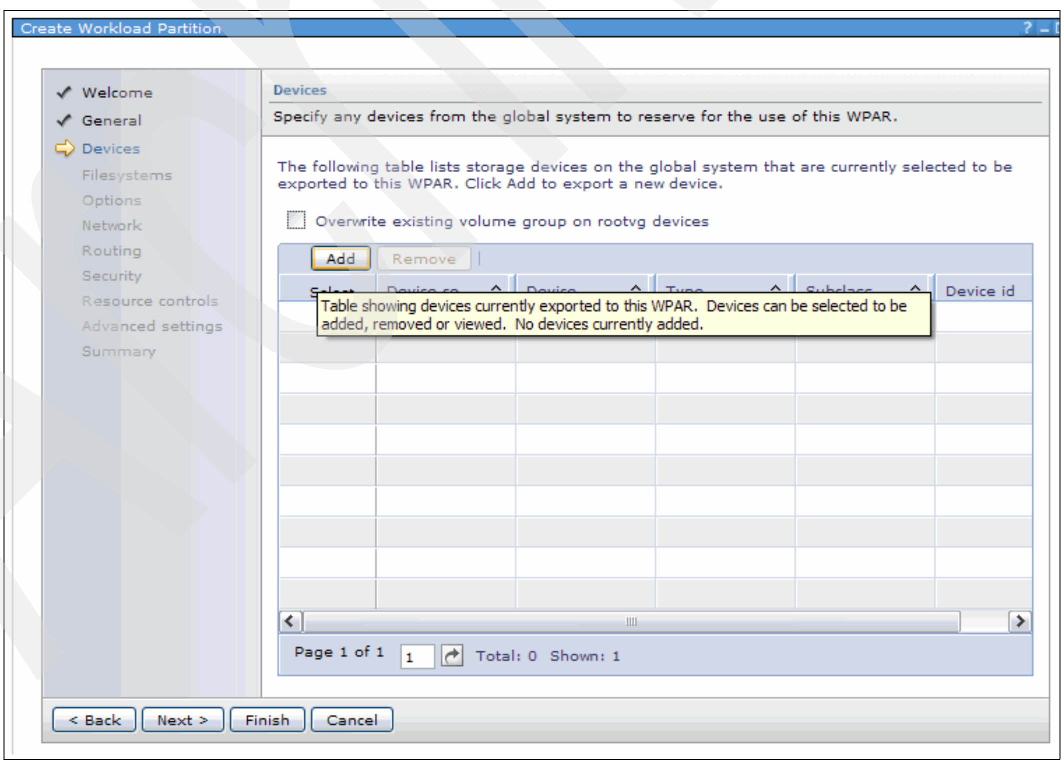


Figure 4-21 Create Workload Partition wizard: Devices page

5. If you click **Add** to export a storage device to the WPAR, select a valid target and then add it to the selected list. Click **OK** to return back to the wizard (Figure 4-22 on page 61).

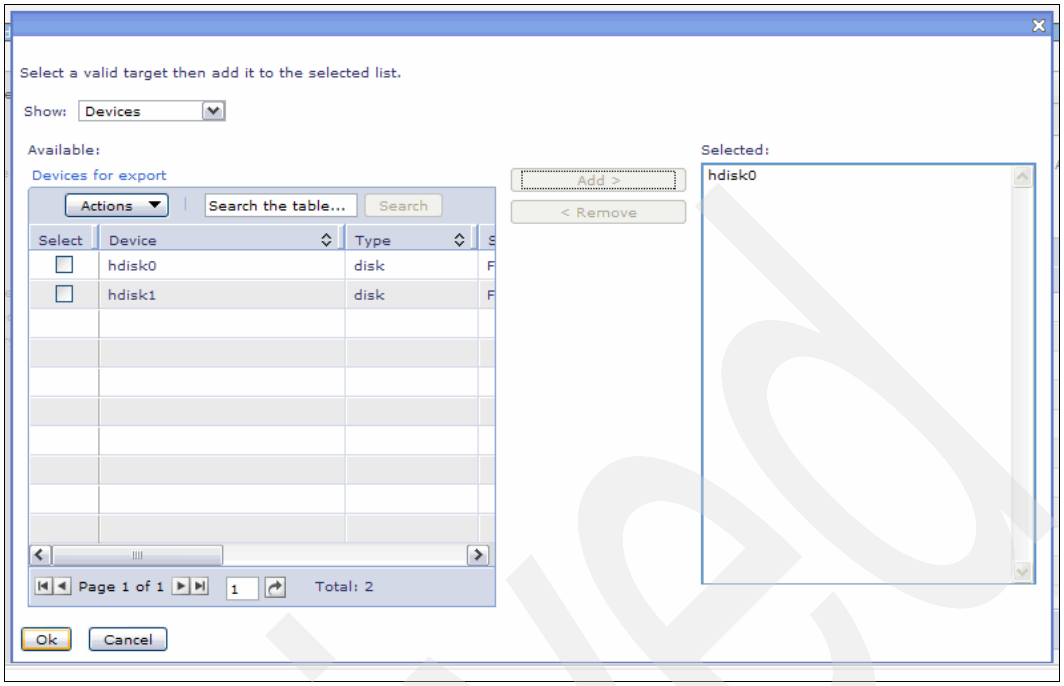


Figure 4-22 Adding a storage device to export to the WPAR

6. Specify the device control for the storage device. At least one of the disks must have a device control setting as **rootvg** for a WPAR-owned rootvg (Figure 4-23).

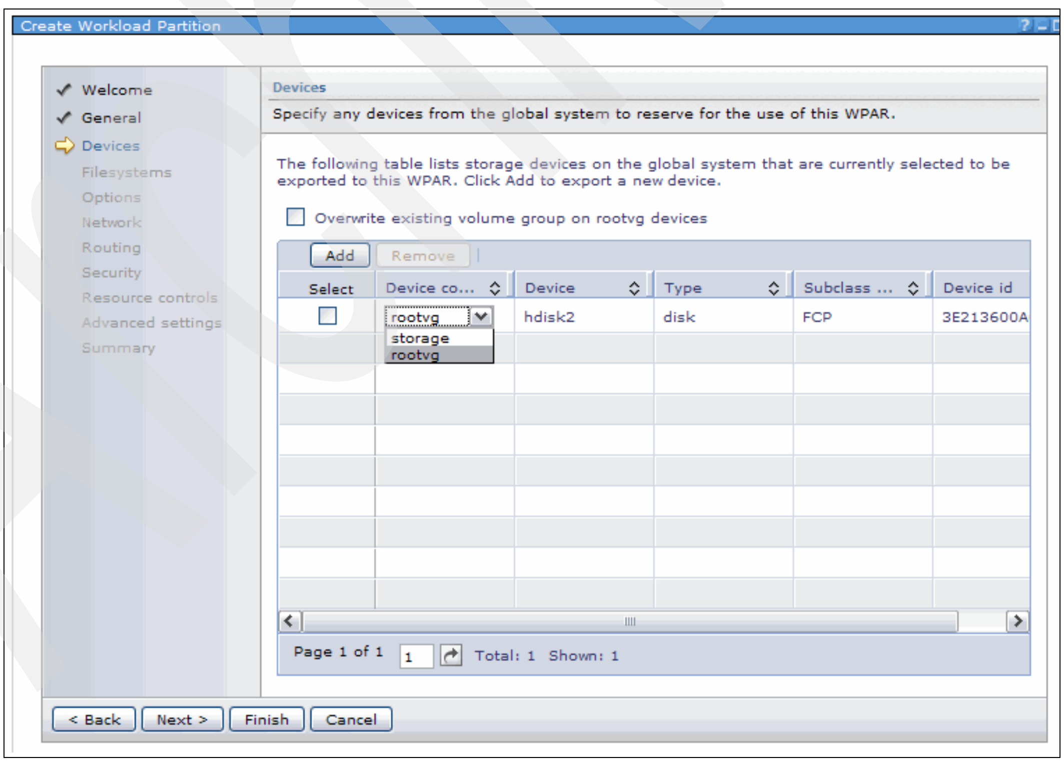


Figure 4-23 Create Workload Partition wizard: Specifying the device control setting

7. For system WPARs, on the Filesystems page, you can select the **Use private /usr and /opt** option to create a private or detached system WPAR.

The WPAR's file systems can be local (on the global environment), NFS-based, or the WPAR's file systems are on the WPAR-owned rootvg.

On the Filesystems page, click **Configure required filesystems** to configure the file systems for **Local filesystems** (Figure 4-24), or for **NFS based filesystems** (Figure 4-25 on page 63) WPAR.

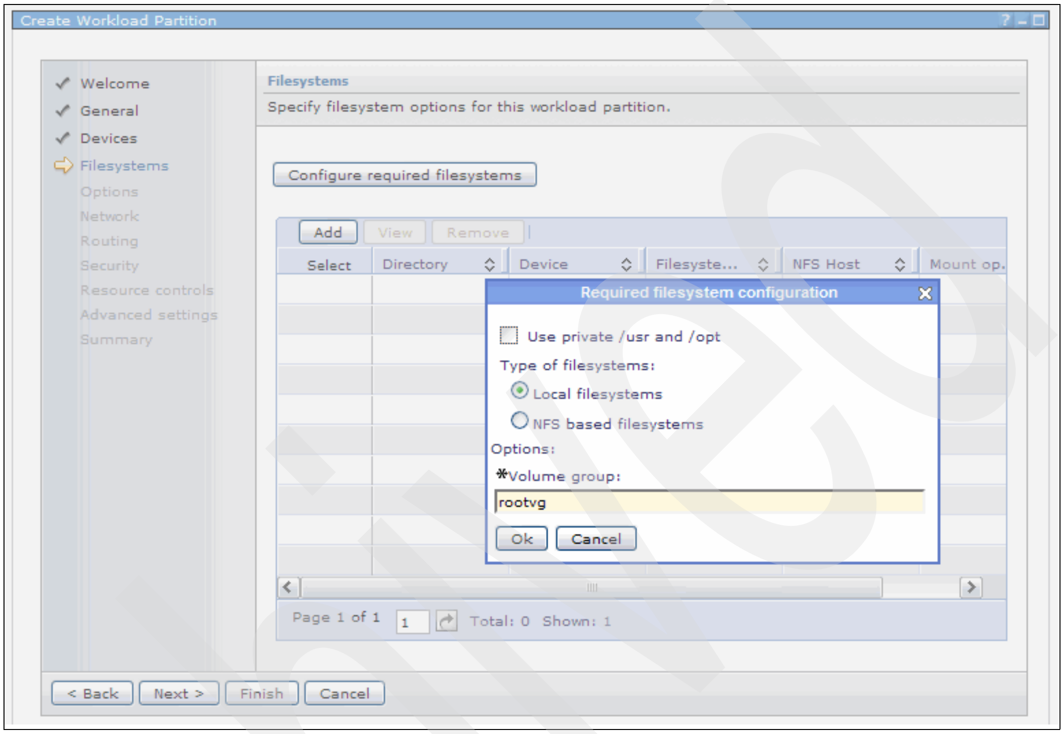


Figure 4-24 Create Workload Partition wizard: Filesystems (local)

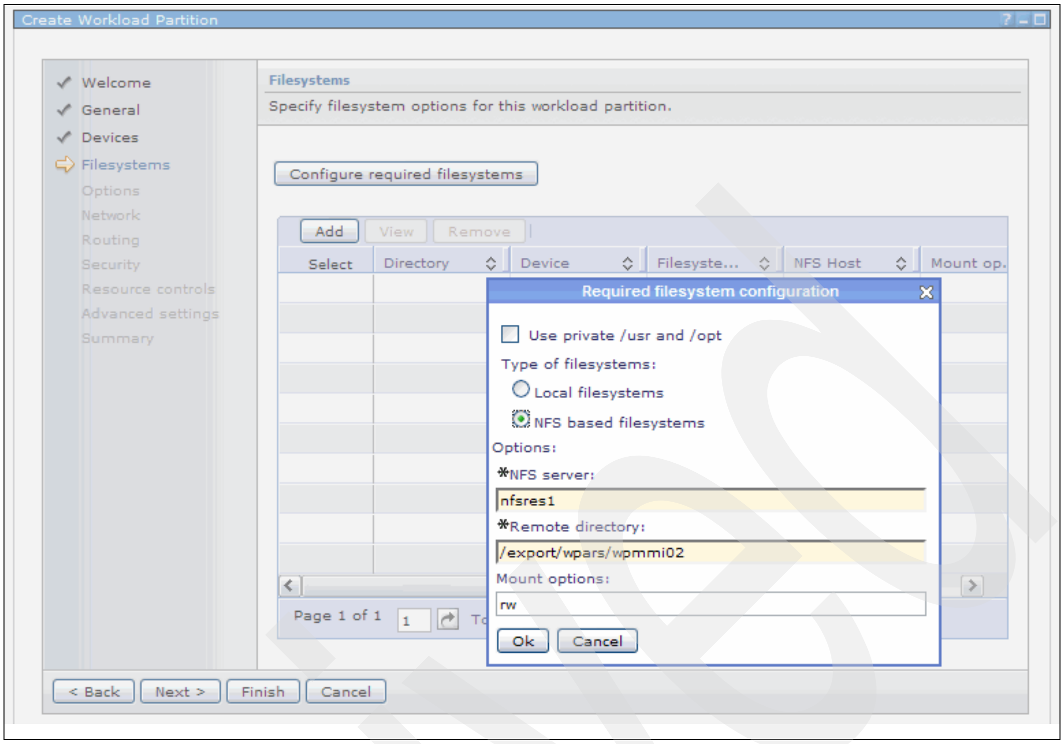


Figure 4-25 Create Workload Partition wizard: Filesystems (NFS-based)

For a rootvg WPAR, the file systems cannot be specified manually. (Figure 4-26).

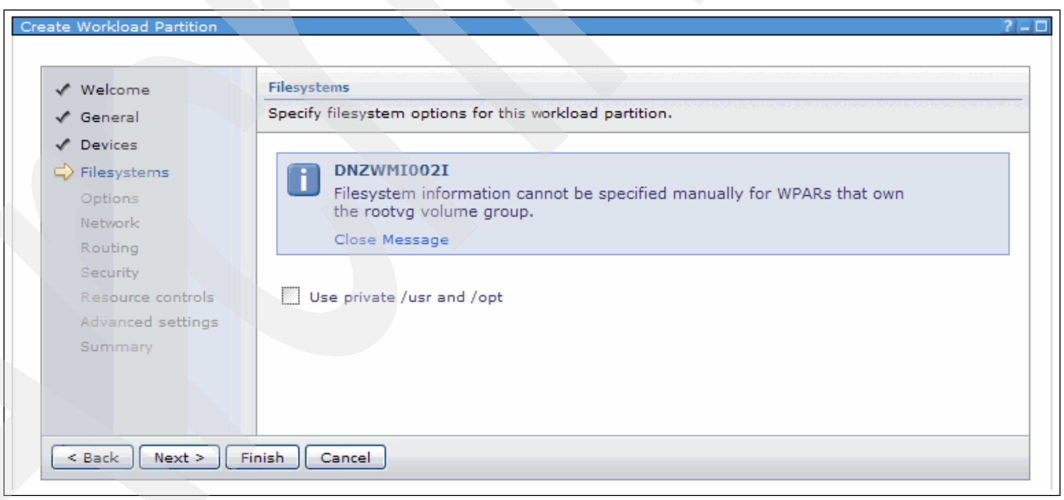


Figure 4-26 Create Workload Partition wizard: Filesystems (rootvg)

8. Click **Next** to proceed.
9. On the Options page, you can specify the base directory and other options for the WPAR (Figure 4-27 on page 64).

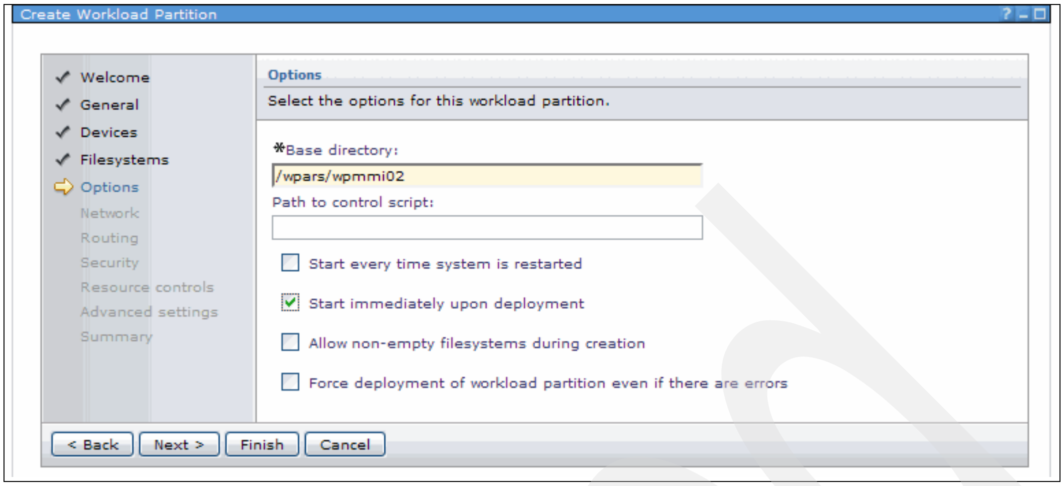


Figure 4-27 Create Workload Partition wizard: Options

10.Click **Next** to proceed to specify network options.

11.On the Network page, click **Add** to specify network settings for the WPAR (Figure 4-28).

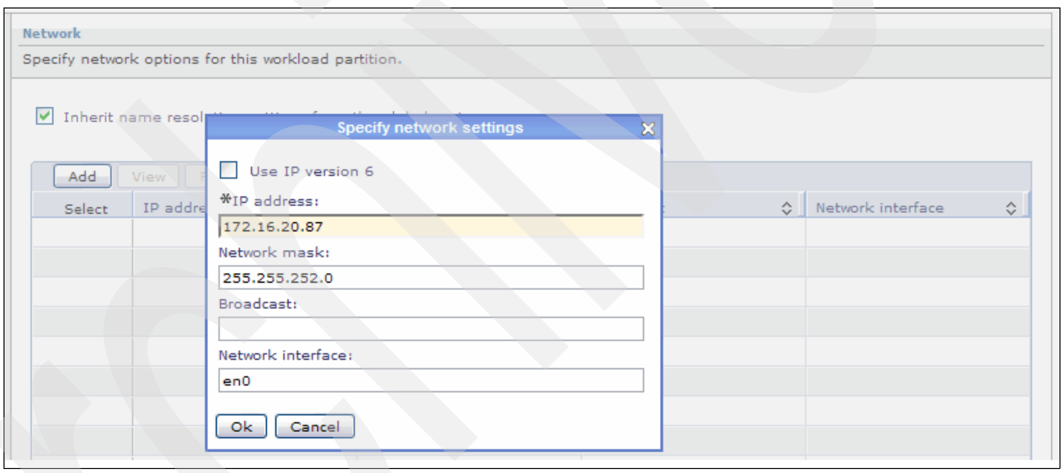


Figure 4-28 Create Workload Partition wizard: Network settings

Important: Although the WPAR Manager does not restrict the use of multiple WPARs with the same network configuration, use caution. If the new WPAR is deployed into a managed system that is already using that network configuration for another WPAR, the create task fails. Alternatively, if the WPAR is deployed into a system separate from that hosting the WPAR with the same network configuration, no error is raised and two WPARs will be sharing the same network address.

12.Click **Next** to continue. On the Routing page, if you need to, you can specify WPAR-specific routes (Figure 4-29 on page 65).

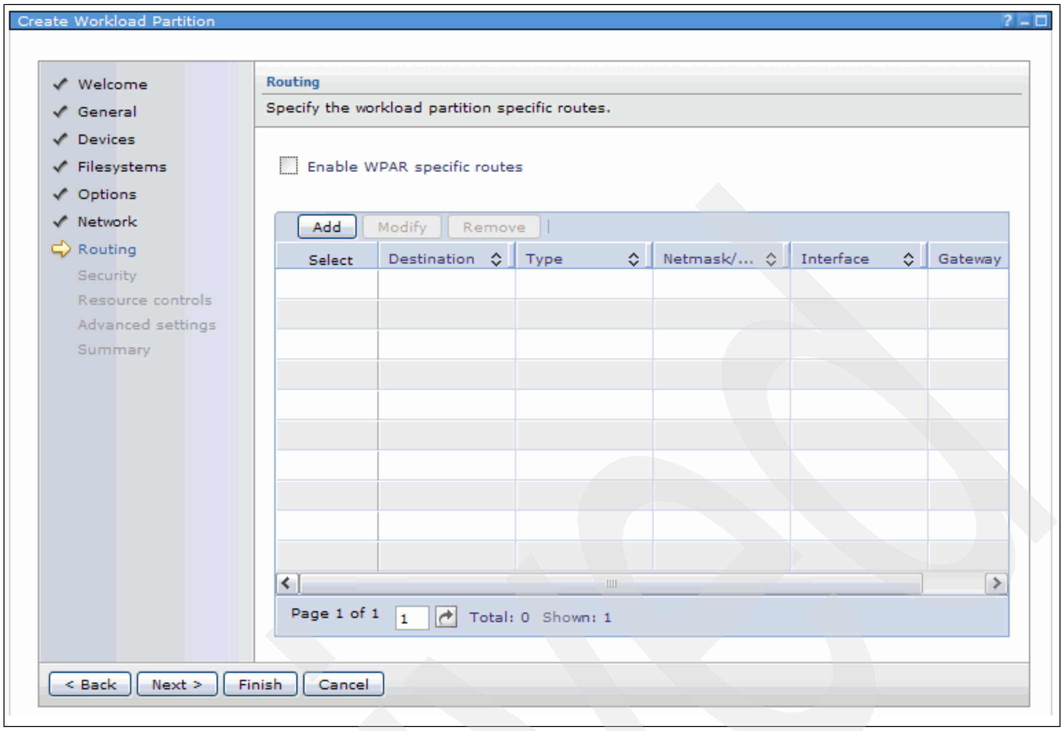


Figure 4-29 Create Workload Partition wizard: Routing

13. Click **Next** to proceed to specify the security options for the WPAR (Figure 4-30).

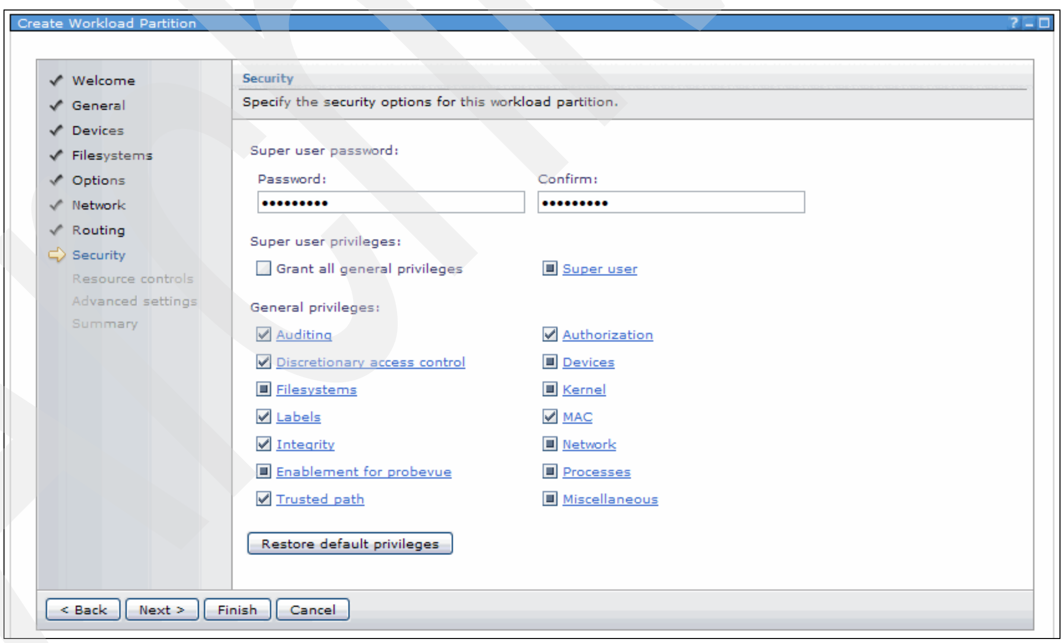


Figure 4-30 Create Workload Partition wizard: Security options

14. Click **Next**. On the Resource controls page, there are four tabs to specify resource controls for **CPU** (Figure 4-31 on page 66), **Memory** (Figure 4-32 on page 66), **IPC** (Figure 4-33 on page 67), and **Other** (Figure 4-34 on page 67).

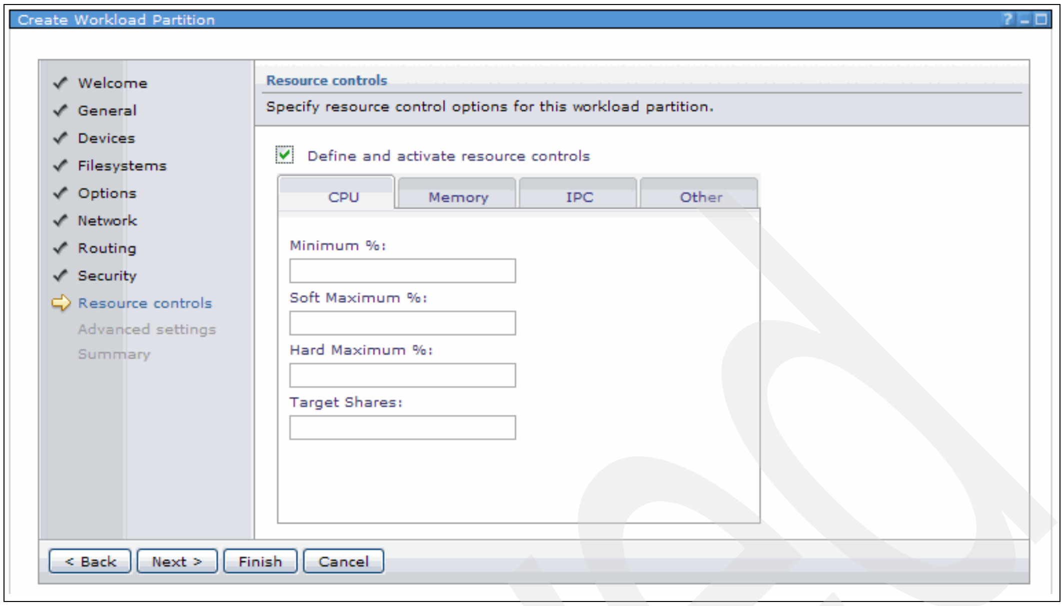


Figure 4-31 Create Workload Partition wizard: Resource controls (CPU)

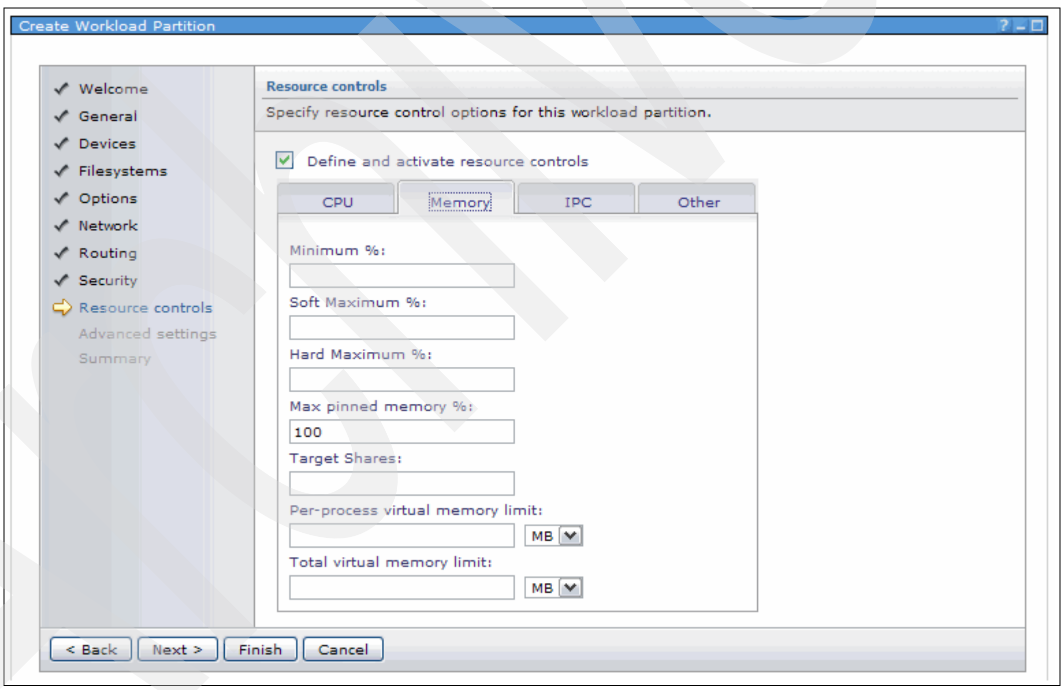


Figure 4-32 Create Workload Partition wizard: Resource controls (Memory)

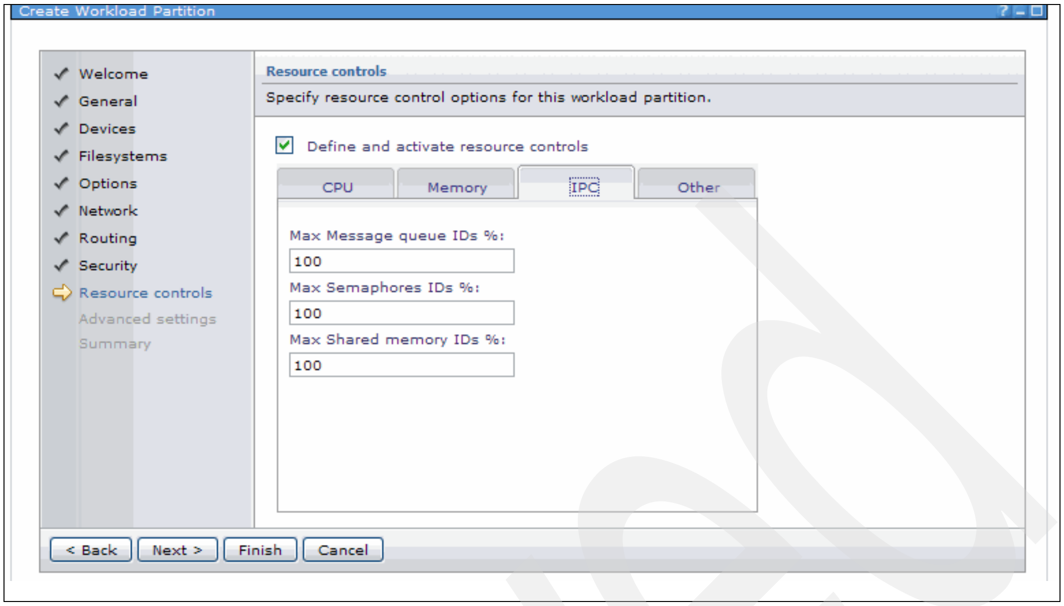


Figure 4-33 Create Workload Partition wizard: Resource controls (IPC)

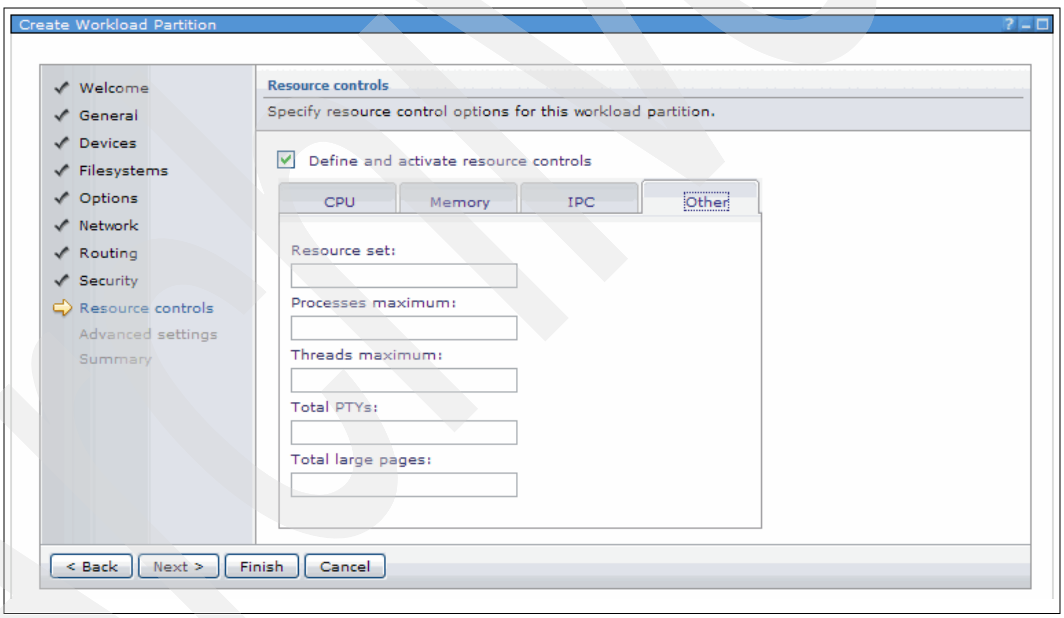


Figure 4-34 Create Workload Partition wizard: Resource controls (Other)

15. Click **Next** to advance to the Advanced settings page where you can specify relocation-related settings for the WPAR. On the **Relocation** tab (Figure 4-35 on page 68), you can specify settings for Live relocation. On the **Compatibility** tab (Figure 4-36 on page 68), you can specify additional optional compatibility tests that need to be checked for WPAR relocation.

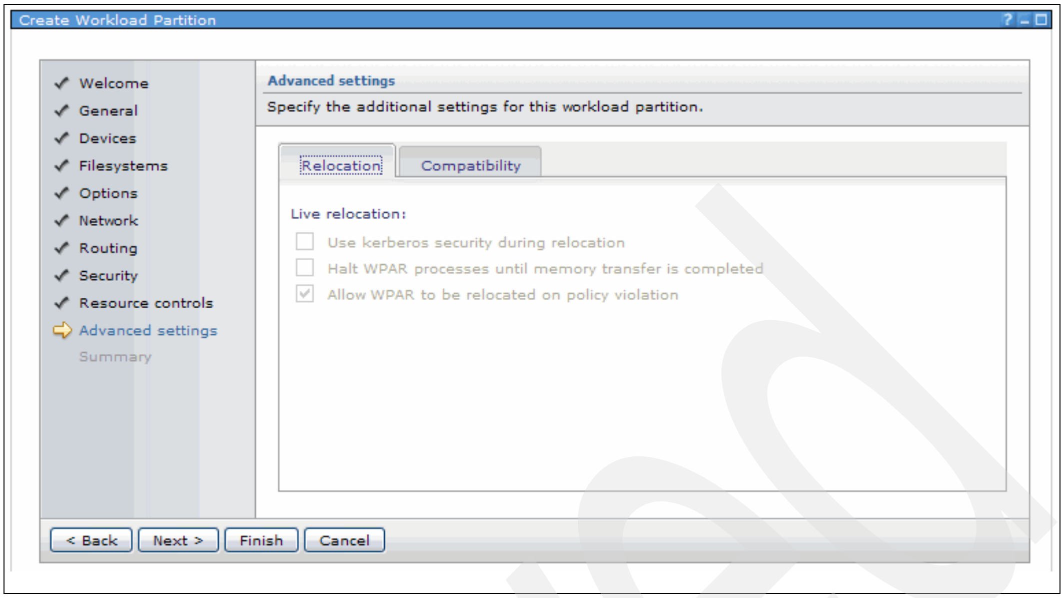


Figure 4-35 Create Workload Partition wizard: Advanced settings (Relocation)

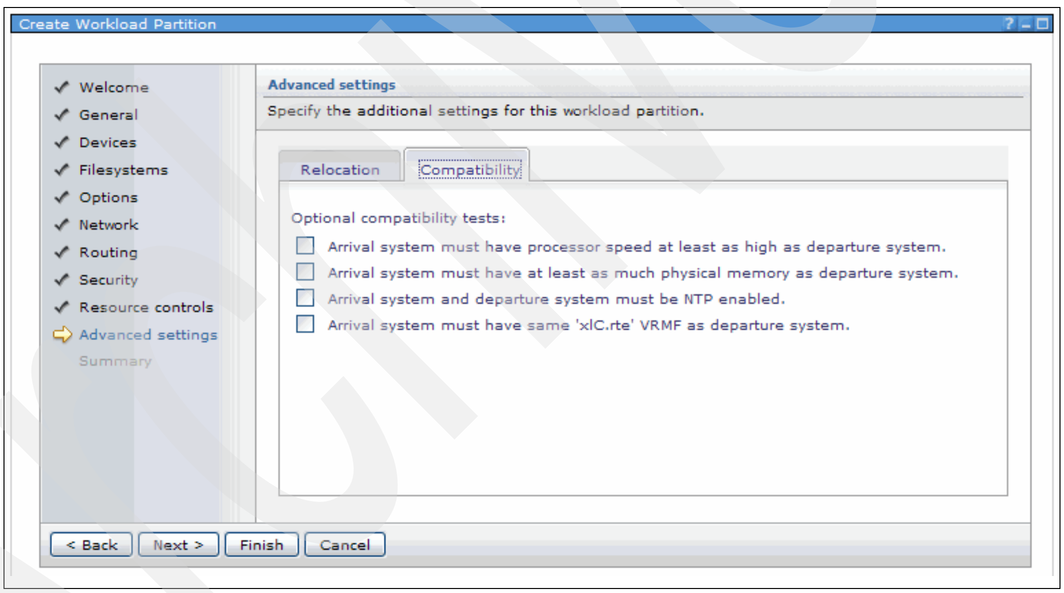


Figure 4-36 Create Workload Partition wizard: Advanced settings (Compatibility)

16. Click **Next** to move on to the Summary page (Figure 4-37 on page 69).

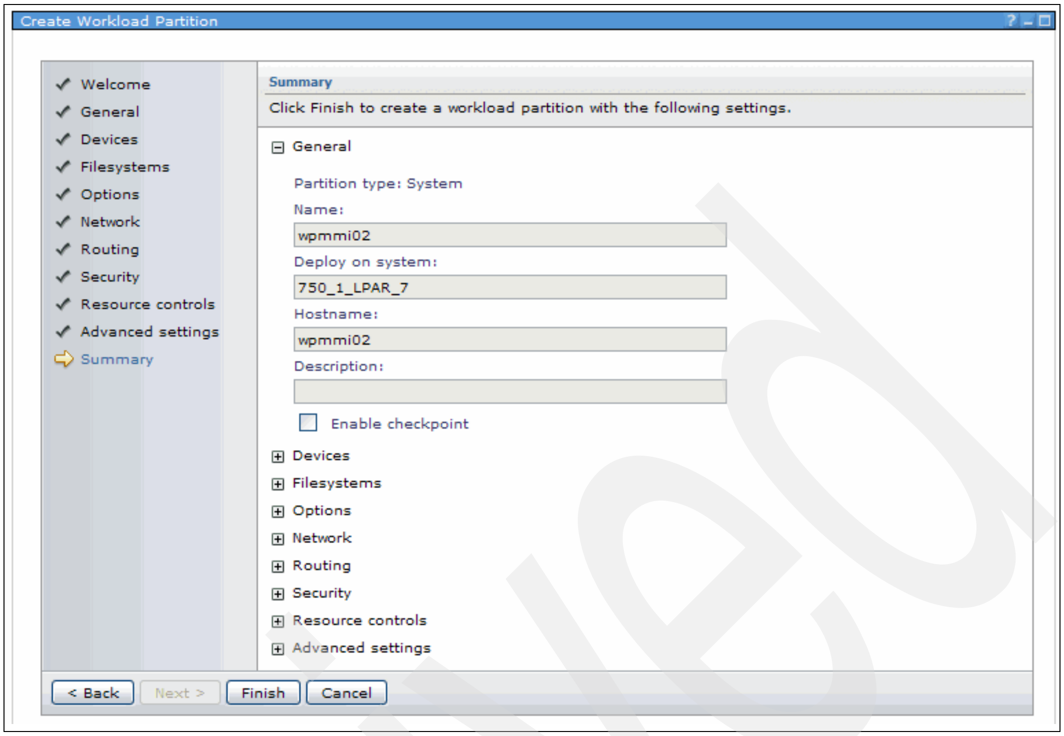


Figure 4-37 Create Workload Partition wizard: Summary

17. On the Summary page, review all the details and click **Finish** to create the WPAR with the specified settings.

4.5.5 Creating Versioned Workload Partitions

Refer to “Prerequisites for IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions” on page 56 for hardware and software requirements for Versioned Workload Partitions.

In order to create an AIX 5.2 WPAR, you need to have the mksysb backup image of the AIX 5.2 TL10 SP8 system. To create the mksysb image and make it available, complete the following steps:

1. Create a mksysb image of an AIX 5.2 system that provides the content for your Versioned WPAR:

   ```
   mksysb -i /mksysb_images/AIX52_image
   ```

   Where */mksysb_images* is a local or NFS-mounted directory to store the mksysb image and where *AIX52_image* is the AIX 5.2 system’s mksysb image.

2. Copy or NFS-mount this backup image to the system where the WPAR is to be created.

To create a new Versioned WPAR, using the mksysb image from the AIX 5.2 system, perform the following steps using the Create Versioned Workload Partition wizard:

1. From the IBM Systems Director navigation panel, select **Navigate Resources**. This action opens the Navigate Resources table in IBM Systems Director.
2. Select **Workload Partitions Groups** in the table.
3. Select **Versioned WPAR-capable Systems (*x*)** in the table.

   The *x* indicates the number of managed systems that WPAR Manager has identified as meeting the prerequisites for hosting Versioned Workload Partitions. If there are no (0) managed systems that have been identified as versioned WPAR-capable systems and you have previously installed the separately purchased AIX Versioned Workload Partitions licensed product, then you must rerun the IBM Systems Director software inventory task on the appropriate managed systems. This task can appropriately inventory the newly installed licensed product and identify the managed system or systems as versioned WPAR-capable managed systems.

The managed systems that are capable of hosting Versioned Workload Partitions are listed.

4. Select the check box next to the name of the required system and then click **Actions** in the table toolbar to view the Actions menu.
5. From the Actions menu, click **Workload Partitions Management** → **Create versioned workload partition**.

   This action launches the Create Versioned Workload Partitions wizard.
6. Follow the instructions to complete the wizard and create the Versioned Workload Partition on the selected managed system. Note that this wizard is similar to the Create Workload Partitions wizard with a few additional steps required for creating a versioned WPAR. Follow the steps as listed in “Creating WPARs” on page 59 starting at step 2 on page 59 with the following additional steps.
7. After specifying the WPAR name and host name on the General page, click **Next**. On the Version Information page, you need to specify the location and select the mksysb image file to use to create the Versioned Workload Partition (Figure 4-38).

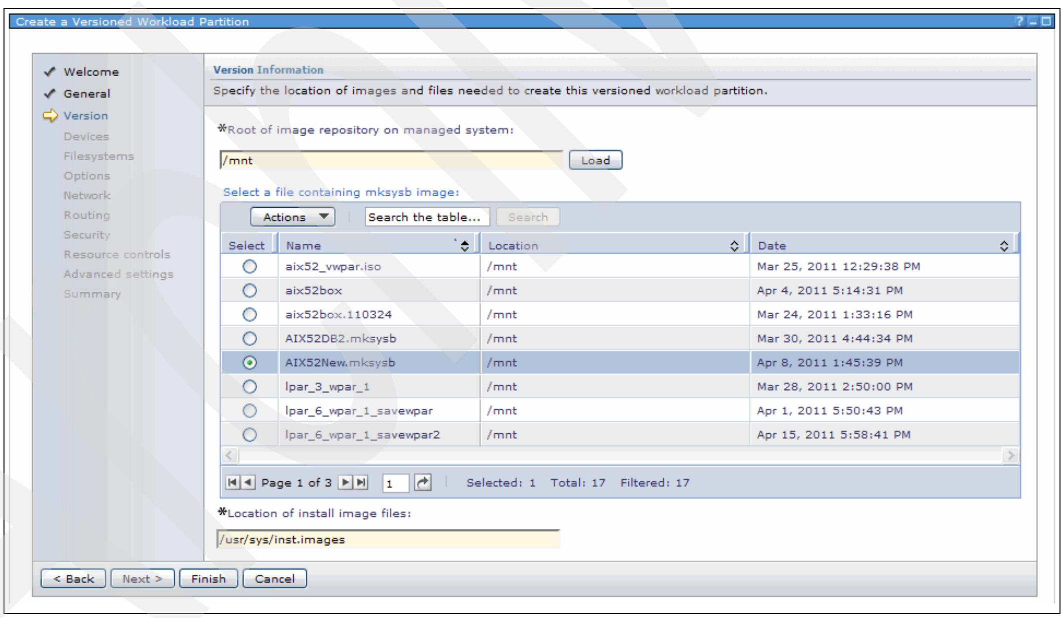


Figure 4-38 Create Versioned Workload Partitions wizard: Version Information

8. Filesystem options for the Versioned Workload Partition differ slightly from the regular system WPAR. A Versioned Workload Partition is always a private or detached system WPAR.

   Available options are to use or ignore the file systems defined in the mksysb image for the WPAR.

   You can select whether to use or ignore the file systems defined in the mksysb image for this WPAR. If you select **Use filesystem definitions from the mksysb image**, you can also add file systems to the table. If you add a file system to the table that has the same name as a file system in the image, the file system definition from the table will be used. If you select **Ignore filesystem definitions from the mksysb image**, click **Configure required filesystems** to define all file systems to be used for this WPAR (Figure 4-39).

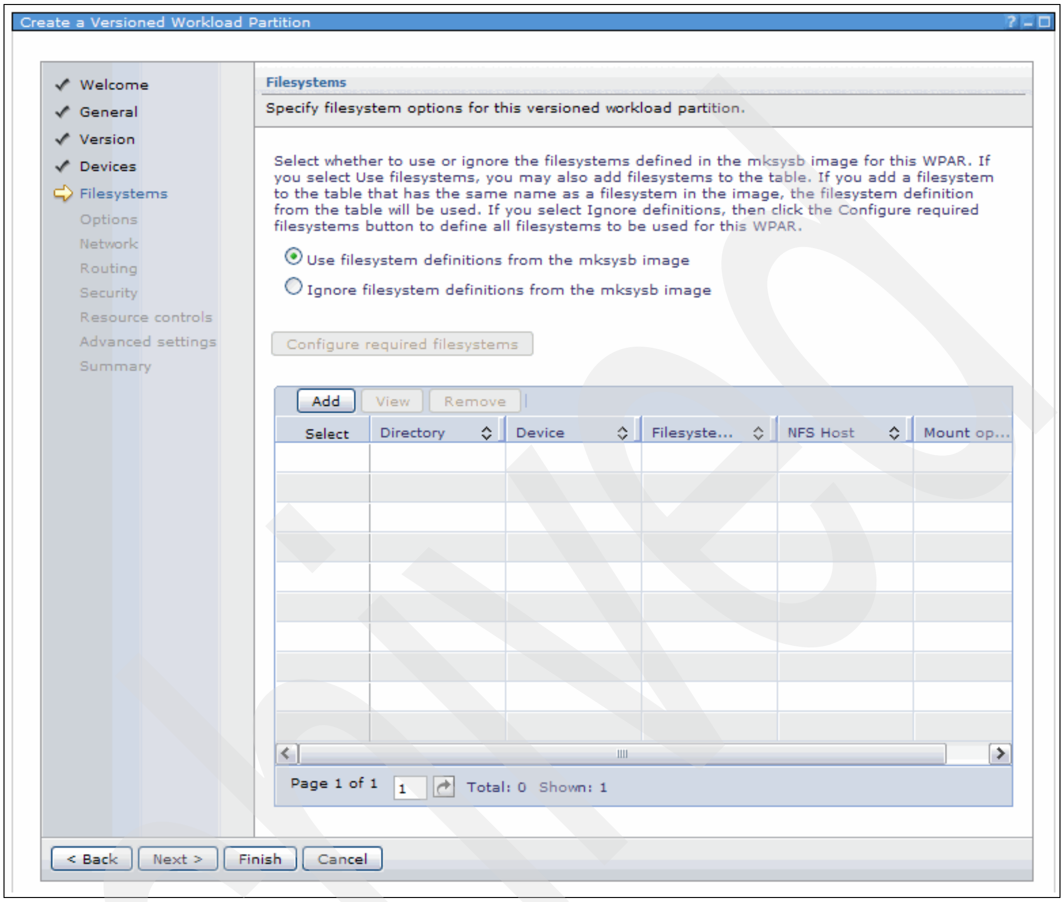


Figure 4-39 Create Versioned Workload Partitions wizard: Filesystems

9. There is one additional optional step when creating Versioned Workload Partitions. From the Advanced settings page, there is a **Versioned** tab (Figure 4-40 on page 72) where you can specify the factor by which to increase the size of any compressed file systems of type JFS that are present in the mksysb used to create a versioned WPAR. These file systems will be replaced by Journal File System 2 (JFS2)-type file systems. The available expansion range is 1 - 8.

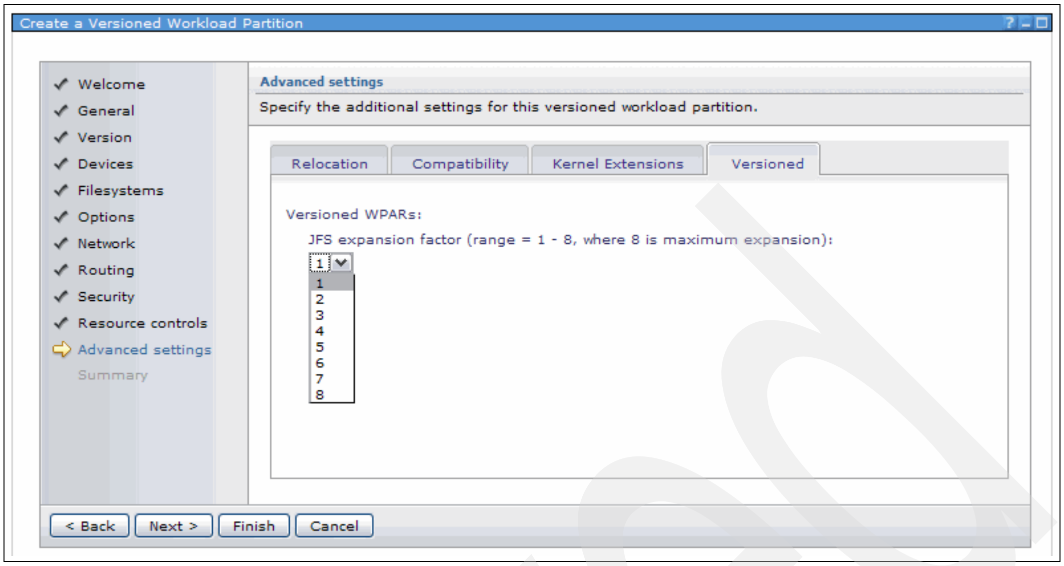


Figure 4-40 Create Versioned Workload Partitions wizard: Advanced settings (Versioned)

4.5.6 Backing up WPARs

Incorporate backing up your WPARs as part of your normal backup process.

The backup task in WPAR Manager backs up the selected WPAR to a backup image file. This function is equivalent to using the **mkwpardata** command followed by the **savewpar** command. The resulting backup image can be used to recreate the WPAR using the **restwpar** command or the WPAR Manager user interface.

The following restrictions apply to this operation:

- Only system WPARs can be backed up.
- You can only back up to an AIX backup file. In order to back up to a CD-ROM, DVD, or tape, you must log on to the managed system and use the **mkwpardata** command and the **savewpar** command with the desired options.

Follow these steps to back up a WPAR to an image file on a managed system:

1. From the Workload Partitions and Hosts page, right-click the WPAR that you want to back up, and select **Back up** (Figure 4-41 on page 73).

   Alternatively, you can select the WPAR that you want to back up, click **Actions**, and select **Back up**.

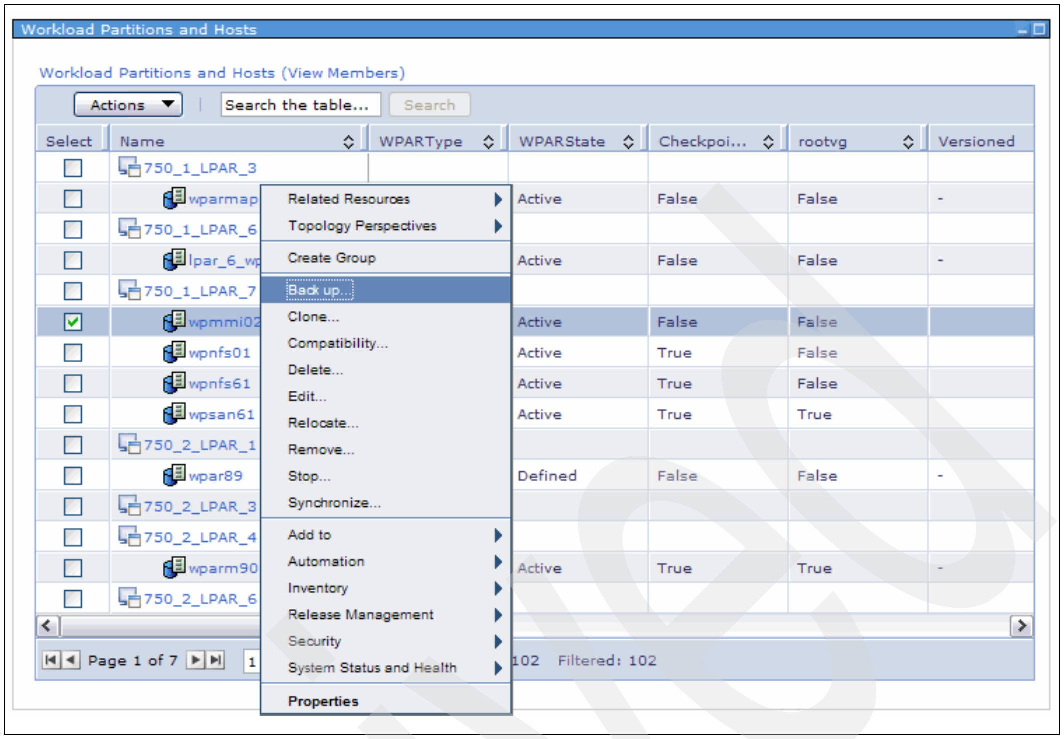


Figure 4-41   Backing up a WPAR

2. From the Back up workload partition page, specify the backup directory location and any other backup options (Figure 4-42).

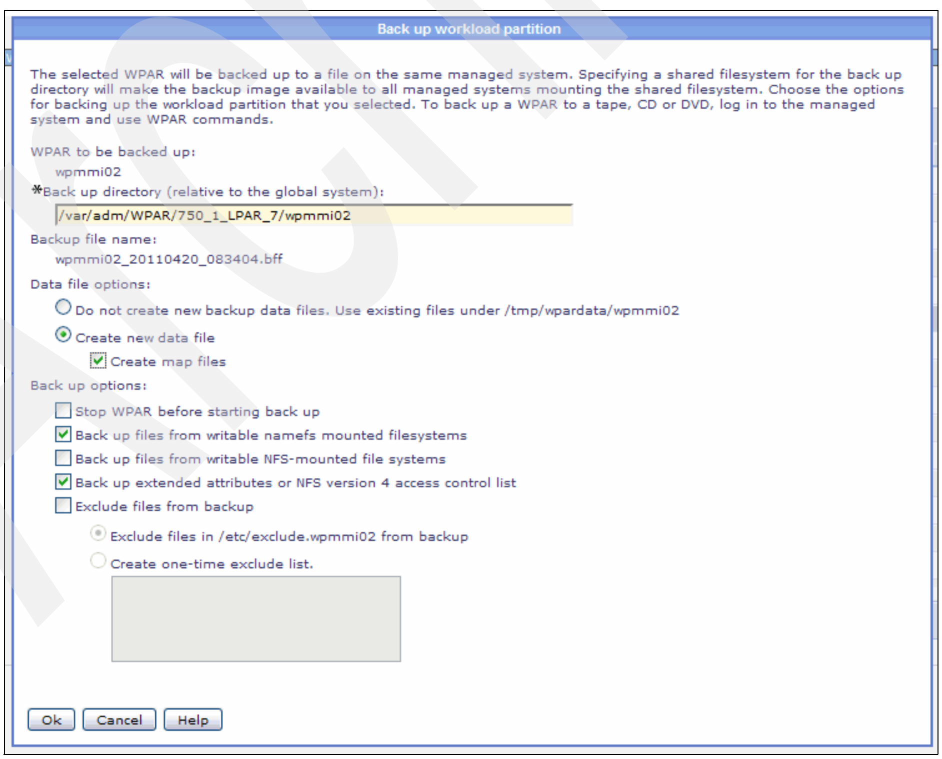


Figure 4-42   Backing up a WPAR: Backup directory location and other options

3. Click **OK** to complete the backup.

   The backup operation from WPAR Manager creates the backup image file, as well as the image.data and WPAR specification file containing information about the WPAR for use by the **savewpar** and **restwpar** commands. The information includes the list of logical volumes, file systems and their sizes, the list of volume groups, and the WPAR name.

   The listing of files that are created is shown in Example 4-1.

Example 4-1 Files created when backing up a WPAR

```
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / # ls -l /var/adm/WPAR/750_1_LPAR_7/wpmmi02
total 157808
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system     80793600 Apr 20 08:35
wpmmi02_20110420_083404.bff
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / # ls -l /tmp/wpardata/wpmmi02
total 392
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       154822 Apr 20 08:35 backup.data
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         5548 Apr 20 08:35 filesystems
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system           24 Apr 20 08:35 fslv00.map
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system           12 Apr 20 08:35 fslv01.map
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system           24 Apr 20 08:35 fslv04.map
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system           24 Apr 20 08:35 fslv05.map
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         4798 Apr 20 08:35 image.data
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system           13 Apr 20 08:35 image.info
drwxr-xr-x    2 root     system          256 Apr 20 08:35 vgdata
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system          244 Apr 20 08:35 vgdata.files
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         2851 Apr 20 08:35 wpar.spec
```

4.5.7 Restoring WPARs

You can restore a WPAR from a backed-up image file that was created using either WPAR Manager or the **savewpar** command.

A WPAR backup image contains an image.data file and a WPAR specification file that are used to establish the characteristics of the WPAR to be restored.

To restore a WPAR from a backup image, complete the following steps:

1. From the Workload Partitions and Hosts page, right-click the system onto which you want to restore the WPAR, select **Workload Partitions Management** → **Restore workload partition** to open the Restore WPAR page (Figure 4-43 on page 75).

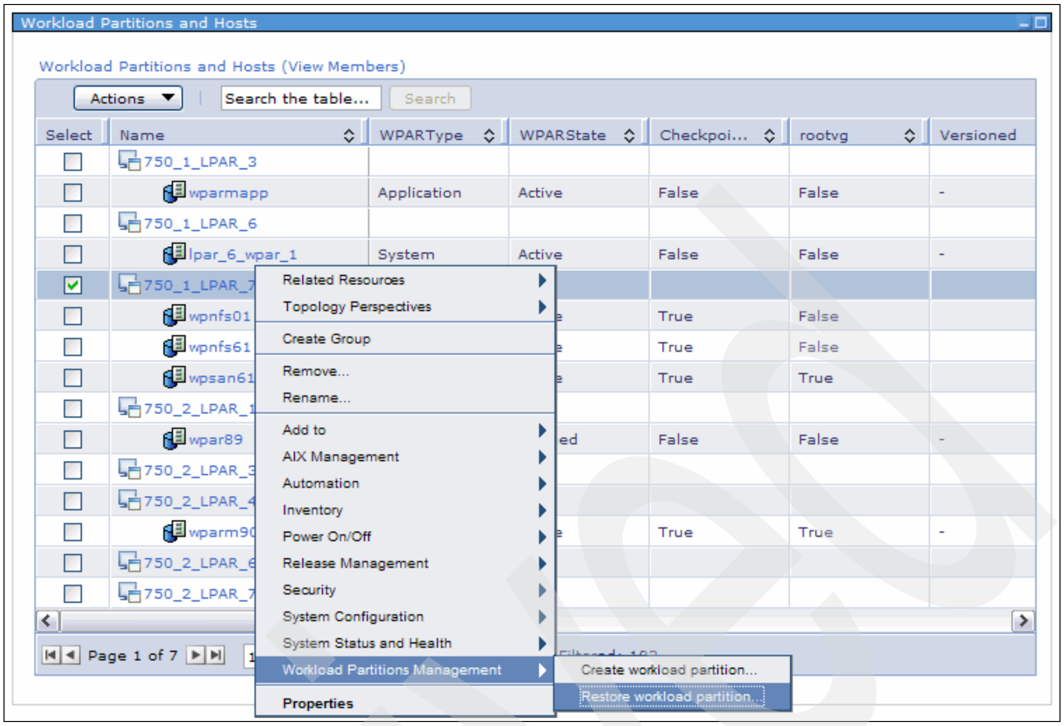


Figure 4-43 Restore WPAR

Alternatively, you can select the system onto which to restore the WPAR, click **Actions**, and select **Workload Partitions Management** → **Restore Workload Partition**.

2. From the Restore Workload Partition page, specify the full host name of the managed system on which the backup image was created, and the path to the backup image (Figure 4-44). You can specify other options by selecting the **Synchronization** tab (Figure 4-45 on page 76) or the **Other options** tab (Figure 4-46 on page 76).

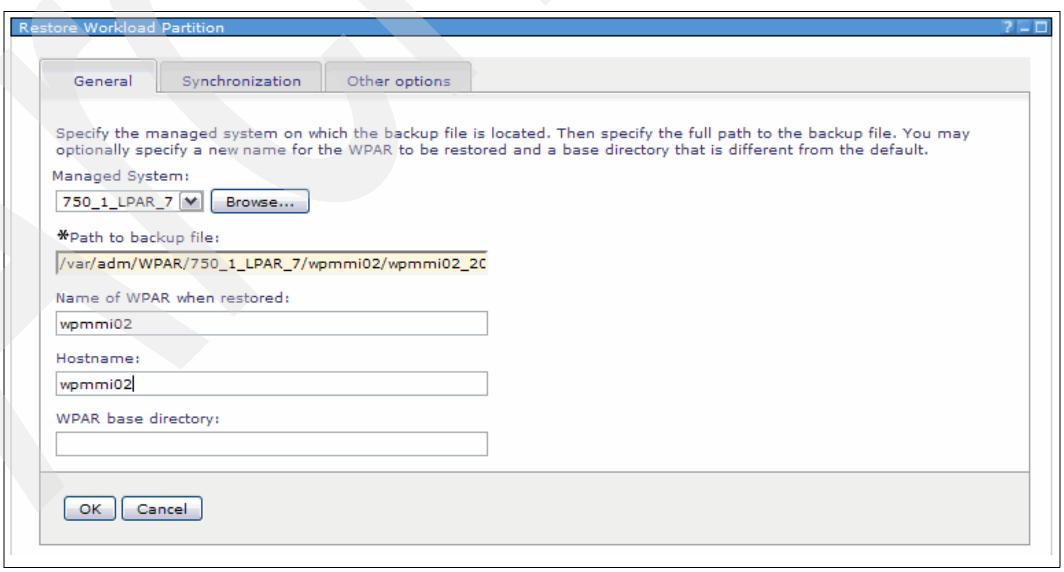


Figure 4-44 Restore Workload Partition: Managed system and path to the backup image file

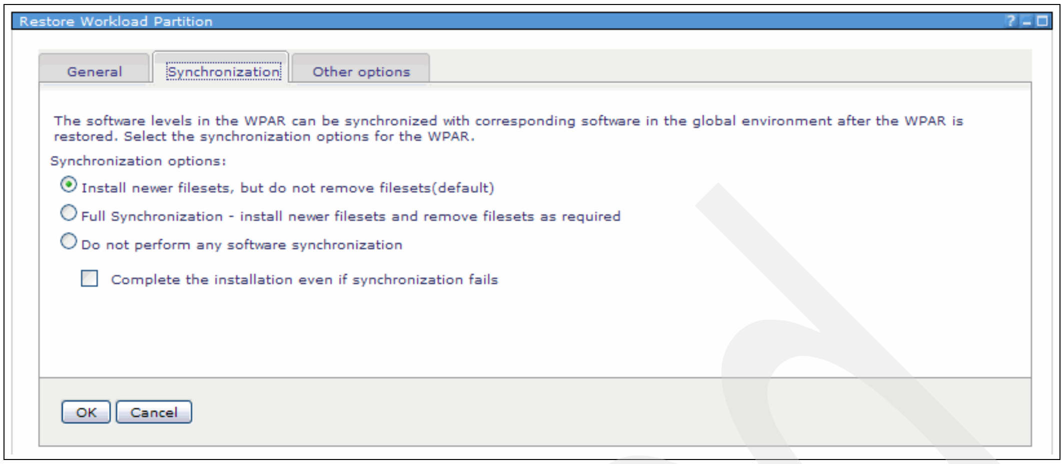


Figure 4-45 Restore Workload Partition: Synchronization

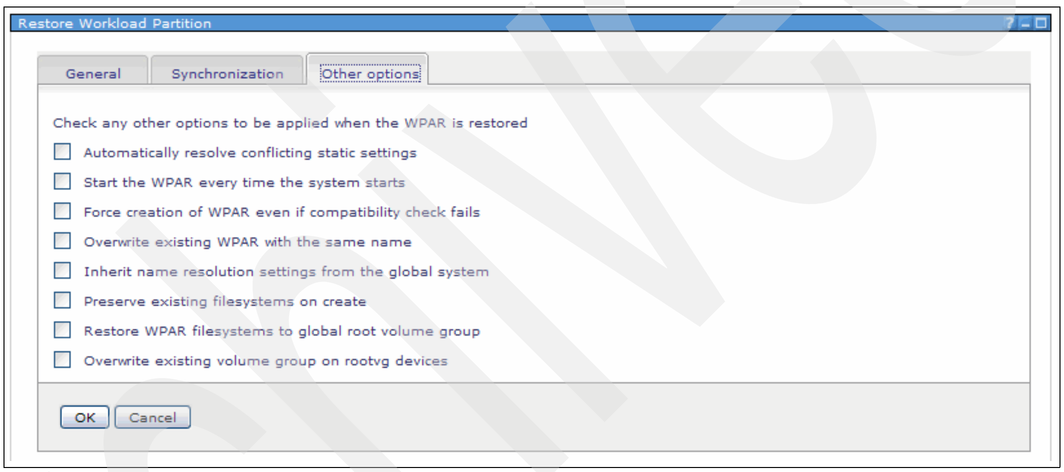


Figure 4-46 Restore Workload Partition: Other options

3. Click **OK** to complete the task.

4.5.8 Starting a system WPAR

When a system WPAR is created, unless you specified to start the WPAR after creation, the WPAR goes to the defined state and cannot be used until it is started. At this state, only the infrastructure for the WPAR is in place.

Before the WPAR is started, the file systems are not mounted, the network configuration is not active, and processes are not running. Only system WPARs that are in the defined state can be started. You can only perform this action for system WPARs, because application WPARs are started as soon as they are created on a managed system and never go through the defined state.

To start a system WPAR, perform the following steps:

1. From the WPAR Manager summary page, under Manage Resources, click ***x* System WPARs** (where *x* indicates the number of system WPARs that WPAR Manager has identified on all WPAR-capable systems) to list all of the system WPARs currently identified by WPAR Manager (Figure 4-47 on page 77).

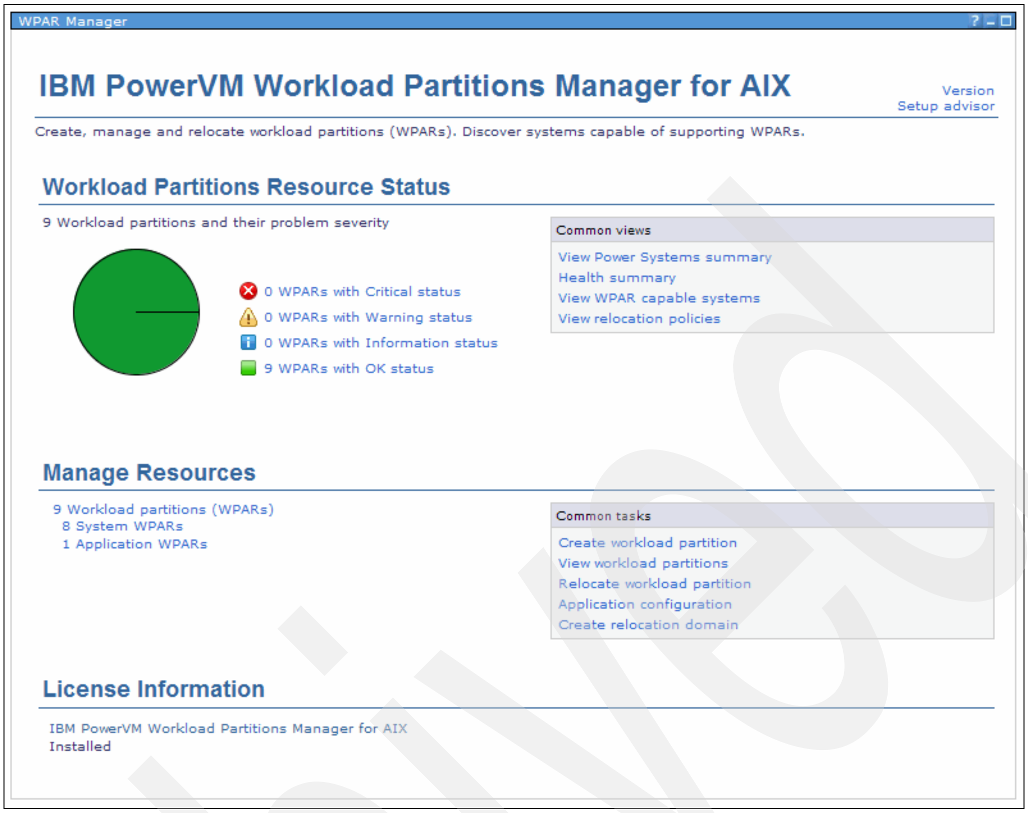


Figure 4-47 Click x System WPARs from the WPAR Manager summary page

2. Select one or more WPARs in the defined state that you want to start.
3. Click **Actions**, and select **Start** (Figure 4-48 on page 78).

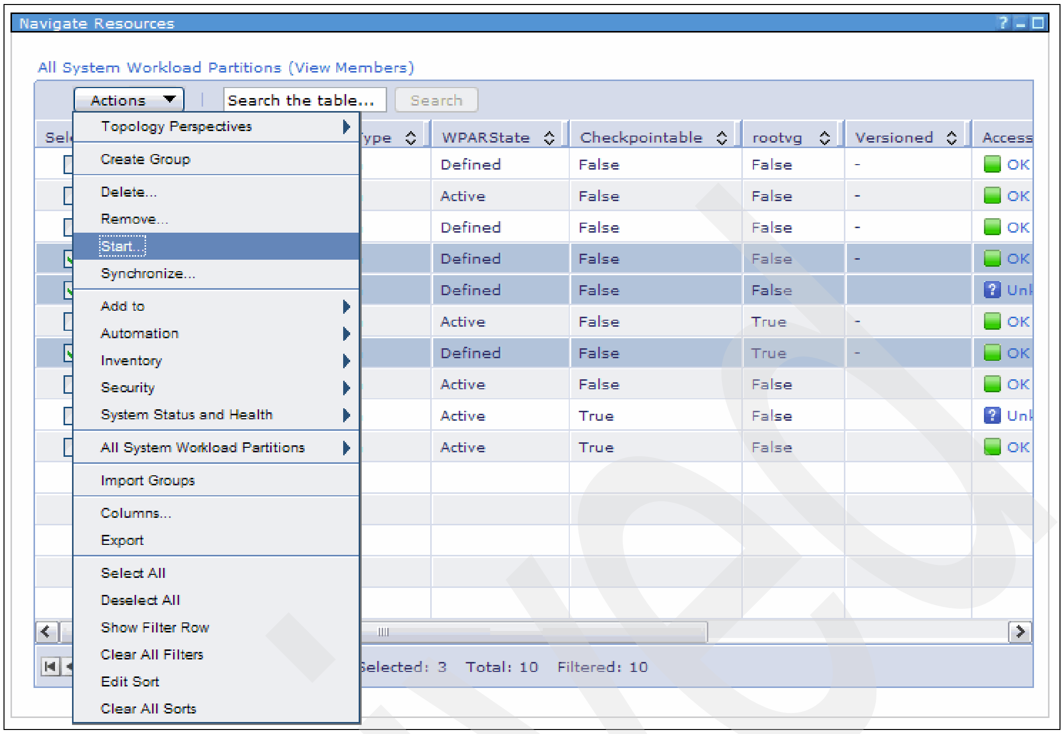


Figure 4-48 Start WPAR

4. A dialog box confirming your request is displayed. Click **OK** to continue (Figure 4-49).

Figure 4-49 Start WPAR confirmation

Monitor the progress: As with submitting any other task within IBM Systems Director, you can monitor the progress of the task by selecting Display Properties in the message box at the top of the window, after the task request has been submitted.

4.5.9 Stopping a WPAR

Both system WPARs and application WPARs can be stopped while they are active. For both system WPARs and application WPARs, the stop operation deactivates the running WPAR. System WPARs remain on the system but the state of the WPAR changes to defined. When an application WPAR is stopped, the WPAR is removed from the system and depending on whether preserving the WPARs is desired, a WPAR definition can be preserved. This definition is represented by the undeployed state.

To stop a WPAR, perform the following steps:

1. From the WPAR Manager summary page, under Manage Resources, click ***x* Workload partitions (WPARs)** (where *x* indicates the number of WPARs that WPAR Manager has identified on all WPAR-capable systems) to list all of the WPARs currently identified by WPAR Manager (Figure 4-50).

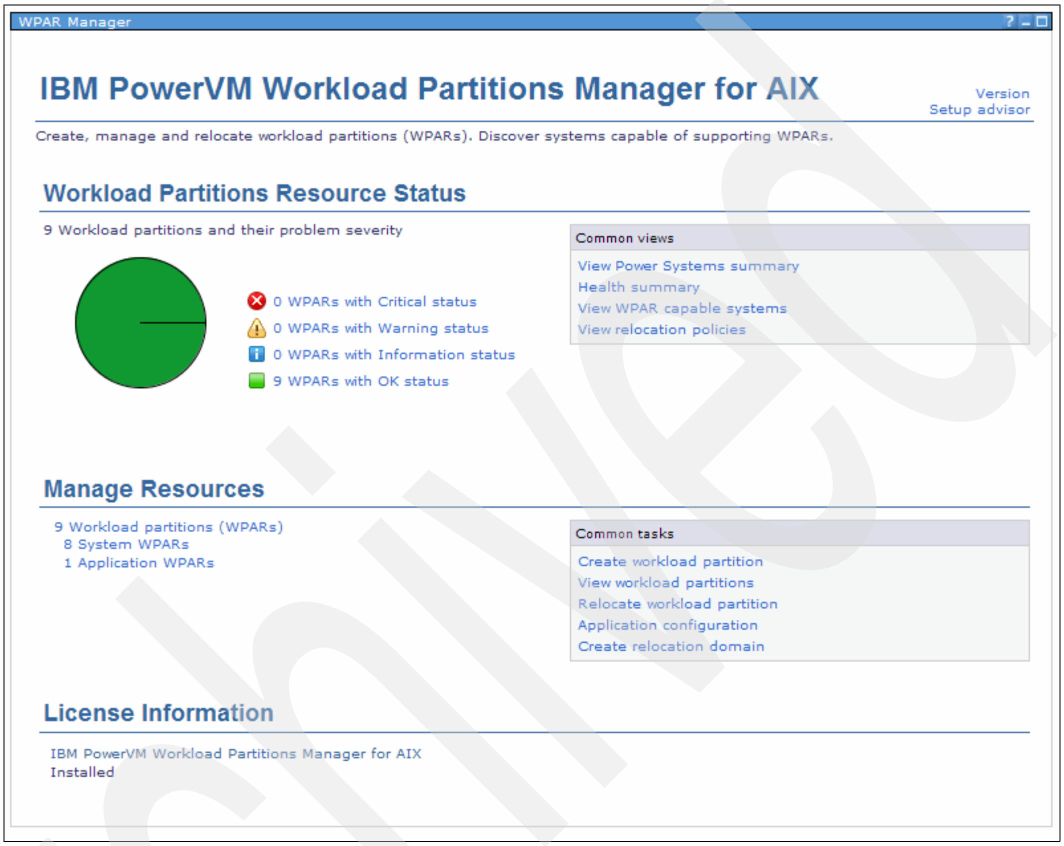


Figure 4-50 Click x Workload partitions (WPARs) from the WPAR Manager summary

2. In the table, select one or more WPARs that you want to stop.
3. Click **Actions**, and select **Stop** (Figure 4-51 on page 80).

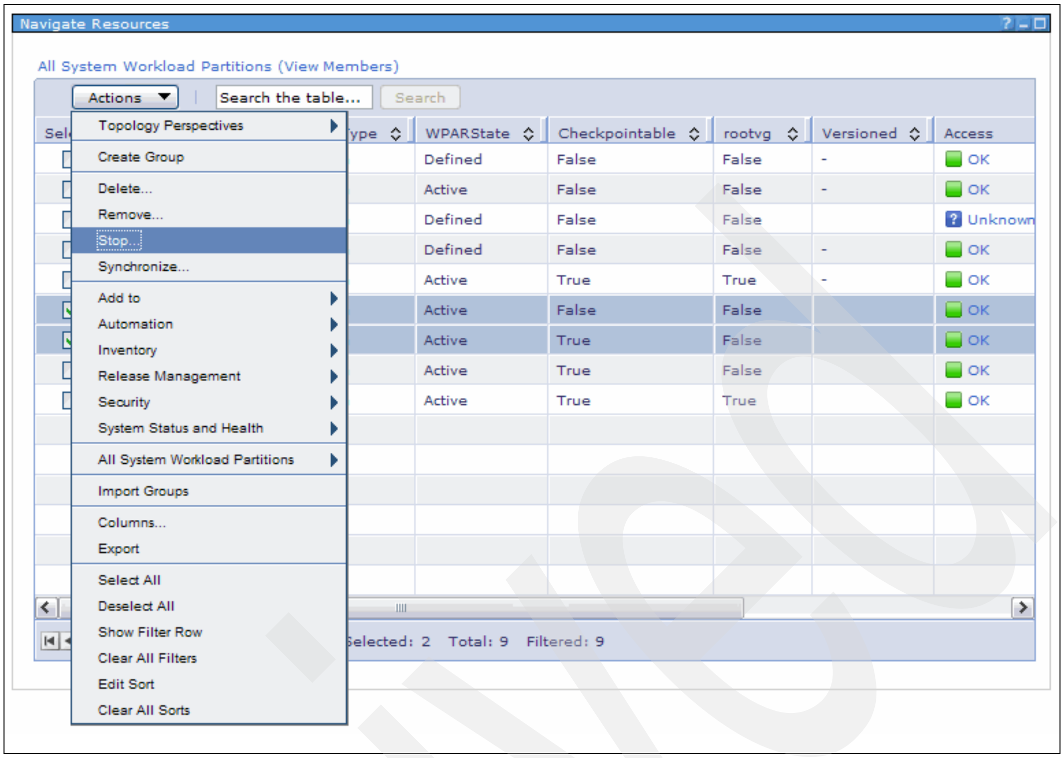


Figure 4-51 Stop WPAR

4. Select the type of stop that you want to perform and click **OK** (Figure 4-52).

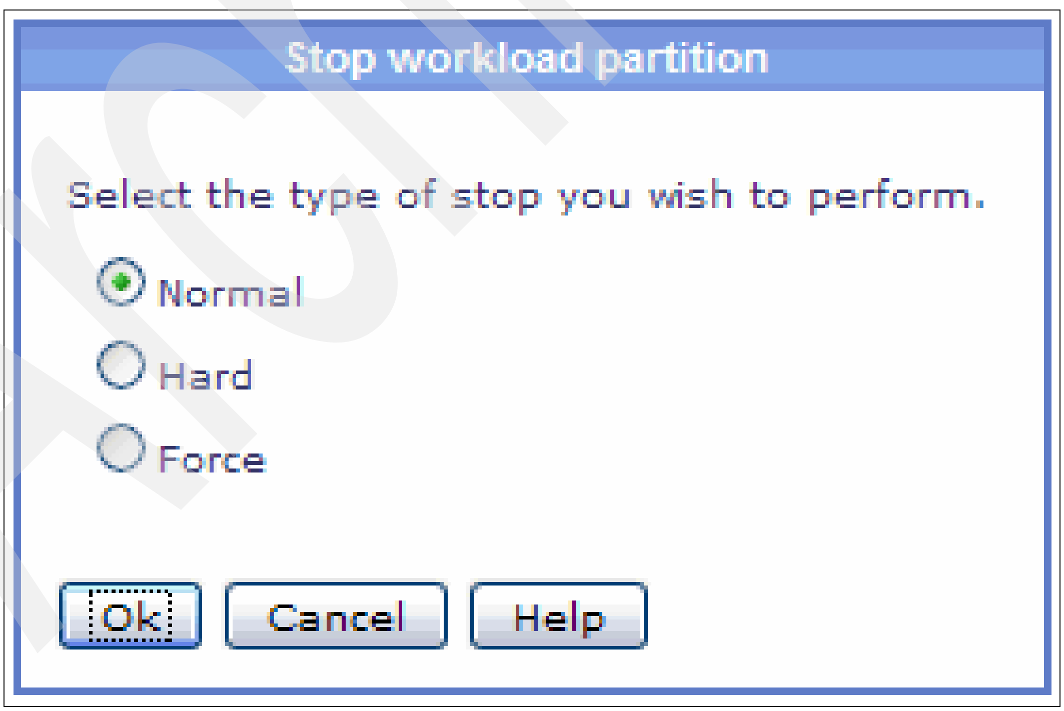


Figure 4-52 Stop WPAR options

The stop option selected dictates how the WPAR is stopped:

– **Normal**: Select this option to slowly stop the WPAR.

– **Hard**: Select this option to have the WPAR stop in 60 seconds.

– **Force**: Select this option to stop running processes more aggressively and force an unmount of file systems. If any processes remain, the WPAR is placed in the broken state, and it cannot be restarted.

> **Application WPARs:** If the selected targets are application WPARs, the Preserve WPAR definition option is rendered. The value is preset with the corresponding application configuration setting. You can override the application configuration setting by toggling this value.

4.5.10 Synchronizing a system WPAR

The installed software in a system WPAR can be synchronized with the software in the global AIX system. You must synchronize your WPAR if updates have been applied to the managed system, or if the WPAR has been relocated.

To synchronize a system WPAR, perform the following steps:

1. From the Workload Partitions and Hosts page, right-click the system WPAR that you want to synchronize, and select **Synchronize** (Figure 4-53).

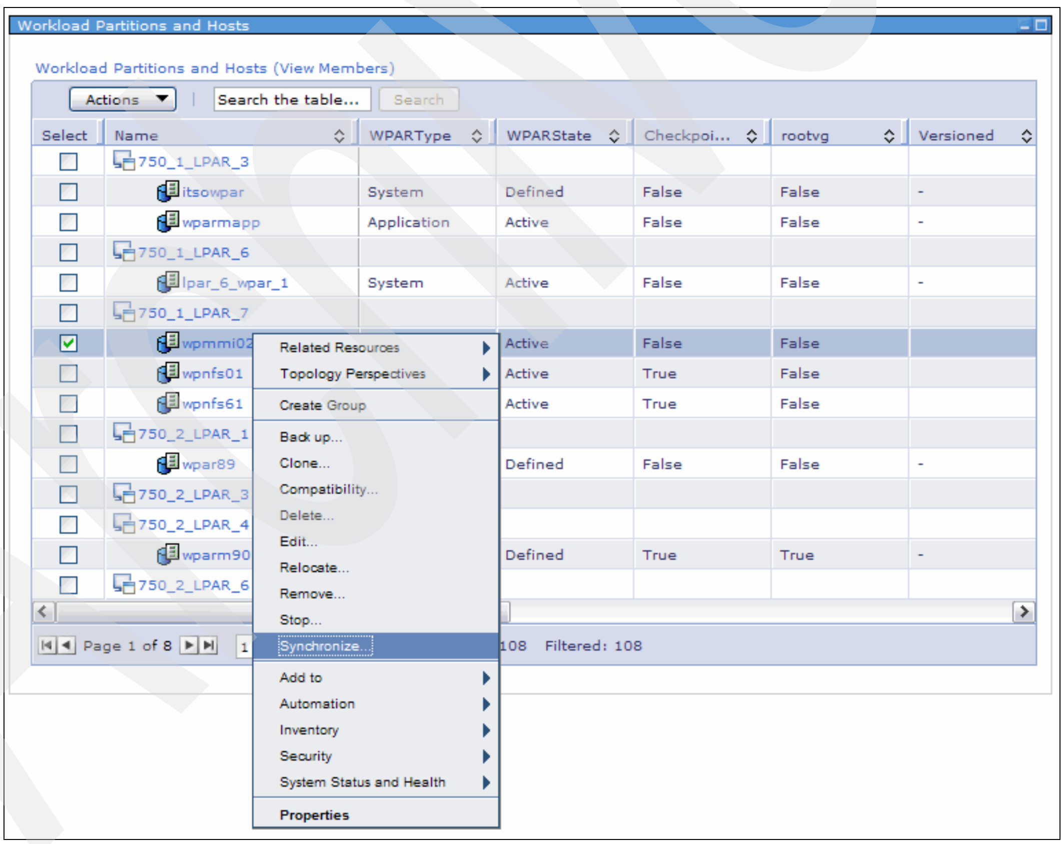


Figure 4-53 Synchronize system WPAR

2. The type of synchronization available is based upon the following characteristics:

   – If the WPAR is a shared WPAR (shares the /usr and /opt file system with the global AIX system), the Synchronize Workload Partition page allows you to choose options for synchronizing install filesets, RPM filesets, or all of the installed software (Figure 4-54).

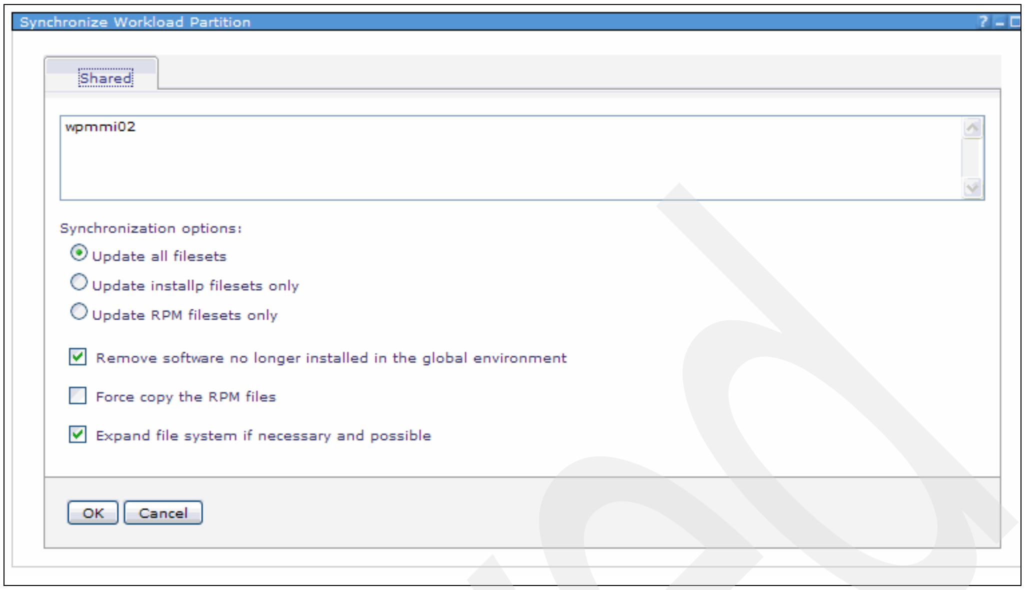


Figure 4-54 Synchronize shared system WPAR

– If the WPAR is a Detached WPAR that has its own private /usr and /opt file system, the Synchronize Workload Partition page allows you to specify the installation directory or device (Figure 4-55).

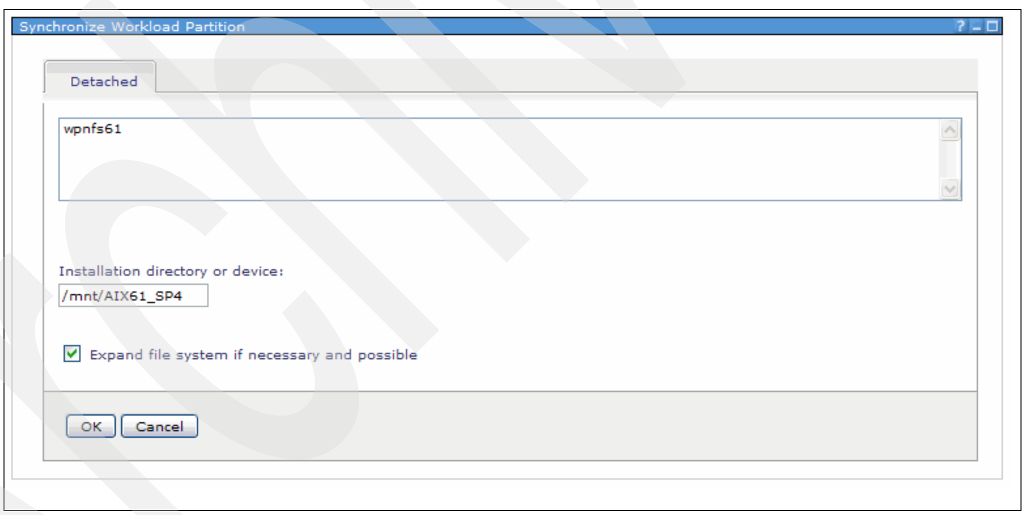


Figure 4-55 Synchronize detached or private system WPAR

3. From the Synchronize Workload Partition page, specify the synchronization options for the WPAR, and click **OK**.

> **More information:** Synchronization is also available when you are restoring a WPAR from a backup image (4.5.7, "Restoring WPARs" on page 74).
>
> The synchronize task is unavailable for application WPARs or Versioned Workload Partitions.

4.5.11 Cloning a WPAR

The WPAR Manager provides the capability to quickly clone an existing system WPAR to create a new copy of that WPAR.

Using this functionality, a system administrator can create a system WPAR and then use it as a deployment standard to create new copies.

When you clone a WPAR, the data from the existing external devices is not copied. However, if one or more external devices contains rootvg information, that information is copied to a newly specified external device.

To clone a WPAR, complete the following steps:

1. From the Workload Partitions and Hosts page, right-click the system WPAR that you want to clone, and select **Clone** (Figure 4-56).

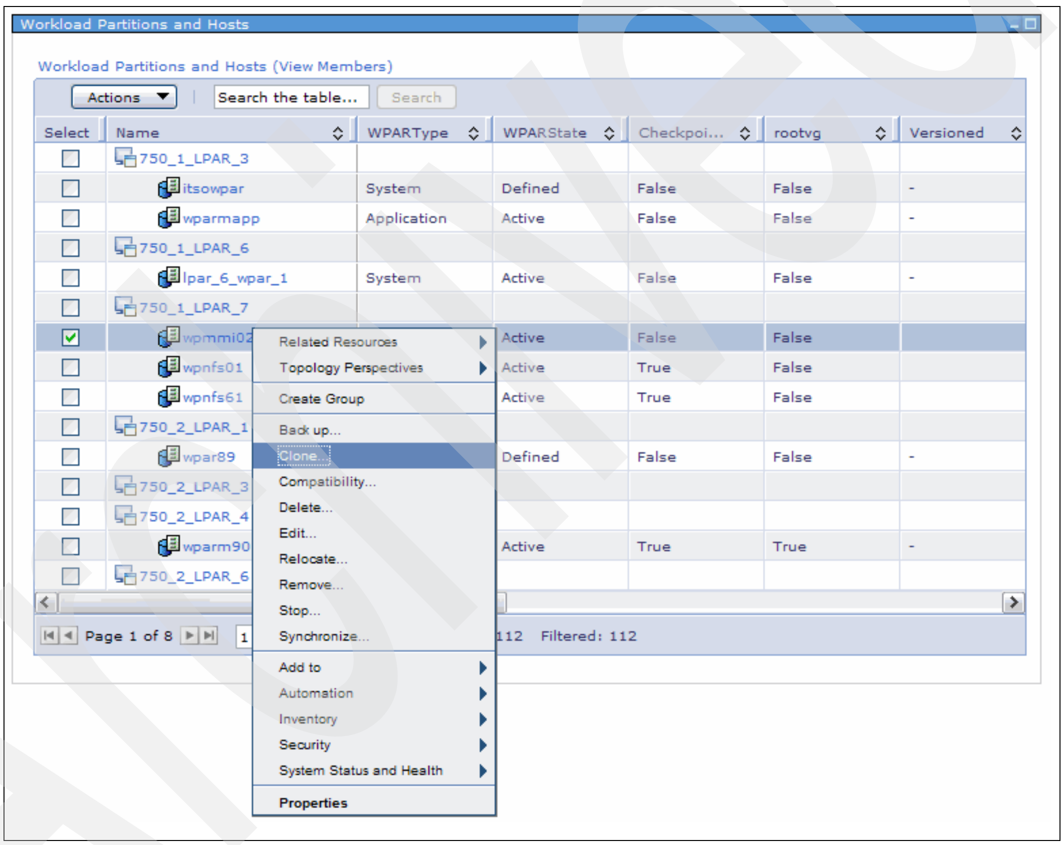


Figure 4-56 Clone WPAR

> **Important:** If the WPAR contains a rootvg device, you can only clone the WPAR if the WPAR is in an active state.

2. Provide the name and host name for the clone WPAR (Figure 4-57 on page 84).

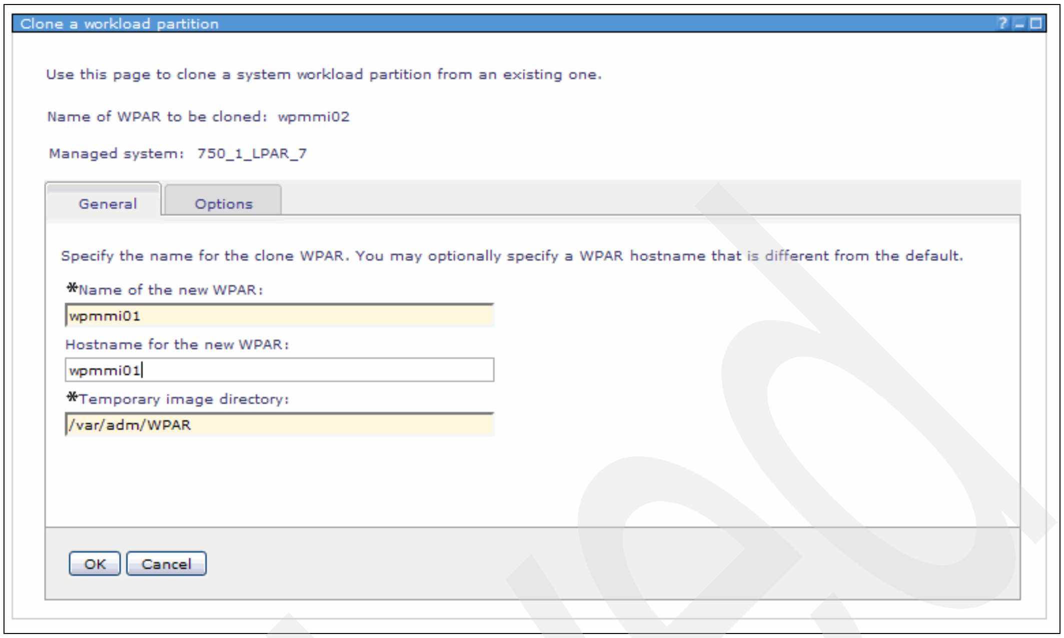


Figure 4-57 Clone WPAR name and host name

3. Specify the clone options for the WPAR, and click **OK** (Figure 4-58).

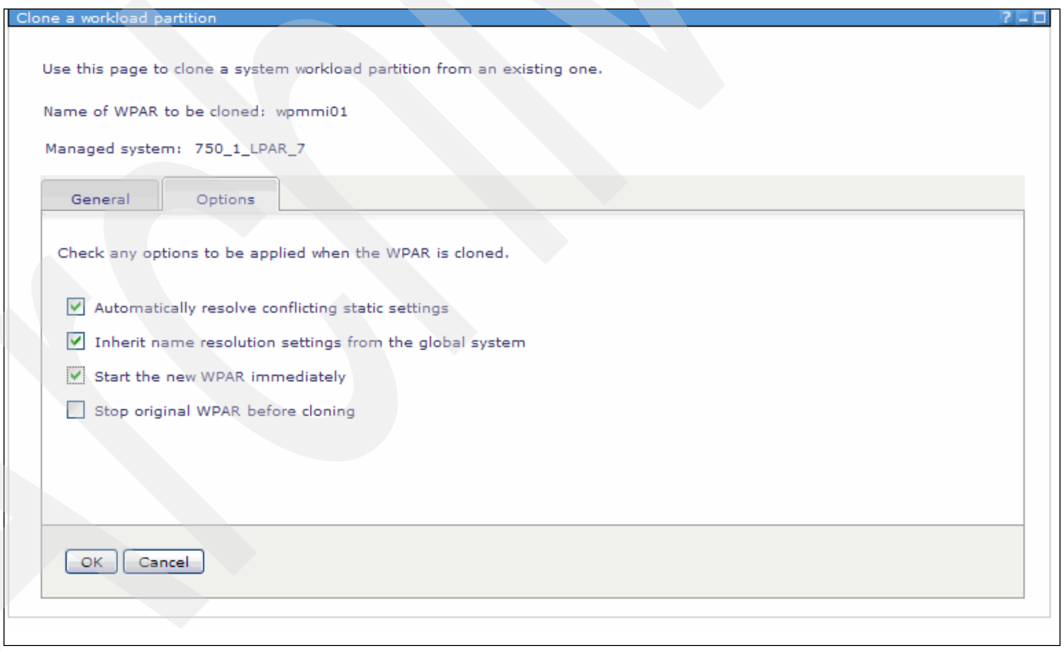


Figure 4-58 Clone WPAR options

4.5.12 Removing and deleting a WPAR

After an existing WPAR has been discovered by or a new WPAR created using WPAR Manager, the WPAR reference is created within the IBM Systems Director database as a managed endpoint. You can remove only the WPAR reference from the IBM Systems Director database, retaining the WPAR and its artifacts intact on the managed system. You can also delete a WPAR reference from the Director database and the WPAR from the managed system on which it is running.

WPAR Manager provides an application configuration setting to preserve WPAR definitions after a WPAR is removed or deleted. Within WPAR Manager, these WPAR definitions are represented by the undeployed WPAR state. This behavior can toggle from the WPAR Application Configuration window or the Preserve workload partition definitions on the delete panel.

Perform the remove or delete tasks depending on whether the WPAR definition must be preserved. Consider the following scenarios:

- **WPAR definitions are not preserved**

  The remove task removes the WPAR managed-endpoint definition from within the IBM Systems Director environment. The delete task deletes the definition from the IBM Systems Director and also deletes the WPAR and its artifacts from the managed system.

- **WPAR definitions are preserved**

  The remove task on a WPAR that is deployed on a managed system disassociates the WPAR from the managed system and preserves the WPAR managed-endpoint definition in the IBM Systems Director environment as an undeployed WPAR. The delete task deletes the WPAR and its artifacts from the managed system and preserves the WPAR managed-endpoint definition in the IBM Systems Director environment as an undeployed WPAR. The remove task on an undeployed WPAR removes the WPAR managed-endpoint definition from within the IBM Systems Director environment.

4.5.13 Deploying a WPAR definition

WPAR Manager provides an application configuration setting to preserve WPAR definitions after a WPAR is removed or deleted. You can deploy a WPAR definition from a previously deleted WPAR on a managed system.

To deploy a WPAR definition, perform the following steps:

1. Click **Navigate Resources** from the IBM Systems Director.
2. Click **Workload Partitions Groups** from the table.
3. Click **Workload Partition Definitions** to list all the WPAR definitions from previously deleted or removed WPARs.
4. Select the WPAR definition that you want to deploy.
5. Click **Actions** → **Deploy**.

   The corresponding Create WPAR wizard is launched.
6. Select the target system where the WPAR definition is deployed and follow the steps of the wizard. The values from the WPAR definition are shown in the wizard.

The deploy action can also be initiated from any other view where the WPAR definitions are displayed, for example, Workload Partitions and Hosts.

4.5.14 Viewing or modifying WPAR properties

After a WPAR has been deployed on a managed system, you can modify the properties of the WPAR using the **chwpar** command on the managed system. WPAR Manager also facilitates viewing or modifying the WPAR properties.

When a WPAR configuration change is performed through the command line, the WPAR Manager discovers the changes after a short delay, and the IBM Systems Director database is updated to reflect the new configuration.

When a WPAR is deployed on a managed system, only selected properties of the WPAR's configuration can be modified, depending on the state of the WPAR. Alternatively, if a WPAR is not deployed, the WPAR Manager allows you to modify all of the properties of the WPAR.

To view or modify WPAR properties, complete the following steps:

1. From the Workload Partitions and Hosts page, right-click the WPAR that you want to view or modify, and select **Edit** (Figure 4-59).

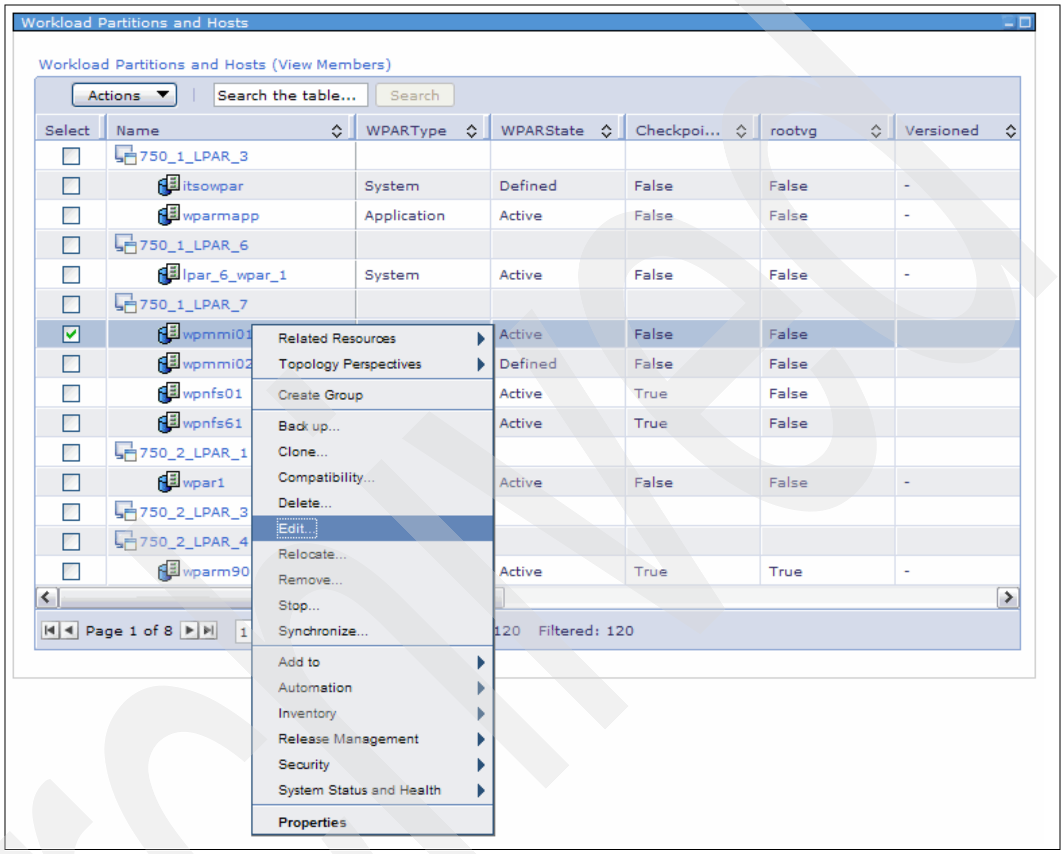


Figure 4-59 Editing a WPAR configuration

2. From the Modify Workload Partition dialog, you can modify selected properties of the WPAR's configuration, depending on the current state of the WPAR. After making the desired changes, click **OK** (Figure 4-60 on page 87).

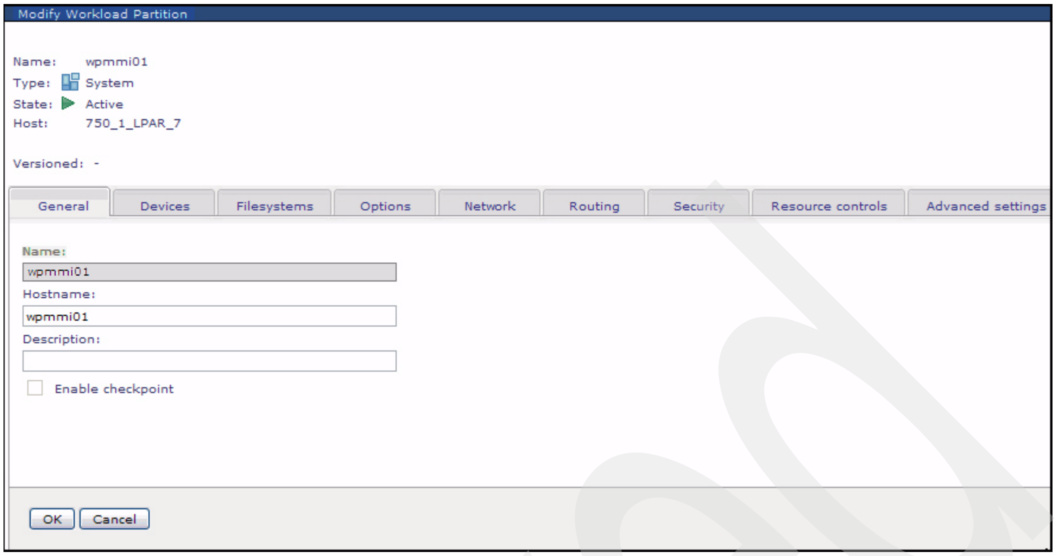


Figure 4-60 Modify Workload Partition

4.6 WPAR Manager command-line interface

You can access the WPAR Manager functionality from the IBM Systems Director browser-based console. WPAR Manager Version 2.2.1 delivers centralized WPAR management capabilities from the IBM Systems Director command-line interface (CLI), as well. All WPAR Manager CLI commands are grouped in the **wparmgr** command bundle.

To obtain a list of all the CLI commands that are available for WPAR Manager, run the following command (the output is shown in Example 4-2):

```
smcli wparmgr/help
```

Example 4-2 List of available WPAR Manager smcli commands

```
root@wparmgr / # smcli wparmgr/help

The following WPAR Manager commands are supported:

- help - Display this help information
- lswpar - List all WPARs, or properties of specific WPARs
- mkwpar - Create a WPAR
- rmwpar - Delete a WPAR
- startwpar - Start a WPAR
- stopwpar - Stop a WPAR
- savewpar - Save a WPAR
- restwpar - Restore a WPAR
- movewpar - Relocate a WPAR
- lswparcapablesys - List WPAR-capable systems, its WPARs, and device
       information
- lswparcompat - View compatibility results for a WPAR

Type "smcli <command_name> -h" to see the usage statement of the command.
Type "smcli <command_name> --help" for a full description of the command and
       its usage

root@wparmgr / #
```

To obtain a short description of a particular command (for example, **startwpar**), which includes usage and a brief description of the flags, run the following command (Example 4-3):

```
smcli wparmgr/startwpar -h
```

Example 4-3 Help for the startwpar WPAR Manager CLI command (short description)

```
root@wparmgr / # smcli wparmgr/startwpar -h

Usage: smcli startwpar [-h | -? | --help] [-L | --lang language]

       smcli startwpar [-L | --lang language]
            [-m | --managed_sys managedSystemList] [-q | --quiet]
            [-v | --verbose]
            { {-n | --names wparList} | {-N | --groups groupList} |
            {-f | --file filename} }


       -f | --file filename
            Targets the WPARs specified in a file or standard input pipe
       -h | -?
            Lists short help
       --help
            Lists full help (equivalent to a man page)
       -L | --lang language
            Specifies the locale under which the command is run
       -m | --managed_sys managedSystemList
            Limits the targets to those WPARs configured on the specified
            managed system
       -n | --names wparList
            Targets the WPAR manageable endpoints specified in list of
            manageable-endpoint names or IDs
       -N | --groups groupList
            Targets the WPARs in the groups specified as group names or IDs
       -q | --quiet
            Minimizes output, suppressing informational messages
       -v | --verbose
            Writes verbose messages to standard output

root@wparmgr / #
```

To obtain a long description of a particular command (for example, **startwpar**), which includes usage, a full description of the flags, and execution examples, run the following command (Example 4-4):

```
smcli wparmgr/startwpar --help
```

Example 4-4 Help for the startwpar WPAR Manager CLI command (long description)

```

root@wparmgr / # smcli wparmgr/startwpar --help

Description:
       The startwpar command issues the start operation on the WPAR(s) specified


Usage: smcli startwpar [-h | -? | --help] [-L | --lang language]
```

```
        smcli startwpar [-L | --lang language]
             [-m | --managed_sys managedSystemList] [-q | --quiet]
             [-v | --verbose]
             { {-n | --names wparList} | {-N | --groups groupList} |
             {-f | --file filename} }


        -f | --file filename
             Targets the WPARs specified in a file or standard input pipe
        -h | -?
             Lists short help
        --help
             Lists full help (equivalent to a man page)
        -L | --lang language
             Specifies the locale under which the command is run
        -m | --managed_sys managedSystemList
             Limits the targets to those WPARs configured on the specified
             managed system
        -n | --names wparList
             Targets the WPAR manageable endpoints specified in list of
             manageable-endpoint names or IDs
        -N | --groups groupList
             Targets the WPARs in the groups specified as group names or IDs
        -q | --quiet
             Minimizes output, suppressing informational messages
        -v | --verbose
             Writes verbose messages to standard output


Examples:

        smcli startwpar -n MyWPAR
             Starts all WPARs called "MyWPAR" being managed by the server
        smcli startwpar -n MyWPAR -m HostFoo
             Start the WPAR called "MyWPAR" running on the system called
             "HostFoo"

root@wparmgr / #
```

Commands: Most commands are executed by a user in the administrator role.

5

Workload partition rootvg support

This chapter provides additional details about System rootvg workload partitions (WPARs).

This chapter contains the following topics:

- System rootvg WPARs
- WPAR system rootvg creation

5.1 System rootvg WPARs

By default, the file systems for a system WPAR are created from the root volume group of the global environment.

A rootvg WPAR owns its own root volume group that is created on one or more disks that have been allocated to the WPAR. As with system WPARs, rootvg WPARs have their own users and groups, network configuration, login, and administrative domain.

A system WPAR, which is configured with its own root volume group, is referred to as a *rootvg WPAR*. The rootvg volume group is created on one or more endpoint devices exported (allocated) to the WPAR from global environment.

Rootvg system WPARs are limited to fiber-attached storage devices, Fibre Channel (FC) adapters, and virtual Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) disks.

A system WPAR, which is not a rootvg WPAR, does not have its own root volume group, but has file systems created in logical volumes and created from the root volume group of the global environment.

Rootvg system WPARs can be either a detached system rootvg (non-shared /usr) or a shared system rootvg. But, even a detached system rootvg WPAR has shared points with the global environment, such as the /etc/objrepos/wboot and /proc file systems.

In general terms, for the virtualized environments, we need to know if there is any incompatibility between the environment and the software that is required to be deployed, if all application software features are supported or not on that particular environment, and what our expectations from that application are.

The WPAR environment, especially the detached system rootvg WPAR, offers almost the same functionality as an independent AIX operating system.

For a system rootvg WPAR, if you use both FC adapters and endpoint devices, these devices must be exported (or allocated) to the WPAR when it is created. You can allocate other adapters or endpoint devices later on to the WPAR.

Allocating adapters: If you want to allocate new FC adapters to a WPAR, you must deallocate all existing adapters and disks and reallocate all the new adapters and all endpoint devices, with the WPAR in the defined state. Assigning only endpoint devices to WPAR can be done without stopping the WPAR.

After the WPAR has been created, you can use the **chwpar** command to allocate or deallocate additional disks or adapters to WPARs.

However, it is not possible to change an existing non-rootvg WPAR volume group into a rootvg WPAR.

Requirement: To enable the checkpointable (**-c**) feature, you need to install additional software (mcr.rte). This software is included in the WPAR plug-in for IBM Systems Director, which needs to be installed first, before you can use the checkpointable feature.

5.2 WPAR system rootvg creation

System rootvg shared or non-shared WPARs are easily created with the **mkwpar** command or with SMIT (**smitty mkwpar**).

A detached (private copy of /usr and /opt file systems) system rootvg WPAR is created with the **mkwpar** command with the "**-l**" flag, or with a specification file (refer to Table 5-2 on page 94).

Table 5-1 The mkwpar command with the -l flag and the specification file attributes

Flag/attribute	Description/value
-l	This flag creates private and writable versions of the /usr and /opt file systems.
rootvgwpar	The value is "yes" for a rootvg WPAR or "no" for non-rootvg WPAR.
privateusr	The value is "yes" for a WPAR dedicated /usr file system or "no" for a shared /usr file system with the global environment.

> **Disk space:** When you create a detached system rootvg WPAR, you must consider the size of the file systems from the global environment for the hdisk rootvg sizing.
>
> If the allocated disk for the rootvg is smaller than the current size of the file systems from the global environment, the following **mkwpar** error message appears:

```
mkwpar: 0960-351 Failed to create the <corresponding file system>
```

We create a shared rootvg WPAR named wparm91 with the rootvg based on disk hdisk0 (virtual SCSI disk), and another disk hdisk4 (MPIO DS4K Array disk) with network details, as shown in Example 5-1.

Example 5-1 Creating shared system rootvg WPAR from the command line

```
mkwpar -n wparm91  -D devname=hdisk4 rootvg=yes -D devname=hdisk0 -N interface=en0
address=172.16.20.90 netmask=255.255.252 .0 -I rtdest=0 rtgateway=172.16.20.1

Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
/usr
 /var
……Lines were removed…..
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition wparm91 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v]
wparm91
```

The **mkwpar** command accepts many input parameters when a new WPAR is created. You can set parameters, such as logical volume management policy, mount directories, resource control settings, and user customization script, and allocate disks and adapters. If you do not provide all needed parameters to the **mkwpar** command, you can modify the created WPAR configuration with the **chwpar** command.

Table 5-2 shows the important flags for the **mkwpar** command.

Table 5-2 Important mkwpar flags

Flag	Description
-a	Automatically resolve erroneous/conflicting settings.
-B	Device or path name of savewpar or mksysb backup image.
-c	Flag as checkpointable.
-e	Get specification data from an existing WPAR.
-f	Path to input specification file.
-l	Create private, writable versions of /usr and /opt.
-L	Logical volume management policy (image_data, shrink, ignore_lvs, and ignore_maps).
-n	WPAR name.
-N	Network settings (interface, address, netmask, broadcast, address6, and prefixlen).
-o	Path to output specification file.
-O	Overwrite an existing volume group on the specified disks for a rootvg WPAR.
-p	Preserve file system data from the named mount group.
-r	Copy global network name resolution configuration into the WPAR.
-R	Resource control settings (active, rset, CPU, memory, procVirtMem, totalVirtMem, shares_CPU, shares_memory, totalProcesses, totalThreads, totalPTYs, totalLargePages, pct_msgIDs, pct_semIDs, pct_shmIDs, and pct_pinMem).
-S	Configures the security settings of a WPAR (secfile and privs[+|-]).
-X	Configures the exported kernel extensions (kext, exportfile, local, and major).
-w	Only write specification file (do not create).
-C	Create a Versioned WPAR.
-D	Needed to export devices (to create a rootvg WPAR).

The System rootvg detached WPAR can also be recreated with a WPAR specification file.

In Example 5-2, a detached rootvg WPAR is created using a specification file with the **mkwpar** command. To create a shared rootvg WPAR with the same specification, just change the attribute "privateusr", under the "general" stanza clause, from "yes" to "no".

Example 5-2 The mkwpar -f wpar11specPrivateUSR command

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/home: mkwpar -f wpar11specPrivateUSR
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
mkwpar: Copying base files...
...LINES REMOVED...

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/home: cat wpar11specPrivateUSR

general:
   name = "wpar11"
   checkpointable = "no"
   hostname = "wpar11"
   directory = "/wpars/wpar11"
   privateusr = "yes"
   devices = "/etc/wpars/devexports"
   ostype = "0"
   auto = "no"
   rootvgwpar = "yes"
   preserve = "no"
   routing = "yes"

...LINES REMOVED...

device:
   devid = "3E213600A0B8000114632000026614D882CF30F1815      FAStT03IBMfcp"
   devtype = "2"
   rootvg = "yes"

extension:
   kext = "ALL"

...LINES REMOVED...

network:
   broadcast = "172.16.23.255"
   interface = "en0"
   address = "172.16.20.115"
   netmask = "255.255.252.0"
```

5.2.1 Recreating a system rootvg WPAR erased by the rmwpar command

We assume for this case that a system rootvg WPAR has been erased by the **rmwpar** command; however, erasing a system rootvg WPAR with the **rmwpar** command does not destroy the WPAR disks. Only the WPAR profile is erased from the system. When a rootvg WPAR is removed, no data is removed from the rootvg disks.

> **Non-rootvg WPAR:** For a non-rootvg WPAR, the **rmwpar** command removes the WPAR file systems from the global environment.

When you remove a WPAR, the disks remain in the defined state, until the configuration manager is run (**cfgmgr** or **mkdev** command), as shown in Example 5-3.

Example 5-3 Removing a WPAR and disk state

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: rmwpar -s wpar11
Stopping workload partition 'wpar11'.
Stopping workload partition subsystem 'cor_wpar11'.
...LINES REMOVED...
hdisk0 Defined
fscsi0 Defined
fscsi1 Defined
...LINES REMOVED...

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: lspv
hdisk1          00f660760718f727                    rootvg          active

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: cfgmgr

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: lspv
hdisk0          00f6607622d6e255                    None
hdisk1          00f660760718f727                    rootvg          active
```

To continue, allocated the disks of the WPAR before deleting the WPAR, as shown in Example 5-4.

Example 5-4 Disks allocated to WPAR wparm91

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar -Da devname wparm91|grep hdisk
hdisk4
hdisk0
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lscfg -l hdisk*|egrep 'hdisk4|hdisk0'
  hdisk4           U8233.E8B.106078P-V6-C145-T1-L8100000000000000            Virtual SCSI Disk Drive
  hdisk0           U8233.E8B.106078P-V6-C103-T1-W201200A0B811A662-LF000000000000   MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
```

We remove WPAR wparm91, but we have the specification file for wparm91 from a mksysb, or from our earlier backups, or from the documentation of our previous configuration.

If you do not have the specification file, you can recreate it from the beginning using another specification file, or you can use the **mkwpar** command with its flags, as shown in Example 5-5.

Example 5-5 Removing a WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> rmwpar wparm91
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91/usr.
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91/opt.
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91/etc/objrepos/wboot.
rmlv: Logical volume fslv01 is removed.
```

```
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91.
rmlv: Logical volume fslv00 is removed.
```

We verify the WPAR definition in our logical partition (LPAR), as shown in Example 5-6.

Example 5-6 Verifying the WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> lswpar wparm91
lswpar: 0960-419 Could not find a workload partition called wparm91.
```

The disks are still in the defined status. We can use the **cfgmgr** command to make them available, as shown in Example 5-7, or we can use the command **mkdev –l *<hdisk_number>***.

Example 5-7 Make hdisks available

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> lspv |egrep 'hdisk0|hdisk4'
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> mkdev -l hdisk4
hdisk4 Available
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> mkdev -l hdisk0
hdisk0 Available
```

If we do not have the specification file, we can create a WPAR with the hdisk4 belonging to rootvg and hdisk0 for other volume group with the **mkwpar** command.

Because we do not want **mkwpar** to create the WPAR from nothing, but rather recreate the WPAR and preserve the file system structure, we must add the **-p** flag (preserve) to the **mkwpar** command. If the **-p** flag is not use, the WPAR is reinstalled.

> **Using the -p flag:** If a shared rootvg WPAR has a writable directory under the /usr or /opt file systems, the **rmwpar** command will only preserve the file system data associated with that directory if you use the **-p** flag.

In Example 5-8, hdisk4 is the disk with the rootvg structure and content, not hdisk0, as is specified in the example.

Example 5-8 Recreating the WPAR preserving the existing rootvg

```
mkwpar -n wparm91 –p -D devname=hdisk0 rootvg=yes -D devname=hdisk4 -N
interface=en0 \address=172.16.20.90 netmask=255.255.252.0 -I rtdest=0
rtgateway=172.16.20.1
```

If we specify the wrong hdisk, hdisk0 as the rootvg disk instead of hdisk4, as shown in Example 5-9, when the WPAR is started, we encounter an error message, as shown in Example 5-9.

Example 5-9 Creating system rootvg WPAR with the wrong hdisk

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> startwpar wparm91
Starting workload partition 'wparm91'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
172.16.20.1 net default: gateway 172.16.20.1
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk0 Defined
```

```
hdisk4 Defined
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Stopping workload partition subsystem 'cor_wparm91'.
0513-004 The Subsystem or Group, cor_wparm91, is currently inoperative.
projctl qpolicy: No such file or directory
/usr/lib/wpars/wparinstcmd: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/bin/projctl qpolicy -nomsg'
failed with return code 1.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
hdisk0 Defined
hdisk1 Defined
fscsi0 Defined
fscsi1 Defined
vscsi1 Defined
fscsi0 Defined
fscsi1 Defined
vscsi1 Defined
wio0 Defined
startwpar: 0960-232 ATTENTION: 'wpar_sweep()' returned an unexpected result.
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
startwpar: 0960-228 ATTENTION: cleanup may not have completed successfully
```

Because we used the **-p** flag, we can resolve this problem quickly by removing the WPAR definition and recreating it with the corrected options, as shown in Example 5-10.

Example 5-10 Recreating the WPAR with the correct rootvg disk

```
mkwpar -n wparm91 -D devname=hdisk4 rootvg=yes -D devname=hdisk0 -N interface=en0
address=172.16.20.91 netmask=255.255.252.0 -I rtdest=0 rtgateway=172.16.20.1 –p
```

Now, the WPAR is in the defined state, and we can start the WPAR with the proper configuration, as shown in Example 5-11.

Example 5-11 Starting the WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> startwpar wparm91
Starting workload partition 'wparm91'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
172.16.20.1 net default: gateway 172.16.20.1
Exporting workload partition devices.
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_wparm91'.
0513-059 The cor_wparm91 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 10223776.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

Within the recreated WPAR, volume groups other than rootvg are not imported automatically and must be imported manually (**importvg** and **varyonvg**).

Assuming that we do not know the names of the other volume groups within the WPAR, we can identify the names with the **ls** command, as shown in example Example 5-12 on page 99, and run **importvg**/**varyonvg**, specifying the disk and volume group name.

Example 5-12 Identifying corresponding volume groups inside of the WPAR

```
# ls -la /dev/*vg|grep -v rootvg
crw-rw----    1 root     system      531,  0 Apr 22 17:17 /dev/datavg
```

In Example 5-13, we have imported the datavg volume group in the WPAR from the global environment hdisk0.

Example 5-13 Volume groups after import

```
# lsvg -o|lsvg -il
datavg:
LV NAME             TYPE       LPs     PPs     PVs  LV STATE      MOUNT POINT
fslv04              jfs2       32      32      1    open/syncd    /u01
rootvg:
LV NAME             TYPE       LPs     PPs     PVs  LV STATE      MOUNT POINT
fslv00              jfs2       2       2       1    open/syncd    /
fslv01              jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd    /admin
fslv02              jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd    /home
fslv03              jfs2       2       2       1    open/syncd    /tmp
fslv07              jfs2       2       2       1    open/syncd    /var
```

If you saved a specification file from the WPAR, recreating the WPAR is simpler than using the previous steps, as shown in this command:

```
mkwpar -f <spec file > -p
```

You can use a similar method when you want to move a system rootvg WPAR to another LPAR, removing the WPAR from one LPAR and recreating it on another LPAR that has access to the same disks.

6

Storage adapters and devices

This chapter shows how to manage storage adapters and devices in a workload partition (WPAR) environment.

This chapter illustrates how to add, change, and remove disks, tapes, and Fibre Channel (FC) storage adapters with the following topics:

- Storage devices and adapters
- Storage devices
- Storage adapters

6.1 Storage devices and adapters

The support of devices in the WPAR is limited to fiber-attached storage devices, FC adaptors, and virtual Small Computer System Interface (vSCSI) disks.

The devices can be allocated to an inactive WPAR or to an active WPAR.

> **Important:** Storage devices and adapters can only be exported to System WPARs.

6.1.1 Storage management in inactive WPARs

With an inactive WPAR, a storage device can be allocated and deallocated to any number of WPARs.

The first WPAR that starts takes ownership of the device. The device will be unconfigured in the global environment and reconfigured in the WPAR. No configuration changes on the device in the global environment are allowed when the device is in use by the WPAR.

There are no restrictions on removing a device from an inactive WPAR.

6.1.2 Storage management in an active WPAR

A device can be allocated to an active WPAR in one of two ways:

- If a device is not in use by another WPAR, the **chwpar** command allocates the device to the WPAR and makes the device available for use in the WPAR.
- If a device is in use by another WPAR, it is added to the WPAR file configuration. This device is not made accessible to the WPAR, because it is already in use by another WPAR.

When an active WPAR has control of a device, the device is kept in the defined state in the global environment and no configuration changes can be made to it.

6.2 Storage devices

Storage devices that can be exported to a WPAR are any disks that are supported by AIX and that are managed by the native AIX MPIO subsystem.

> **Storage devices:** Subsystem Device Driver Path Control Module (SDDPCM) software and drivers, and any other vendor-provided PCM software and drivers, are not supported in a WPAR.

Exporting a disk device in WPAR allows the management of the WPAR's file systems to be done through the WPAR.

After the disk has been assigned and configured in a WPAR, all Logical Volume Manager (LVM) commands are available for use. The volume groups (VG) can be created and managed from inside the WPAR, as well as the logical volumes (LVs), physical volumes (PVs), and file systems.

6.2.1 Disk allocation to WPARs

A disk can be allocated to either an active or inactive WPAR. The **chwpar** syntax is the same for both scenarios. Example 6-1 shows how to add a disk to a running WPAR.

Example 6-1 Exporting a disk device to a running WPAR

```
Global# chwpar -D devname=hdisk2 wpar1
Global# clogin wpar1
WPAR1# cfgmgr
WPAR1# lspv
hdisk0          none                                None
WPAR1#
```

If the WPAR that is shown in Example 6-1 is inactive, only the **chwpar** command has been executed, because during the WPAR boot process, the **cfgmgr** command is run automatically.

If the WPAR is inactive, run the **cfgmgr** command inside the WPAR to configure the additional disk and to make it available.

Alternatively, a disk can be allocated to a WPAR during its creation time. You must specify the **-D** option of the **mkwpar** command. See Example 6-2.

Example 6-2 Exporting a disk during the WPAR creation

```
Global# mkwpar -D devname=hdisk2 wpar1
```

Using smitty: If using **smitty** to create the WPAR, the advanced option must be used to export devices to a WPAR.

After the disk has been exported to a WPAR, its status in the global environment remains in the defined state until it is removed from the WPAR and **cfgmgr** is executed in the global environment, or until the WPAR is shut down and **cfgmgr** is run in the global environment. See Example 6-3.

Example 6-3 Disk device status in global environment after allocation to WPAR

```
Global# chwpar -D devname=hdisk2 wpar1
Global# clogin wpar1 cfgmgr
Global# lsdev -Cc disk
hdisk0       Available 00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk1       Available 00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk2       Defined   00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk3       Available 00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk4       Available 00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk5       Available 00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk6       Available 00-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
```

6.2.2 Disk deallocation from WPAR

As with disk allocation, the deallocation process can be executed to either an active or an inactive WPAR. In both cases, the command is the same. See Example 6-4 on page 104.

Example 6-4 How to remove a disk from a WPAR

```
Global# chwpar -K -D devname=hdisk2 wpar1
```

When **chwpar** is called, it automatically removes the device from the WPAR. The device can only be removed from the WPAR if the WPAR is not in use.

6.2.3 Listing disks allocated to a WPAR

To list the disks allocated to a WPAR, use the **lswpar** command with the **-D** flag, as shown in Example 6-5.

This command not only lists the disks, but also all the devices allocated to the WPAR.

Example 6-5 Listing devices in a WPAR

```
# lswpar -D wpar1
Name   Device Name      Type    Virtual Device  RootVG  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
wpar1  hdisk2           disk    hdisk0          no      EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/null        pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/tty         pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/console     pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/zero        pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/clone       pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/sad         clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/tcp     clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/tcp6    clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/udp     clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/udp6    clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/unixdg  clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/unixst  clone                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/error       pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/errorctl    pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/audit       pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/nvram       pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/kmem        pseudo                          EXPORTED
```

For more information: For more information about the **lswpar** command output, refer to the command manual page.

6.2.4 Other storage devices

Tape devices and DVD drivers are also supported in a WPAR. The export process works in the same way as shown for disks.

Therefore, the same command syntax applies for tape devices for both allocation and deallocation activities.

6.3 Storage adapters

FC adapters can be exported to WPARs. The adapters can either be physical or virtual. The deployment of FC adapters in a WPAR allows the management of logical unit numbers (LUNs) without the intervention of the global environment.

When an FC adapter is exported to a WPAR, it automatically owns and manage the storage devices (disks and tapes) that are attached to it.

Consider the following information when exporting storage adapters to WPARs:

- If a child device of an adapter is busy, the adapter cannot be exported to the WPAR.
- No WPAR mobility of any kind is possible with exported storage adapters.
- Storage adapters are not supported in Versioned Workload Partitions.

6.3.1 Storage adapter allocation to a WPAR

Storage adapters can be allocated to active or to inactive WPARs. Example 6-6 shows how to export a storage adapter to a WPAR.

Example 6-6 Allocation of a storage adapter to an active WPAR

```
Global# chwpar -D devname=fcs2 wpar1
fcs2 Available
fscsi2 Available
sfwcomm2 Defined
fscsi2 Defined
line = 0
Global# clogin wpar1
WPAR1# cfgmgr
WPAR1# lsdev -Cc adapter
fcs2 Available 99-T1 Virtual Fibre Channel Client Adapter
```

6.3.2 Storage adapter deallocation from a WPAR

A storage adapter can only be deallocated from a running WPAR if all of its children devices are not in use.

For instance, if a child device of a given storage adapter is being used for a VG, the parent FC adapter of that disk cannot be deallocated from the WPAR until the VG is deactivated and exported.

Example 6-7 shows how to remove a storage adapter from a running WPAR. The command **chwpar** must be executed together with the **-K** and **-D** flags. For further details, check the **chwpar** command manual page.

Example 6-7 Removal of a storage adapter from an active WPAR

```
Global# chwpar -K -D devname=fcs2 wpar1
Global# clogin wpar1 lsdev -Cc adapter
```

6.3.3 Listing storage adapters allocated to a WPAR

To list the storage adapters and its children devices that are assigned to a WPAR, the **lswpar** command must be invoked with the **-D** option, as shown in Example 6-8.

Example 6-8 Listing storage adapters in a WPAR

```
Global# lswpar -D wpar1
Name   Device Name      Type     Virtual Device  RootVG  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
wpar1  fcs2             adapter                          EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/null        pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/tty         pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/console     pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/zero        pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/clone       pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/sad         clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/tcp     clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/tcp6    clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/udp     clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/udp6    clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/unixdg  clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/xti/unixst  clone                            EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/error       pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/errorctl    pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/audit       pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/nvram       pseudo                           EXPORTED
wpar1  /dev/kmem        pseudo                           EXPORTED
```

Part 3

Resource system management in a workload partition environment

In this section, we illustrate with examples how to perform system management in a workload partition (WPAR) environment. The following chapters explain resource control and management, WPAR mobility and WPAR Manager, WPAR migration scenarios, software maintenance, backup and restore, and managing your system WPAR with Network Installation Management (NIM).

7

Resource control and management

This chapter provides an insight into the resource components of workload partitions (WPARs), how resource control works, and the various methods of controlling resource management for your WPARs.

In this chapter, we introduce the principles behind resource management for WPARs, provide examples of how to set and manage resource controls, and discuss the benefits of diligently controlling your WPAR resources.

This chapter also describes and demonstrates WPAR security features, such as role-based access control (RBAC) and enhanced RBAC, isolation, user management, and network configuration.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Resource control introduction
- Resource control and WPARs
- Resource control attributes
- Resource default values
- Share-based and percentage-based resource allocation
- CPU and memory resources
- Processes and threads
- Pseudo terminals (PTYs)
- Large pages
- Pinned memory
- File systems
- WPAR isolation
- Security
- User management
- Encrypted file systems
- Network
- WPAR performance monitoring

7.1 Resource control introduction

In this topic, we discuss resource control and present methods and examples that show systems administrators how to allocate and manage resources for a WPAR.

The effective management of resource control helps prevent potential performance issues in environments where multiple WPARs contend for or, in certain cases, attempt to overconsume resources from the shared pool within the global environment.

Resource controls for WPARs in AIX are based on an enhanced evolution of the Workload Manager (WLM) technology first introduced into AIX in Version 4.3.3. As the WLM functionality is incorporated within the WPAR-related commands, a systems administrator does not need a thorough understanding of the workings of WLM in order to implement or change resource controls for one or more WPARs.

The global environment hosting the WPARs is capable of supporting up to 8,192 resource-controlled WPARs, although the number of WPARs not actively using resource control is only limited or constrained by the resources assigned to the system hosting the WPARs.

7.2 Resource control and WPARs

Resource control in relation to WPAR management can be separated into the following categories:

- The amount of CPU and physical memory resources allocated to a WPAR
- The amount of virtual memory that can be consumed by a WPAR
- The number of processes and threads that are allowed to run in a WPAR
- The amount of virtual memory that a single process running in a WPAR can use (AIX 6.1 Technology Level 4 (TL4) and later)
- The maximum number of pseudo terminals (PTYs) permitted for a WPAR
- The total number of large pages allowed for the WPAR
- The maximum number of message queue IDs of the system that are allowed in the WPAR
- The percentage of the maximum number of semaphore IDs of the system allowed in the WPAR
- The percentage of the maximum pinned memory of the system that can be allocated to the WPAR
- The percentage of the maximum number of shared memory IDs of the system allowed in the WPAR
- The amount of pinned memory used by a WPAR
- Which resource set (rset) to use

Using the `-R` flag: Resource allocation, control, and management are performed within the global environment by a privileged user. Commands related to resource control are not available within a WPAR.

You specify resource control attributes when creating a WPAR by making use of the **-R** flag of the **mkwpar** or **wparexec** command. Alternatively, these attributes can be changed dynamically using the **-R** flag of the **chwpar** command.

If, during the creation of the WPAR, an administrator does not define or allocate resource limits, the WPAR uses a set of default values. When the WPAR is inactive, it is in the defined state. Only the attributes defined in the configuration file are displayed by the **lswpar** command, with the exception of the Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit value. This value is displayed, regardless of whether it is defined in the WPAR's configuration file, as shown in Example 7-1.

Example 7-1 Resource listing for an inactive WPAR

```
root@p7wphost2 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Defined
=================================================================
Active:                            yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:
CPU Limits:
Memory Shares:
Memory Limits:
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:  unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:        unlimited
Total Processes:
Total Threads:
Total PTYs:
Total Large Pages:
Max Message Queue IDs:
Max Semaphore IDs:
Max Shared Memory IDs:
Max Pinned Memory:
```

However, when the WPAR is running and active, any attributes that are not defined in the configuration file are assigned a set of default values. Example 7-2 shows the output of the **lswpar** command when the *janel* system WPAR is active. Note that previously undefined values now display the additional default attributes.

Example 7-2 Resource listing for an active WPAR

```
root@p7wphost2:/# lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
=================================================================
Active:                            yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                        unlimited
CPU Limits:                        0%-100%,100%
Memory Shares:                     unlimited
Memory Limits:                     0%-100%,100%
```

```
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:   unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:         unlimited
Total Processes:                    unlimited
Total Threads:                      unlimited
Total PTYs:                         unlimited
Total Large Pages:                  unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:              100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                  100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:              100%
Max Pinned Memory:                  100%
```

7.3 Resource control attributes

Table 7-1 displays the attributes and values that can be used with the **-R** flag of the **mkwpar**, **wparexec**, **chwpar**, or **lswpar** command.

Table 7-1 Attributes and values for use with the -R flag

<table>
<tr><th>Attribute=Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>active={yes|no}</td><td>Using active=yes activates resource control for a WPAR. Using active=no does not remove the attributes specified for the WPAR, and it does not activate the resource controls for the WPAR. The limits will remain in the configuration file.</td></tr>
<tr><td>rset=<<i>rset</i>></td><td>Instructs the WPAR to use only the specified resource set.</td></tr>
<tr><td>shares_CPU=#</td><td>Specifies the number of processor shares available for the WPAR. The shares value can be a value within a range of 1 - 65,535.</td></tr>
<tr><td>CPU=<<i>minimum</i>>%-<<i>SoftMax</i>>%,<<i>HardMax</i>>%</td><td>Specifies the minimum CPU percentage, the soft maximum CPU percentage, and the hard maximum CPU percentage for the WPAR.</td></tr>
<tr><td>shares_memory=#</td><td>Specifies the number of memory shares available for the WPAR. Shares value can be a value within a range of 1 - 65,535.</td></tr>
<tr><td>memory=<<i>minimum</i>>%-<<i>SoftMax</i>>%,<<i>HardMax</i>>%</td><td>Specifies the minimum memory percentage, the memory soft maximum percentage, and the memory hard maximum percentage for the WPAR.</td></tr>
<tr><td>TotalProcesses=#</td><td>Specifies the maximum number of processes allowed in the WPAR.</td></tr>
<tr><td>totalThreads=#</td><td>Specifies the maximum number of threads allowed in the WPAR. The maximum number of threads must be greater than or equal to the maximum number of processes.</td></tr>
<tr><td>procVirtMem=#</td><td>Specifies the maximum amount of virtual memory that a single process in the WPAR can use.</td></tr>
</table>

7.3.1 Resource sets

A *resource set* is used to define a subset of processors and memory regions in the system. If a resource set is specified for a WPAR, it can use only the processors and memory regions specified within the resource set.

Virtualization Capacity Licensing: The use of a resource set is normally associated with compute-intensive applications to achieve processor affinity. They can also be used for license control in a situation where you are licensed for only a subset of the total CPUs or amount of memory within the system. This function is known as Virtualization Capacity Licensing, which we explained in 1.5.7, “Virtualization capacity licensing” on page 16.

Example 7-3 demonstrates the syntax used to create a resource set called wpar_rset/procs0to4 containing five processors.

Example 7-3 Shows the syntax used to create a resource set

```
root@p7wphost2:/# mkrset -c 0-4 wpar_rset/procs0to4
```

7.4 Resource default values

As a result of the WPAR resource control being built on Workload Manager technology, the default values for the resource control attributes, as displayed in Table 7-2, are inherited from the WLM.

To obtain the best performance outcome from the global environment and the subsequent WPARs running within the global environment, the default values might need altering. For example, if a CPU-intensive application and an I/O-intensive application are running in active WPARs in the same global environment, it might be necessary to define a minimum CPU percentage for the WPAR hosting the I/O-intensive application to ensure that it can obtain a sufficient amount of processor power even when the CPU-intensive application reaches its peak.

Table 7-2 Resource control default values

Attribute	Default value	Recommendations
Active	Yes	Use the default value for all WPARs. If a WPAR uses the no value, it is difficult for WLM to have effective control over all resources.
rset	None	Use the default value unless your workload includes computing-intensive applications.
shares_CPU	Unlimited	Specify for all WPARs a value that reflects the importance and weight that a WPAR needs to have among all other WPARs.
CPU	0%-100%,100%	► Specify an adequate value for the minimum percentage so that the WPAR is guaranteed to receive enough CPU resource even when CPU contention conditions occur. ► Use the default values for soft or hard maximum percentage.
shares_memory	Unlimited	Specify for all WPARs a value that reflects the importance and weight that a WPAR needs to have among all other WPARs.

Attribute	Default value	Recommendations
Memory	0%-100%,100%	► Specify an adequate value for the minimum percentage so that the WPAR is guaranteed to get enough memory resource even when memory contention conditions occur. ► Use the default value for soft or hard maximum percentage.
totalProcesses	Unlimited	Unless application specifications dictate, use the default values.
totalThreads	Unlimited	Unless application specifications dictate, use the default values.
procVirtMem	Unlimited	Use the default value unless you want to restrict the amount of virtual memory that any of your processes might use.

Unless performance or capacity planning constraints dictate, normally only the CPU, memory, and perhaps virtual memory resource controls are specified during the creation of the WPAR, with additional tuning to these and the remaining parameters defined and constrained at a later point in time. As any changes to resource control take place dynamically, there is no outage or downtime suffered by applications that are actively running within the WPAR.

7.5 Share-based and percentage-based resource allocation

Processor and memory resources can be allocated in one of two ways:

- Share-based resource allocation

  With this method, each WPAR is allocated a portion of the specified resource according to the ratio of its own share to the sum of shares of all currently active WPARs.

  In this instance, the amount of a resource received for use by a WPAR can vary significantly depending not only on its own shares, but also on its state and the shares of all other WPARs.

- Percentage-based resource allocation

  With this method, for a given resource and WPAR, the desired percentages of the total amount of the resource available to all WPARs is specified in these three parameters:

  – *Minimum percentage*: This parameter refers to the minimum amount of a particular resource that a WPAR is guaranteed to have available at all times.

    If the WPAR uses a lesser amount, WLM raises the priority of WPAR processes and distributes the unused amount of that resource to the global environment. The value specified must be within a range of 0 - 100%.

  – *Soft maximum percentage*: This parameter refers to the maximum amount of a resource that a WPAR can have when multiple WPARs contend for that type of resource. If resource contention does not occur, the WPAR can and will exceed this limit. The value specified must be within a range of 0 - 100%.

  – *Hard maximum percentage*: This parameter refers to the maximum amount of a resource that a WPAR can ever utilize. Even if there is a sufficient amount of that type of resource available and resource contention does not occur, the WPAR cannot exceed this limit. The value specified must be within a range of 0 - 100%.

Important: There are three rules for applying percentage-based parameters to a WPAR:

- The sum of the minimum percentage for all running WPARs must not exceed 100%.
- For each WPAR, the minimum percentage must not exceed the soft maximum percentage.
- For each WPAR, the soft maximum percentage must not exceed the hard maximum percentage.

7.6 CPU and memory resources

In this topic, we explain and give examples of implementing and altering CPU resource control features for a WPAR.

Share-based approach to resource control

The share-based approach to resource control involves allocating available CPU or memory resources to the WPARs based on their weight or importance using the *shares_CPU* or *shares_Memory* options to the **mkwpar** and **chwpar** commands. The total amount of processing power within the global environment is conceptually divided into shares.

In Example 7-4, we list the resource controls from the default values when the *janel* WPAR was created. We then assign 15 CPU shares to the WPAR and list again to confirm the change was made.

Example 7-4 Assigning share-based CPU resources

```
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
=================================================================
Active:                          yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                      unlimited
CPU Limits:                      0%-100%,100%
Memory Shares:                   unlimited
Memory Limits:                   0%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:   unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:      unlimited
Total Processes:                 unlimited
Total Threads:                   unlimited
Total PTYs:                      unlimited
Total Large Pages:               unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:           100%
Max Semaphore IDs:               100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:           100%
Max Pinned Memory:               100%

root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R shares_CPU=15 janel
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
```

```
================================================================
Active:                            yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                        15
CPU Limits:                        0%-100%,100%
Memory Shares:                     unlimited
Memory Limits:                     0%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:  unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:        unlimited
Total Processes:                   unlimited
Total Threads:                     unlimited
Total PTYs:                        unlimited
Total Large Pages:                 unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:             100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                 100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:             100%
Max Pinned Memory:                 100%
```

Each WPAR receives a portion of the total processing power or amount of memory that equals the ratio of the WPAR's own share to the sum of shares of all currently active WPARs. This approach implies that the amount of a CPU or the memory resources that can be allocated to a WPAR can vary significantly and depends solely on the running status and shares of all other WPARs.

For example, if there are three active WPARs (A, B, and C) with shares for a particular resource of 15, 10, and 5, which makes our total number of shares equal to 30, the allocation targets are divided this way:

- WPAR A: 15/30 or 50%
- WPAR B: 10/30 or 33%
- WPAR C: 5/30 or 17%

Allocation targets adjust with the number of active WPARs. If partition A is inactive, the allocation targets adjust this way:

- WPAR B: 10/15 or 66%
- WPAR C: 5/15 or 33%

Share-based allocation is specified by using the *shares_CPU* option with the **mkwpar** command or the **chwpar** command.

Percentage-based resource control

There are a couple of instances where it is wise to evaluate the use of percentage-based resource control for your WPARs:

- If you need to ensure at any given time that a minimum amount of a given resource is available for a WPAR
- If there is a requirement to limit the maximum amount of a given resource that a WPAR can consume

The percentage-based method of allocating CPU or memory to the WPAR is determined by the following user-specified values.

The *minimum percentage* value reflects the amount of a resource capacity that is allocated to a WPAR. If the WPAR consumes a lesser amount, depending on the WLM setup, one of the following conditions occur:

- The amount of the resource is reserved for the WPAR's exclusive usage and is not redistributed to the global environment.
- The WLM raises the priority of WPAR processes and redistributes the unused amount to the global environment. However, if at any time the WPAR needs the unused resource capacity, it can reclaim it, and because it has the highest priority, the WPAR receives it.

The *soft maximum percentage* reflects the maximum amount of CPU or memory resources that a WPAR receives when there is contention for the resource. If the system has enough capacity and contention does not occur, the WPAR can and will exceed this limit.

The *hard maximum percentage* is the absolute amount of resources that a WPAR can ever consume. There are no conditions or exceptions where this amount can be exceeded by the WPAR.

In Example 7-5, we illustrate how to change the percentage-based resource controls for the *jake* WPAR.

Example 7-5 Percentage-based resource controls

```
root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R CPU=8%-35%,45% jake
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R jake
=================================================================
jake - Active
=================================================================
Active:                                yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                            10
CPU Limits:                            8%-35%,45%
Memory Shares:                         10
Memory Limits:                         0%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:      unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:            unlimited
Total Processes:                       unlimited
Total Threads:                         unlimited
Total PTYs:                            unlimited
Total Large Pages:                     unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:                 100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                     100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:                 100%
Max Pinned Memory:                     100%

root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R memory=10%-25%,40% jake
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R jake
=================================================================
jake - Active
=================================================================
Active:                                yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                            10
CPU Limits:                            8%-35%,45%
```

```
Memory Shares:                      10
Memory Limits:                      10%-25%,40%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:   unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:         unlimited
Total Processes:                    unlimited
Total Threads:                      unlimited
Total PTYs:                         unlimited
Total Large Pages:                  unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:              100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                  100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:              100%
Max Pinned Memory:                  100%
```

> **Important:** A systems administrator can specify *both* share-based and percentage-based resource controls. In the event of conflict between the two types of resource controls, the percentage-based controls take precedence.

7.7 Processes and threads

Limits can also be specified for the maximum number of processes and threads permitted to be active at any given time within the WPAR.

If the maximum number of processes is not explicitly set for a WPAR, the value of the *maxuproc* attribute of the sys0 object within the global environment is applied for non-root users with the value for the WPAR's root user being unlimited.

In Example 7-6, we define a threshold for both the total processes for our WPAR and the total threads. As shown in the example, the command fails if we try to define a value for total threads that is less than that defined for the total processes.

Example 7-6 Defining thread and process thresholds

```
root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R totalProcesses=237 janel
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
=================================================================
Active:                             yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                         15
CPU Limits:                         20%-50%,65%
Memory Shares:                      30
Memory Limits:                      25%-40%,55%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:   unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:         unlimited
Total Processes:                    237
Total Threads:                      unlimited
Total PTYs:                         unlimited
Total Large Pages:                  unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:              100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                  100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:              100%
Max Pinned Memory:                  100%
```

```
root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R totalThreads=89 janel
**********************************************************************
ERROR
chwpar: 0960-527 resources.totalThreads = 89 is invalid:  Must be greater than or
equal to totalProcesses (237).

**********************************************************************

root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R totalThreads=289 janel
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
=================================================================
Active:                             yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                         15
CPU Limits:                         20%-50%,65%
Memory Shares:                      30
Memory Limits:                      25%-40%,55%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:   unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:         unlimited
Total Processes:                    237
Total Threads:                      289
Total PTYs:                         unlimited
Total Large Pages:                  unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:              100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                  100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:              100%
Max Pinned Memory:                  100%
```

Note: When no attributes are specified for the **chwpar** command, the **-K** and **-R** flags restore the resource control profile of the WPAR to the default settings.

7.8 Pseudo terminals (PTYs)

This setting specifies the total number of pseudo terminals allowed in the WPAR. A *pseudo terminal* includes a pair of control and slave character devices to provide a text terminal interface rather than having a reliance on hardware.

The slave device provides processes with essentially the same interface as that provided by the tty device driver. However, instead of providing support for a hardware device, the slave device is manipulated by another process through the control device half of the pseudo terminal. That is, anything written on the control device is given to the slave device as input and anything written on the slave device is presented as input on the control device.

Limiting the number of PTYs allows us to control the number of terminal emulation programs or applications, such as remote access applications, such as Secure Shell (SSH), Telnet, and the Expect tool.

In Example 7-7 on page 120, the System WPAR has a total of only three PTYs assigned. We then increase the number of total PTYs allowed in the WPAR to 15.

Example 7-7 Increasing the total PTYs in a WPAR

```
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
=================================================================
Active:                              yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                          15
CPU Limits:                          0%-100%,100%
Memory Shares:                       15
Memory Limits:                       0%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:    unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:          unlimited
Total Processes:                     95
Total Threads:                       100
Total PTYs:                          3
Total Large Pages:                   20
Max Message Queue IDs:               50%
Max Semaphore IDs:                   40%
Max Shared Memory IDs:               40%
Max Pinned Memory:                   30%
root@p7wphost1 / # chwpar -R totalPTYs=15 janel
root@p7wphost1 / # lswpar -R janel
=================================================================
janel - Active
=================================================================
Active:                              yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                          15
CPU Limits:                          0%-100%,100%
Memory Shares:                       15
Memory Limits:                       0%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:    unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:          unlimited
Total Processes:                     95
Total Threads:                       100
Total PTYs:                          15
Total Large Pages:                   20
Max Message Queue IDs:               50%
Max Semaphore IDs:                   40%
Max Shared Memory IDs:               40%
Max Pinned Memory:                   30%
```

7.9 Large pages

Large pages are used predominantly to improve system performance for High-Performance Computing (HPC) applications or any memory-intensive applications that consume large quantities of virtual memory.

The improved efficiencies in system performance stem from the reduction of translation lookaside buffer (TLB) misses due to the TLB mapping to a larger virtual memory range.

Large pages also improve the prefetching of memory by eliminating the need to restart the prefetch operations on 4 KB boundaries. AIX supports large page usage by both 32-bit and 64-bit applications.

The large page architecture requires all the virtual pages in a 256 MB segment to be the same size. AIX supports this architecture by using a mixed-mode process model so that certain segments in a process are backed with 4 KB pages, while other segments are backed with 16 MB pages. Applications can request that their heap segments or memory segments be backed with large pages.

AIX maintains separate 4 KB and 16 MB physical memory pools. You can dictate the amount of physical memory in the 16 MB memory pool using the **vmo** command. Beginning with AIX 5.3, the large page pool is dynamic, which means that the amount of physical memory you specify will take effect immediately. This change occurs dynamically without the requirement of a system reboot. The remaining physical memory backs the 4 KB virtual pages.

7.10 Pinned memory

AIX enables memory pages to be maintained in real memory all the time. This mechanism is called *pinning memory*. We can specify a limit as a percentage of the pinned memory available from the global environment to the WPARs either on creation or by using the **chwpar** command.

Pinning a memory region prohibits the pager from stealing pages from the pages backing the pinned memory region. The memory regions, which are defined in either the system or user space, can potentially be pinned. After a memory region is pinned, accessing that region does not result in a page fault until the region is subsequently unpinned. While a portion of the kernel remains pinned, many regions are pageable and are only pinned while being accessed.

> **Paging activity:** An adverse side effect of having too many pinned memory pages is that this situation can increase paging activity for unpinned pages, which will result in a degradation of performance across the system.

The advantage of having portions of memory pinned is that, when accessing a page that is pinned, you can retrieve the page without going through the page replacement algorithm.

The vmo maxpin% tunable can be used to adjust the amount of memory that can be pinned in the global environment. The maxpin% tunable specifies the maximum percentage of real memory that can be pinned.

> **Important:** Because the kernel must be able to pin a certain amount of kernel data, decreasing the value of the maxpin% tunable can potentially lead to functional problems and is not advised.

User applications can pin memory through several mechanisms. Applications can use a number of subroutines to pin application memory.

An application can explicitly pin shared memory regions by specifying the SHM_LOCK option to the shmctl() subroutine. An application can also pin a shared memory region by specifying the **SHM_PIN** flag to the shmget() subroutine.

7.11 File systems

System WPARs have their own file systems that are similar to stand-alone AIX partitions.

A system WPAR is similar to a typical AIX environment. Each System WPAR, by default, shares the /usr and /opt from the global environment, mounting them in read-only mode. However, sometimes having these file systems in read-only mode might not be suitable for certain workloads or applications.

To overcome this limitation, a System WPAR can be created with a private /usr and /opt. This option provides better isolation and security for an application running inside a WPAR that needs a writable /usr or /opt.

When the system WPAR has isolated file system spaces, each file system is owned and managed by the global environment. For a WPAR-owned root volume group, dedicated storage devices must be allocated to the WPAR and each file system is owned and managed by the WPAR.

The following Journal File System 2 (JFS2) file systems are created with in-line logs and populated similarly to a stand-alone AIX system with the following sizes:

- / (64 MB)
- /tmp (96 MB)
- /var (128 MB)
- /home (32 MB)

File system size: The initial sizes of these file systems can change, depending on the system requirements and storage characteristics.

The following JFS2 file systems are shared from the global environment using namefs mounts with the followed permissions:

- /usr (read-only permissions)
- /opt (read-only permissions)
- /proc (read-write permissions)

File system considerations

At creation time, a WPAR can have several types of file systems:

- NameFS
- JFS
- JFS2
- NFS
- VxFS

By default, the system creates /, /home, /tmp, and /var as jfs2 and /usr, /op as namefs read-only, and /proc as namefs and read-write.

A namefs file system is a function that provides file-over-file and directory-over-directory mounts (also called *soft mounts*). It allows you to mount a subtree of a file system in a separate place in the same server, allowing a file to be accessed through two separate path names.

If the applications require more file systems, they need to be manually created from the global environment, or locally in the WPAR if a device has been exported to it. Network File System (NFS) mount points can also be mounted from inside a WPAR.

File systems in a rootvg WPAR

When a system WPAR is created with its own root volume group (rootvg WPAR), the root file systems are created in a separate volume group that is owned and managed by the WPAR.

When a rootvg WPAR is created, it will create five more file systems similar to a stand-alone AIX system:

- /
- /admin
- /home
- /tmp
- /var

If a non-shared system WPAR is created that owns the root volume group, the /usr file system and /opt file system are created and populated within the WPAR-owned root volume group.

Versioned Workload Partitions always have non-shared /usr and /opt file systems.

> **Logical volume names:** The logical volume names used within a rootvg WPAR are the same as those typically used on an AIX system. For example, /dev/hd4 is the logical volume name for the root / file system, and /dev/hd11admin is the logical volume name for the /admin file system.

The WPAR administrator can change the file system characteristics of any file system that resides within the WPAR-owned root volume group.

Application mobility and file systems

If application mobility is desired, it can only be accomplished by either using a storage area network (SAN)-based WPAR, or using NFS file systems. The use of an NFS file system is an option where a SAN infrastructure is not available, and mobility is needed.

Using NFS file systems, a WPAR can have all its file systems using imported NFS shares from another machine, including /usr and /opt if a private System WPAR is chosen. However, an NFS server can add a potential single point of failure (SPOF) in the environment if it is not supported by a high availability solution, such as IBM PowerHA.

7.12 WPAR isolation

Each WPAR represents an individual environment that relies on and uses services provided by the global environment.

WPARs are able to communicate with other WPARs residing in the same global environment or any other external system. At the same time, each WPAR is separated by the global environment and other WPARs. Each application running in a WPAR is provided with a private execution environment by the AIX kernel.

The global environment represents a framework that controls all user-level and system-level objects that are usual for any regular AIX operating system image, such as devices, file systems, or processes. The core of the WPAR technology is the shared kernel that the global environment and the active WPAR instances use.

WPARs and the global environment have been designed so that administrative tasks and commands that can be run from the global environment have the ability to affect WPAR operation. However, the potential of a WPAR to interfere with a separate partition or the global environment is strictly limited.

7.12.1 Access to storage devices and adapters

The following information provides access information to storage devices and adapters:

- Physical-disk devices and Logical Volume Manager (LVM)-associated objects, such as physical volumes, volume groups, or logical volumes, are available and isolated within a WPAR.
- Physical devices, such as network devices, are not available in a WPAR (with the exception of storage devices that are covered in Chapter 6, “Storage adapters and devices” on page 101).
- WPARs have access only to a set of pseudo devices, such as /dev/ptyp0.
- Devices that provide a more global view of the system, such as /dev/mem or /dev/kmem, have been removed.
- Access to system-generic devices that are safe, /dev/null or /dev/zero, is allowed.
- The WPARs are not capable of creating new devices by themselves, for instance, by using the **mknod** command.

7.12.2 File system access

For file system access, remember these points:

- File systems in a system WPAR can only be accessed from that WPAR or from the global environment.
- Certain utilities that use file system metadata and require access to certain /dev devices do not work when invoked from the WPAR. In consequence, certain file system operations, such as extension or defragmentation, are not allowed from the WPAR, unless the file system is being managed by the WPAR through exported devices.
- Regular global users cannot access WPAR file systems unless explicitly given specific privileges.
- WPAR administrators cannot mount or unmount WPAR file systems that are mounted or umounted from the global environment.

7.12.3 Network access

For network access, remember these points:

- Modification of network settings, such as the IP address, is not allowed from the WPAR.
- If configured, WPARs can have a separated routing table.
- Processes from a WPAR can bind, send, or receive packets only from the IP addresses and ports that are configured in the WPAR.
- Outgoing IP datagrams must use, as the source IP, the IP address that is assigned to the WPAR.
- Application processes are not allowed to bypass the network stack.

7.12.4 System settings

For system settings, remember these points:

- Access to system-wide settings is restricted.
- Access to system-wide objects is restricted.
- Access to certain system-wide configuration files, such as those contained in /etc, has been restricted.
- Kernel, I/O, and Virtual Machine Manager (VMM) tuning are not allowed from inside a WPAR.

7.12.5 Command-line interface

For the command-line interface, remember these points:

- The ability to use certain administrative commands that might affect the global environment has been removed. For instance, it is not allowed to modify the date or time from a WPAR or to bind a process to a specific processor.
- System-wide parameters cannot be changed from a WPAR using the command-line interface.

7.12.6 Security and user management

For security and user management, remember these points:

- User, group, and security repositories of all WPARs represent distinct entities. They also differ from the global repository.
- Applications running in a WPAR derive their credentials from the local WPAR repositories. The scope of credentials is confined to the WPAR limits.
- The scope of WPAR root privileges is contained within the WPAR boundaries and cannot interfere with the global environment.

7.12.7 Process resources and intercommunication

For processing resources and intercommunication, remember these points:

- Processes that run in the global environment and have appropriate privileges can view and signal processes within a WPAR.
- Processes belonging to a WPAR cannot be reassigned to a separate WPAR.
- Processes within a WPAR can only create, view, and access the resources owned by the WPAR. These resources include non-shared file systems, devices, network interfaces, or ports.
- Processes within a WPAR can only access files located in the file systems mounted in the same WPAR.
- Processes within a WPAR can only see processes running in the same WPAR.
- Processes within a WPAR can send signals only to processes in the same WPAR.
- Processes within a WPAR can share System V interprocess communication (IPC) mechanisms (shared memory areas, message queues, and semaphores) or Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) IPCs only with other processes executing in the same WPAR.

- Resources used by applications running in a WPAR are tagged with the ID of that WPAR.

7.12.8 Kernel manipulation

The ability to load or unload system-level device drivers and kernel extensions from inside the WPAR has been removed. Kernel extensions can be loaded and unloaded from a WPAR by using the **chwpar** command with the **-X** flag from the global environment.

7.12.9 Commands

Most of the standard AIX commands are available in a WPAR. Certain commands have been modified or enhanced with new parameters to accommodate their use with WPARs. The output of the commands is significant to the context in which the command was run.

For instance, the behavior of the **df** command depends on whether it is run from the WPAR or the global environment. When run in the global environment, it displays information on all file systems and the paths returned are absolute. When run from a WPAR, it displays information on WPAR-mounted file systems only and the paths displayed are relative to the WPAR root or base directory, as we see in Example 7-8.

Example 7-8 Command behavior within a WPAR

```
root@p7wphost1 / # df -m
Filesystem    MB blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
/dev/hd4        2048.00   1863.47   10%     9964     3% /
/dev/hd2        3072.00   1309.97   58%    41375    13% /usr
/dev/hd9var     2048.00   1729.73   16%     8104     3% /var
/dev/hd3        2048.00   2045.50    1%       41     1% /tmp
/dev/hd1          32.00     31.63    2%       11     1% /home
/dev/hd11admin    128.00    127.63    1%        5     1% /admin
/proc                 -         -    -         -     -  /proc
/dev/hd10opt    2048.00   1859.00   10%     7089     2% /opt
/dev/livedump    256.00    255.64    1%        4     1% /var/adm/ras/livedump
/dev/fslv14       96.00     66.81   31%     2017    12% /wpars/janel
/dev/fslv15       32.00     31.16    3%        5     1% /wpars/janel/home
/opt            2048.00   1859.00   10%     7089     2% /wpars/janel/opt
/proc                 -         -    -         -     -  /wpars/janel/proc
/dev/fslv16       96.00     94.42    2%        9     1% /wpars/janel/tmp
/usr            3072.00   1309.97   58%    41375    13% /wpars/janel/usr
/dev/fslv17      128.00    107.57   16%      353     2% /wpars/janel/var

root@p7wphost1 / # ssh janel
Last unsuccessful login: Thu 21 Apr 13:09:48 2011 on ssh from p7wphost1
Last login: Thu 21 Apr 13:10:00 2011 on /dev/Global from p7wphost1
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
```

```
root@janel / # df -m
Filesystem    MB blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
Global            96.00     66.79   31%     2022    12% /
Global            32.00     31.16    3%        5     1% /home
Global          2048.00   1859.00   10%     7089     2% /opt
Global                -         -    -         -     -  /proc
Global            96.00     94.42    2%        9     1% /tmp
Global          3072.00   1309.97   58%    41375    13% /usr
Global           128.00    107.51   17%      355     2% /var
```

Important: Commands that might impact or alter settings of the global environment cannot be executed from a WPAR.

7.12.10 Shared Kernel

Having a shared kernel implies that both global environment and all WPAR instances use services provided by a unique AIX kernel. The kernel is able to handle and manage resources belonging to various WPARs and still maintain complete separation. For instance, file handles or memory areas allocated to a WPAR cannot be accessed from another WPAR.

There have been changes implemented for new AIX kernel services. Using these services, the kernel can determine the status of a partition or can identify the WPAR that owns the process that initiates a particular system call.

7.13 Security

Traditionally, the approach taken to extend or grant privileged access in AIX has relied on a single system user account, which is named the root user.

The root user provides for the superuser-style access required by systems administrators for them to perform their day-to-day duties. The root user has the authority to perform all the privileged system administration tasks within an AIX operating system and the WPARs that it hosts.

Dependence on a single superuser and account for all aspects of system administration raises issues in regard to the separation of administrative duties and is fundamentally flawed from a security perspective. The root user allows an administrator to have a single point of control when managing the AIX operating system, but this access then allows an individual to have complete freedom within the operating system and to its resources. While this unrestricted access might be of benefit in everyday administration, it also has the potential to pose a risk to the overall security and integrity of the operating system.

These days, it is rare that any business has a single administrator for a number of reasons, including redundancy from the point of human resources alone. It is likely that the privileges of the root user account are shared among a number of systems administrators. The practice of sharing administrative accounts is likely not only to breach security guidelines but also to have repercussions around auditing and accounting, because actions and changes in this instance cannot be attributed to an individual.

Anyone with access to the root user account can perform tasks and operations on the system that include the ability to erase any audit log entries designed to keep track of activity on the systems, making the identification of an individual responsible for those actions impossible.

Role-based access control provides the option to define roles that allow users to perform privileged commands based upon the user's requirements while maintaining the integrity of the operating system.

7.13.1 Enhanced and existing role-based access control (RBAC)

In this section, we highlight the differences between the two operating modes of RBAC that are available in AIX: legacy mode and enhanced mode.

With the release of AIX V6.1, we saw the introduction of an enhanced version of role-based access control (RBAC), which added to the existing version of RBAC that has been a component of the AIX operating system since Version 4.2.1.

To distinguish between these two versions, the following naming conventions are used:

- *Enhanced RBAC* is the enhanced version of RBAC that was introduced in AIX V6.1.
- *Legacy RBAC* is the original version of RBAC introduced in AIX V4.2.1.

Overview

The following section provides an overview of the variants of RBAC.

> **Important:** At the time of publication, the new Domain RBAC feature in AIX 7.1 is not supported within a WPAR.

Legacy RBAC

Legacy RBAC was introduced in AIX V4.2.1. The AIX security infrastructure began to provide the administrator with the ability to allow a user account other than the root user to perform certain privileged system administration tasks as defined or delegated.

Legacy RBAC often required that the command being controlled by an authorization have *setuid* to the root user in order for an authorized user to have the proper privileges to accomplish the operation in question.

Enhanced RBAC

A more powerful iteration of RBAC was provided with AIX 6.1. Applications that require administrative privileges for certain operations have new integration options with enhanced RBAC.

These integration options focus on the use of granular privileges and authorizations as well as the ability to configure any command on the system as a privileged command. Features of the enhanced RBAC mode are installed and enabled by default on all installations of AIX beginning with AIX 6.1.

The enhanced RBAC mode provides a configurable set of roles, authorizations, privileged commands, devices, and files through the following RBAC databases. With enhanced RBAC, the databases can reside either in the local file system or can be managed remotely through Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP):

- Authorization database
- Role database
- Privileged command database
- Privileged device database
- Privileged file database

Enhanced RBAC mode introduces a new naming convention for authorizations that allow a hierarchy of authorizations to be created. AIX provides a granular set of system-defined authorizations, and an administrator is free to create additional user-defined authorizations as necessary.

The behavior of roles has been enhanced to provide a separation of duty and functionality. Enhanced RBAC introduces the concept of role sessions. A *role session* is a process with one or more associated roles. A user can create a role session for any roles that the user has been assigned, therefore activating a single role or several selected roles at a time. By default, a new system process does not have any associated roles. Roles have further been enhanced to support the requirement that the user must authenticate before activating the role to protect against an attacker taking over a user session, because the attacker then needs to authenticate to activate the user's roles.

The introduction of the privileged command database implements the least privilege principle. The granularity of system privileges has been increased, and explicit privileges can be granted to a command and the execution of the command can be governed by an authorization. This approach provides the functionality to enforce authorization checks for command execution without requiring a code change to the command. Use of the privileged command database removes the requirement of secure user ID (*SUID)* and secure group ID (*SGID)* applications, because the capability of only assigning required privileges is possible.

The privileged device database allows access to devices to be governed by privileges, while the privileged file database allows unprivileged users access to restricted files based on authorizations. These databases increase the granularity of system administrative tasks that can be assigned to users who otherwise have insufficient privileges.

The information in the RBAC databases is gathered and verified and then sent to an area of the kernel designated as the *Kernel Security Tables* (KSTs).

> **Important:** The security policy and decisions that are used by the system are based on the data in the Kernel Security Tables. Entries that are modified in the user-level RBAC databases are not implemented or used for security decisions until the KSTs have been successfully updated with the `setkst` command, as seen in Example 7-16 on page 134.

7.13.2 Using RBAC to secure WPAR operations

This section illustrates how RBAC features can be used to implement strict control over the usual operational procedures in a WPAR environment that uses RBAC features.

Securing an operational procedure involves the following actions:

- Determining the set of privileges required to use the procedure
- Creating a mechanism that allows granting and revoking the credentials required for users to use the procedure
- Ensuring that users that have not been explicitly granted the set of required privileges cannot execute the procedure

The scenario presented here demonstrates how to secure a daily routine operation, such as starting and stopping a WPAR. Similar actions can be performed with respect to all WPAR-related activities.

Starting a WPAR requires access to a single system command, **startwpar**. Stopping a WPAR requires access to a single system command, **stopwpar**.

In RBAC-specific terms, you must perform the following tasks:

- Determine the set of authorizations required to invoke both **startwpar** and **stopwpar** commands.
- Define a role that includes those privileges.
- Ensure that the role is unique.

RBAC-specific concepts are implemented in the following manner:

1. Determine the full path of the commands to include in the role, as shown in Example 7-9.

Example 7-9 Determining the path for WPAR Commands

```
root@p7wphost1 / # find / -name "*startwpar*"
/opt/mcr/bin/restartwpar
/usr/sbin/startwpar
/usr/share/man/info/EN_US/a_doc_lib/cmds/aixcmds5/startwpar.htm
root@p7wphost1 / # find / -name "*stopwpar*"
/usr/sbin/stopwpar
/usr/share/man/info/EN_US/a_doc_lib/cmds/aixcmds5/stopwpar.htm
```

2. Determine the required system authorizations for these commands, as shown in Example 7-10. Three authorizations are required to run the **startwpar** and **stopwpar** commands.

Example 7-10 Determining authorizations for the startwpar/stopwpar commands

```
root@p7wphost1 / # lssecattr -c /usr/sbin/startwpar
/usr/sbin/startwpar euid=0 egid=0
accessauths=aix.wpar.owner,aix.wpar.system.start
innateprivs=PV_AZ_ROOT,PV_DAC_,PV_PROC_PRIV
inheritprivs=PV_AZ_ADMIN,PV_AZ_CHECK,PV_DAC_,PV_AZ_ROOT,PV_KER_,PV_DEV_QUERY,PV
_FS_MKNOD secflags=FSF_EPS

root@p7wphost1 / # lssecattr -c /usr/sbin/stopwpar
/usr/sbin/stopwpar
accessauths=aix.wpar.owner,aix.wpar.system.stop
innateprivs=PV_AZ_ROOT,PV_DAC_O,PV_DAC_R,PV_DAC_X,PV_PROC_PRIV,PV_TCB
inheritprivs=PV_AU_ADMIN,PV_AZ_CHECK,PV_AZ_ROOT,PV_DAC_O,PV_DAC_R,PV_DAC_W,PV_D
AC_X,PV_DEV_CONFIG,PV_DEV_LOAD,PV_DEV_QUERY,PV_FS_CHOWN,PV_FS_MOUNT,PV_KER_ACCT
,PV_KER_DR,PV_KER_EXTCONF,PV_KER_RAC,PV_KER_VARS,PV_KER_WLM,PV_KER_WPAR,PV_NET_
CNTL,PV_NET_PORT,PV_PROC_PRIV,PV_PROC_RAC,PV_PROC_SIG,PV_SU_UID,PV_TCB,PV_FS_MK
NOD secflags=FSF_EPS
```

3. Determine the roles that include the authorizations identified, as shown in Example 7-11. All authorizations are included in the *SysConfig* role.

Example 7-11 Determining the roles that include required authorizations

```
root@p7wphost1 / # lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.owner
aix.wpar.owner roles=SysConfig
root@p7wphost1 / # lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.system.start
aix.wpar.system.start roles=SysConfig
root@p7wphost1 / # lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.system.stop
aix.wpar.system.stop roles=SysConfig
```

4. Create the wpar-operator user-defined role that includes the authorizations previously determined, as shown in Example 7-12.

Example 7-12 Creating the user-defined role

```
root@p7wphost1 / # mkrole
authorizations='aix.wpar.owner,aix.wpar.owner.start,aix.wpar.owner.stop'
dfltmsg='WPAR-Operator' wpar-operator

root@p7wphost1 / # lsrole wpar-operator
wpar-operator
authorizations=aix.wpar.owner,aix.wpar.owner.start,aix.wpar.owner.stop
rolelist= groups= visibility=1 screens=* dfltmsg=WPAR-Operator msgcat=
auth_mode=INVOKER id=12
```

5. As demonstrated in Example 7-13, create the *operator* user, assign it the wpar-operator role, and then update the Kernel Security Tables. After completing these tasks, the user operator can activate the role wpar-operator and will be assigned the expected authorizations.

Example 7-13 Creating the user and assigning the role

```
# mkuser operator

# lsuser -a roles operator
operator roles=

# chuser roles=wpar-operator operator

# lsuser -a roles operator
operator roles=wpar-operator

# setkst
Successfully updated the Kernel Authorization Table.
Successfully updated the Kernel Role Table.
Successfully updated the Kernel Command Table.
Successfully updated the Kernel Device Table.
Successfully updated the Kernel Object Domain Table.
Successfully updated the Kernel Domains Table.

$ swrole wpar-operator
operator's Password:
$ rolelist -ea
wpar-operator aix.wpar.owner
```

6. Example 7-14 illustrates that at this point, there are two roles that contain the three authorizations. Now, remove them from the *SysConfig* role.

Example 7-14 Removing the authorizations from the SysConfig role

```
# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.owner
aix.wpar.owner roles=SysConfig,wpar-operator

# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.owner
aix.wpar.owner roles=SysConfig,wpar-operator

# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.system.start
aix.wpar.system.start roles=SysConfig,wpar-operator

# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.system.stop
```

```
aix.wpar.system.stop roles=SysConfig,wpar-operator

# lsrole -a authorizations SysConfig
SysConfig
authorizations=aix.system.boot.create,aix.system.config.bindintcpu,aix.system.c
onfig.console,aix.system.config.date,aix.system.config.diag,aix.system.config.d
lpar,aix.system.config.inittab,aix.system.config.io,aix.system.config.kext,aix.
system.config.mode,aix.system.config.perf,aix.system.config.rset,aix.system.con
fig.uname,aix.system.config.write,aix.system.stat,aix.wpar

# chrole
authorizations=aix.system.boot.create,aix.system.config.bindintcpu,aix.system.c
onfig.console,aix.system.config.date,aix.system.config.diag,aix.system.config.d
lpar,aix.system.config.inittab,aix.system.config.io,aix.system.config.kext,aix.
system.config.mode,aix.system.config.perf,aix.system.config.rset,aix.system.con
fig.uname,aix.system.config.write,aix.system.stat SysConfig

# lsrole -a authorizations SysConfig
SysConfig
authorizations=aix.system.boot.create,aix.system.config.bindintcpu,aix.system.c
onfig.console,aix.system.config.date,aix.system.config.diag,aix.system.config.d
lpar,aix.system.config.inittab,aix.system.config.io,aix.system.config.kext,aix.
system.config.mode,aix.system.config.perf,aix.system.config.rset,aix.system.con
fig.uname,aix.system.config.write,aix.system.stat
```

7. The final step shows that the wpar-operator role is the only role that includes aix.wpar.owner, aix.wpar.system.start, and aix.wpar.system.stop authorizations. Only users that switched to this role can perform the WPAR-specific operations that required those authorizations.

   The user *ana* successfully switches to the *SysConfig* role. However, this role no longer contains the authorizations required to start a WPAR. Therefore, ana is denied the permission to execute the **startwpar** command.

   After the authorizations are added back into the SysConfig role, you can see in Example 7-15 that the user ana now has the required authorizations to start the jake WPAR as well as to perform other WPAR operations.

Example 7-15 Altering authorizations for roles

```
# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.owner
aix.wpar.owner roles=wpar-operator

# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.system.start
aix.wpar.system.start roles=wpar-operator

# lsauth -a roles aix.wpar.system.stop
aix.wpar.system.stop roles=wpar-operator

$ swrole SysConfig
ana's Password:

$ rolelist -ea
SysConfig       aix.system.boot.create
                aix.system.config.bindintcpu
                aix.system.config.console
                aix.system.config.date
```

```
                aix.system.config.diag
                aix.system.config.dlpar
                aix.system.config.inittab
                aix.system.config.io
                aix.system.config.kext
                aix.system.config.mode
                aix.system.config.perf
                aix.system.config.rset
                aix.system.config.uname
                aix.system.config.write
                aix.system.stat
                aix.wpar
$ lswpar
Name   State  Type  Hostname  Directory     RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------
jake   D      S     jake      /wpars/tommy  no
janel  A      S     janel     /wpars/janel  no
lucy   D      S     lucy      /wpars/lucy   no

$ startwpar -v jake
Starting workload partition jake.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Mounting /wpars/jake
Mounting /wpars/jake/home
Mounting /wpars/jake/opt
Mounting /wpars/jake/proc
Mounting /wpars/jake/tmp
Mounting /wpars/jake/usr
Mounting /wpars/jake/var
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Starting workload partition subsystem cor_jake.
0513-059 The cor_jake Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 8192086.
Verifying workload partition startup.
Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

7.14 User management

User management in relation to WPARs varies based on the type of WPAR in question. An application WPAR being created and running using the file systems of the global environment includes the user management and security files of the global environment.

By contrast, the system WPAR is designed to function as though it is an independent AIX environment. The system WPAR inherits the traditional AIX management tasks, control features, and security attributes with respect to both users and groups, so all user and group management activities are similar to those performed on a stand-alone AIX system.

However, the users and groups of a WPAR are completely isolated and independent from those that exist in the global environment or in another WPAR. Therefore for our WPAR users and groups, you can think of the WPAR as a completely independent system, isolated from both the global environment users and groups as well as that of the other WPARs hosted by the same global environment.

Even in the case when a user from the system WPAR environment has an ID and security attributes that are identical to those of a user from the global environment, they are still completely separate entities, as highlighted in Example 7-16. Note that separate home directories are defined in the global environment and in the *janel* WPAR for the user called *ana,* as shown in Example 7-16.

Example 7-16 User isolation of WPARs

```
root@p7wphost1 / # lsuser -f -a id pgrp groups admgroups home ana
ana:
        id=212
        pgrp=finance
        groups=staff,system,finance,accounts
        admgroups=finanace
        home=/home/ana

root@p7wphost1 / # clogin janel
********************************************************************************
*                                                                              *
*                                                                              *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                 *
*                                                                              *
*                                                                              *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                   *
*                                                                              *
*                                                                              *
********************************************************************************
Last login: Sat 16 Apr 12:05:52 2011 on /dev/Global from p7wphost1

root@janel / # lsuser -f -a id pgrp groups admgroups home ana
ana:
        id=212
        pgrp=finance
        groups=staff,system,finance,accounts
        admgroups=finance
        home=/home/ana/inwpar
```

Each WPAR has its own security-related files and settings. Therefore, the */etc/passwd* file from the global environment is an entirely separate entity from the */etc/passwd* file within the WPAR, as seen in Example 7-17.

Example 7-17 Separation of security files

```
root@p7wphost1 / # find / -name passwd -print
/etc/passwd
/etc/security/passwd
/wpars/janel/etc/passwd
/wpars/janel/etc/security/passwd
/wpars/janel/usr/bin/passwd
/wpars/jake/etc/passwd
/wpars/jake/etc/security/passwd
/wpars/jake/usr/bin/passwd
```

Each WPAR's unique set of users and groups can be administered either locally using the local security repository, or remotely through a centralized network-based repository, such as

Network Information Service (NIS), NIS+, or LDAP with the Request for Comments (RFC) 2307 schema.

7.14.1 Security credentials in WPAR environments

Applications running within a WPAR derive their security credentials from the rights of the local WPAR users and groups. Applications running in an Encrypted File System (EFS)-enabled environment obtain their security privileges using both an AIX traditional discretionary access control mechanism and security credentials contained in user and group keystores.

This section demonstrates how EFS-related features interact in WPAR environments, and how they can be used to strengthen the security. A prior understanding of concepts regarding EFS is required. Before endeavouring to use EFS within a WPAR, EFS must first be enabled in the global environment with the **efsenable** command. This enablement only needs to be performed once.

User security credentials within a WPAR

Just as with a stand-alone AIX system, in the instance where WPARs or the global environment are EFS-enabled, there is no connection between the key contained in user and group keystores.

In Example 7-18, we enable EFS and illustrate the user named *ana,* which has identical ID and security attributes in the global environment and in two separate system WPARs. Each private key fingerprint differs, which means that the private keys themselves also differ.

Example 7-18 EFS and security differences in a WPAR

```
root@p7wphost1 / # efsenable -a
Enter password to protect your initial keystore:
Enter the same password again:
root@p7wphost1 / # lsuser -af efs_initialks_mode efs_keystore_algo
efs_keystore_access efs_adminks_access efs_adminks_access
efs_allowksmodechangebyuser efs_file_algo ana
ana:
        efs_initialks_mode=admin
        efs_keystore_algo=RSA_1024
        efs_keystore_access=file
        efs_adminks_access=file
        efs_allowksmodechangebyuser=true
        efs_file_algo=AES_128_CBC
$ efskeymgr -v
Keystore content:
Keystore owner ............ : uid 222
Keystore mode ............. : admin:
managed by EFS administrator
Password changed last on .. : 06/19/08 at
14:35:55
Private key:
Algorithm : RSA_1024
Fingerprint : af0dfb52:f7fc349f:97b5d29a:d22be9dd:408ba8a0
Validity : This key is valid.

$ hostname
janel
```

```
$ cat /etc/passwd|grep ana
ana:!:222:1::/home/ana:/usr/bin/ksh
$ lsuser -a -f efs_initialks_mode efs_keystore_algo efs_keystore_access
efs_adminks_access efs_allowksmodechangebyuser efs_file_algo ana
ana:
efs_initialks_mode=admin
efs_keystore_algo=RSA_1024
efs_keystore_access=file
efs_adminks_access=file
efs_allowksmodechangebyuser=yes
efs_file_algo=AES_128_CBC

$ efskeymgr -v
Keystore content:
Keystore owner ............ : uid 222
```

7.15 Encrypted file systems

When using Encrypted File Systems (EFS), each file is encrypted using the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithm. EFS is designed so that each file is assigned a unique AES key named the *secret key*. The secret AES key is used to encrypt file data blocks when data is written on the disk, and to decrypt file data blocks when they are read from the disk. Thus, only someone who has the secret key can have access to data.

In EFS-enabled environments, each user is assigned a pair or RSA keys: a private and a public key.

When a user creates a file, a new AES file-specific secret key is generated. Data is encrypted with the secret key and written on the disk. The secret key is encrypted with the public key of the file owner and stored in the file extended attributes. This entity represents the file cryptographic metadata.

When the file owner tries to open the file, the owner first opens the file cryptographic metadata. Because the owner's private key matches the owner's public key that protects the secret key, the owner is able to get access to the secret key and then decrypt the file data.

When the legitimate file owner decides to grant another user access to the file data, the owner opens the file cryptographic metadata, encrypts the secret key with the new user public key, and adds it to the file cryptographic metadata.

7.15.1 Privacy of WPAR data

You can easily imagine various situations in which the WPAR administrator decides that the WPAR local data must not be accessed from the global environment. The WPAR is still dependent on the global environment from an operational perspective. However, the WPAR data must remain confidential in the sense that the information contained in the WPAR data files cannot be disclosed to an unauthorized user.

The practical scenario is based on the following assumptions:

- Encryption has been enabled within the global environment.
- File system encryption is enabled at the WPAR level.

- An EFS-enabled file system named fs has been created in the global environment and mounted in WPAR wpr03.
- The userwp user has been defined in the wpr03 WPAR and the corresponding user keystore has been created using default settings.
- A plain text file named `file_userwp` that is owned by userwp has been created.
- Traditional Discretionary Access Control (DAC) permissions have been set to provide proper access to files and directories.

By default, the root user of the global environment has full read/write access to any file. However, the global root can be prevented from reading file information while still being able to have access to data contained in the file data blocks.

Example 7-19 demonstrates how a standard WPAR user can ensure the privacy of the user's data:

- User *taylor* has no security credentials loaded in the current shell.
- A file named `file_taylor` is owned by taylor. The file is in clear format.
- The user taylor has all DAC privileges and can access its own file. The file is in clear format.
- Global root has all required DAC privileges and can access `file_taylor`.
- Taylor decides to use encryption and loads the private key into the current shell.
- Taylor then encrypts `file_taylor`. As shown by displaying the metadata of `file_taylor`, only Taylor's private key can decrypt `file_taylor`.
- Global root cannot access `file_taylor` anymore.
- Global root wants to look at `file_taylor` and has all system tools available. Global root decides to use the powerful fsdb.
- Global root determines that inode 5 corresponds to `file_userwp`.
- Global root determines that `file_userwp` uses block 22.
- Global root displays block 22 and finds out that `file_taylor` has been encrypted, so global root cannot read the data in the file.

Example 7-19 Privacy of WPAR-level EFS

```
taylor@janel /home/taylor # efskeymgr -V
There is no key loaded in the current process.
taylor@janel /tfs # ls -al
total 16
drwxr-xr-x    3 taylor   staff          256 21 Apr 23:36 .
drwxr-xr-x   19 root     system        4096 21 Apr 23:36 ..
-rw-r--r--    1 taylor   staff           54 21 Apr 23:36 file_taylor

taylor@janel /tfs # cat file_taylor
11111111111111111
22222222222222222
#################
root@p7wphost1 / # cat /wpars/janel/tfs/file_taylor
11111111111111111
22222222222222222
#################

taylor@janel /tfs # efskeymgr -o ksh
```

```
taylor's EFS password:

$ efsmgr -e /tfs/file_taylor

$ efsmgr -l /tfs/file_taylor
EFS File information:
 Algorithm: AES_128_CBC
List of keys that can open the file:
 Key #1:
  Algorithm       : RSA_1024
  Who             : uid 223
  Key fingerprint : 84752e63:b1e9c3ec:042ee707:0c4bec79:1d7aafe4

root@p7wphost1 / # cat /wpars/janel/tfs/file_taylor
cat: 0652-050 Cannot open /wpars/janel/tfs/file_taylor.

root@p7wphost1 / # ls -liU /wpars/janel/tfs/file_taylor
    5 -rw-r--r--e    1 223      staff            54 21 Apr 23:47
/wpars/janel/tfs/file_taylor

root@p7wphost1 / # istat 5 /dev/fslv18
Inode 5 on device 10/31 File
Protection: rw-r--r--
Owner: 223(<UNKNOWN>)          Group: 1(staff)
Link count:   1         Length 54 bytes

Last updated:   Thu 21 Apr 23:47:52 2011
Last modified:  Thu 21 Apr 23:47:52 2011
Last accessed:  Thu 21 Apr 23:47:52 2011

Block pointers (hexadecimal):
22

root@p7wphost1 / # fsdb /dev/fslv18
Filesystem /dev/fslv18 is mounted.  Modification is not permitted.

File System:                    /dev/fslv18

File System Size:               64096   (512 byte blocks)
Aggregate Block Size:           4096
Allocation Group Size:          8192    (aggregate blocks)

> display 0x22
Block: 34     Real Address 0x22000
00000000:  D728D414 46DA4163 B102B932 48B15B86   |.(..F.Ac...2H.[.|
00000010:  E8E77336 BDADB77E BAF5B726 CD498DB0   |..s6...~...&.I..|
00000020:  7714B9AF E24E12ED C00E17FD CAB623B7   |w....N........#.|
00000030:  43079EDB B6F3A982 F513E7EC 3C76E16D   |C...........<v.m|
00000040:  4F27926D DFACF5CD 3761B6A1 21FFB960   |O'.m....7a..!..`|
00000050:  13E56A1A 50F34A3F B96AB832 F866ACDD   |..j.P.J?.j.2.f..|
00000060:  8A7CEF93 11CE6559 DA8C2E88 71DB122D   |.|....eY....q..-|
00000070:  F2073B75 C4217133 AB975266 62FB6AC4   |..;u.!q3..Rfb.j.|
00000080:  513B3306 D9A56519 B8EEC486 D68E42FD   |Q;3...e.......B.|
00000090:  BEBA9345 CBCFA870 337D8B56 BDCCB1DB   |...E...p3}.V....|
000000a0:  29B311A7 A03ECE14 F5754203 B0C51003   |)....>...uB.....|
```

```
000000b0:  A60C885F E78EACF6 CA6AC3CE 8C242572   |..._.....j...$%r|
000000c0:  169A530C D299BB68 8E685EE5 7022CCC7   |..S....h.h^.p"..|
000000d0:  DC054C2E 9E16547D 9D6AB534 E65E1C10   |..L...T}.j.4.^..|
000000e0:  64833FF1 A1B2DC0B 78D5FFC2 30942FB1   |d.?.....x...0./.|
000000f0:  3A6D8A61 369E9021 36641354 4E141010   |:m.a6..!6d.TN...|
-hit enter for more-
```

This technique can be used to protect the privacy of user data within the WPAR from any user in the global environment, including the root user. The information is also protected against the local root user, because the WPAR root user cannot get access to privileges and tools that are available for the global root user.

This technique also provides the ability to have an isolated WPAR that can contain data at a separate security classification than the global environment's security classification.

7.15.2 WPAR user access to the global environment data

There might be situations in which certain users of certain WPARs need to be granted access to the global environment data.

To set up this capability, the WPAR user and the global user must reach agreement. They also need the involvement of the global root user. However, if the global user decides to revoke the access to global data, the global user can revoke that access at any time without the consent of the root user of the global environment.

Our practical scenario makes the following assumptions:

- File system encryption is enabled at the global environment level.
- File system encryption is enabled at the WPAR level.
- An EFS-enabled file system named fs has been created in the global environment and mounted in WPAR wpr04.
- The global user has been defined in the global environment and the corresponding user keystore has been created using the default settings. The global user grants a WPAR user access to its data.
- The glagent user has been defined in the global environment and the corresponding user keystore has been created using the default settings. The glagent user is simply a regular user that, in this scenario, acts as a proxy for granting and denying access to global data. From the global perspective, the glagent user is the relay that conveys data access permissions to the WPAR environment.
- The locagent user in the WPAR environment has been defined and the corresponding user keystore has been created using the default settings. The locagent is also simply a regular user that, in this scenario, acts as a proxy for receiving data access permissions on behalf of local users.
- An encrypted file has been created named `global_file` that is owned by the global environment.
- Assume that traditional DAC permissions have been set to provide proper access to files and directories.

Example 7-20 illustrates how global user global has granted and then revoked a WPAR user named locagent access to a file:

- The global user decides to grant glagent access to `global_file`. The global user discovers that glagent has the ID 205.

- The global user grants glagent access to `global_file` and verifies that `global_file` metadata has been updated accordingly. The `global_file` metadata shows that the private key of user 205 can access the file.
- The global root user replaces the locagent keystore with the glagent keystore. This operation requires global root privileges. The WPAR root cannot perform this action.
- The glagent keystore password is communicated to the locagent user. This step is a human activity and requires mutual agreement between the two users.
- The locagent user logs in the local environment using its own login password. Because its login password differs from the replaced keystore password, the locagent user has no security credentials loaded in the login shell.
- The locagent user opens the replaced keystore, enters the password for the glagent user, and loads the glagent security credentials.
- The locagent user is able to access `global_file`.
- The global user decides to revoke the glagent user access to `global_file`.
- The global user verifies that the `global_file` metadata has been updated accordingly. The `global_file` metadata shows that the private key of user 205 has been removed.
- The locagent user is no longer able to access `global_file`.

Example 7-20 Granting WPAR users access to global data

```
global@lpar13#lsuser glagent
glagent id=205 pgrp=staff groups=staff home=/home/glagent
shell=/usr/bin/ksh

global@lpar13#efsmgr -a global_file -u glagent

global@lpar13#efsmgr -l global_file
EFS File information:
Algorithm: AES_128_CBC
List of keys that can open the file:
Key #1:
Algorithm : RSA_1024
Who : uid 204
Key fingerprint : 3f77390a:ac67372e:d3868009:dc4b4cfb:3529dd68
Key #2:
Algorithm : RSA_1024
Who : uid 205
Key fingerprint : ab943a46:34d53a98:35aae495:c42063b5:4954b9fb

root@lpar13#cp /var/efs/users/glagent/keystore
/wpars/wpr04/var/efs/users/locagent/keystore

locagent@wpr04#efskeymgr -V
There is no key loaded in the current process.

locagent@wpr04#efskeymgr -o ksh
locagent's EFS password:
locagent@wpr04#efskeymgr -V
List of keys loaded in the current process:
Key #0:
Kind ..................... User key
Id (uid / gid) ......... 205
Type ..................... Private key
```

```
Algorithm ................ RSA_1024
Validity ................. Key is valid
Fingerprint ..............
ab943a46:34d53a98:35aae495:c42063b5:4954b9fb

locagent@wpr04#cat /fs/global_file
11111111
22222222

global@lpar13#efsmgr -r global_file -u glagent

global@lpar13#efsmgr -l global_file
EFS File information:
Algorithm: AES_128_CBC
List of keys that can open the file:
Key #1:
Algorithm : RSA_1024
Who : uid 204
Key fingerprint : 3f77390a:ac67372e:d3868009:dc4b4cfb:3529dd68

locagent@wpr04#cat /fs/global_file
cat: 0652-050 Cannot open /fs/global_file.
```

This technique can be used when access to global data needs to be granted to local users and the global environment still retains control over the data and the access to it.

7.16 Network

All network configuration for a WPAR is executed from the global environment using the **chwpar** command.

If an IP address is not specified at the WPAR creation time, but the WPAR's name resolves to an IP address in the same network that the global environment is configured, the **mkwpar** command automatically configures the network for the WPAR.

If the WPAR's name does not resolve to an IP address, network configuration can be specified using the **-N** flag for the **mkwpar** command or the **chwpar** command.

All network changes can be performed on active or inactive WPARs. The changes take effect immediately.

In highly-secured environments, there might be situations where it is desirable to isolate WPAR network traffic due to specific network security requirements. For instance, traffic originating from a WPAR might be required to follow a certain secured route and pass through a firewall to enter a trusted network.

Each WPAR can use the routing table available in the global environment. However, the WPAR administrator can decide to enable a WPAR local routing table and add and delete routes as desired, thereby deciding the routing path to be followed by the traffic originating from the WPAR.

7.16.1 WPAR network configuration

The following sections describe the WPAR network configuration.

IP address management

A network IP address can be configured in a WPAR while the WPAR is active or inactive.

To configure the network during the WPAR build, use the option `-N` of the **`mkwpar`** command, as shown in Example 7-21.

Example 7-21 Configuring the network in a WPAR during the build

```
Global# mkwpar -n wpar1 -N address=172.16.20.100 netmask 255.255.252.0
```

Changing an IP address is a two-step process. The old IP address needs to be removed and then the new IP address can be added. Otherwise, the WPAR has two IP addresses. Example 7-22 shows how to change an IP address.

Example 7-22 Changing a WPAR's IP address

```
Global# chwpar -K -N address=172.16.20.100 wpar1
Global# chwpar -N address=172.16.20.102 netmask=255.255.252.0 wpar1
```

To list the network configuration of a WPAR, use the **`lswpar`** command with the **`-N`** flag, as shown in Example 7-23.

Example 7-23 Listing the IP address configuration for a WPAR

```
Global# lswpar -N wpar1
Name  Interface  Address(6)     Mask/Prefix    Broadcast
------------------------------------------------------------
wpar1 en0        172.16.20.102  255.255.252.0  172.16.23.255
```

Unless otherwise specified, the **`mkwpar`** and the **`chwpar`** commands use the first network interface from the global environment that has access to the network being configured in the WPAR. A specific WPAR network interface is passed as a parameter to the commands. Example 7-24 shows how to create a WPAR using a specific network interface and then how to change it to another network interface using the **`chwpar`** command.

Example 7-24 Creating and changing a WPAR network interface

```
Global# mkwpar -n wpar1 -N interface=en1 address=172.16.20.102 \
> netmask 255.255.252.0
Global# chwpar -N interface=en0 address=172.16.20.102 wpar1
```

Any type of network interfaces can be used with WPARs, including, but not limited to, physical interfaces, virtual interfaces, Etherchannels, and virtual local area networks (VLAN) interfaces.

WPAR-specific routing table

By default, the WPAR uses the global environment's routing table and a network interface that has direct access to the same network that is being configured in the WPAR.

However, it is possible to create a routing table that is specific for the WPAR. The option that enables it is the **`-I`** flag from the **`mkwpar`** command or from the **`chwpar`** command.
Example 7-25 shows how to enable WPAR-specific routes during the routing table's creation.

Example 7-25 Configuring WPAR-specific routes

```
Global# mkwpar -n wpar \
-N address=172.16.20.100 netmask=255.255.252.0 \
-I rtdest=default rtgateway=172.16.20.1
```

Every management task to the WPAR's routing table must be executed from the global environment. Example 7-26 shows how to list the WPAR's routing table.

Example 7-26 Listing WPAR's routing table using lswpar

```
# lswpar -I wpar
Name  Destination  Gateway      Type  Interface
------------------------------------------------
wpar  default      172.16.20.1
```

The AIX **netstat** command has also been changed to support WPARs, and it can list all routes from all WPARs in the system. See Example 7-27.

Example 7-27 Listing all WPAR routes using netstat

```
# netstat -nr -@
Routing tables
WPAR    Destination        Gateway           Flags   Refs     Use  If

Route tree for Protocol Family 2 (Internet):
Global  default            172.16.20.1       UG         1     16424 en0
wpar    default            172.16.20.1       UG         1        28 en0
Global  127/8              127.0.0.1         U         18    294552 lo0
Global  172.16.20.0        172.16.20.62      UHSb       0         0 en0
Global  172.16.20/22       172.16.20.62      U          5    322367 en0
wpar    172.16.20/22       172.16.20.100     U          1         4 en0
wpar1   172.16.20/22       172.16.20.101     U          0         4 en0
Global  172.16.20.62       127.0.0.1         UGHS       1      2955 lo0
wpar    172.16.20.100      127.0.0.1         UGHS       0         0 lo0
wpar1   172.16.20.101      127.0.0.1         UGHS       0         0 lo0
Global  172.16.23.255      172.16.20.62      UHSb       2      2334 en0
wpar    172.16.23.255      172.16.20.100     UHSb       0         0 en0
wpar1   172.16.23.255      172.16.20.101     UHSb       0         0 en0

Route tree for Protocol Family 24 (Internet v6):
Global  ::1%1              ::1%1             UH         2     26492 lo0
```

7.17 WPAR performance monitoring

WPAR performance monitoring can be performed either from the WPAR or the global environment. There are several advantages to continuously monitoring system performance. Proactive system performance monitoring brings the following advantages:

- Sometimes detects underlying problems before they have an adverse effect
- Detects problems that affect a user's productivity
- Collects data when a problem occurs for the first time
- Allows you to establish a baseline for comparison

Successful monitoring involves the following actions:

- Periodically obtaining performance-related information from the operating system
- Storing the information for future use in problem diagnosis
- Displaying the information for the benefit of the system administrator
- Detecting situations that require additional data collection or responding to directions from the system administrator to collect data or both
- Collecting and storing the necessary detail data
- Tracking changes made to the system and applications

Most of the standard AIX performance monitoring tools have WPAR support to gather data either from the global environment or from the WPAR.

> **For more information:** You can obtain more information that is related to performance management at the IBM AIX 7.1 Information Center:
>
> http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/index.jsp

7.17.1 WPAR Manager and performance

The WPAR agent that communicates with WPAR Manager can periodically send back data that can allow the administrator to track the performance of servers on a variety of levels. This performance data includes data from individual WPARs and the managed systems.

The performance data sent to the WPAR Manager is also used to drive automated relocations. The WPAR Manager retains the performance data in a database and can display historical visualizations of the data.

It is also possible to set up thresholds, alerts, and events in the IBM Systems Director for performance items, such as the processor and memory.

8

Workload partition mobility and WPAR Manager

This chapter describes workload partition (WPAR) mobility concepts in the multiple, available environments. WPAR mobility is also referred to *Live Application Mobility*. The IBM Redbooks publications, *Introduction to Workload Partition Management in AIX Version 6.1*, SG24-7431, and *AIX Workload Partition Management in AIX Version 6*, SG24-7656, introduced Live Application Mobility.

> **Live Application Mobility:** Live Application Mobility is enabled through the use of the WPAR Manager (WPM) agent of the IBM Systems Director (optional AIX product). Refer to 1.4, "Live Application Mobility" on page 12.

This chapter includes a description of application WPAR mobility and the multiple system WPAR configurations that are mobile (Network File System (NFS), rootvg, and Versioned WPAR). We also describe practices to make mobility successful. After you read this chapter, you will be able to set up your environment for the following purposes:

- Create a mobile Application WPAR
- Create a mobile NFS System WPAR
- Create a rootvg System WPAR with storage area network (SAN) disks
- Create a rootvg System WPAR with virtual Small Computer System Interface (vSCSI) disks
- General Parallel File System (GPFS) and WPAR

We also discuss which type of WPAR to use on a particular system.

8.1 Potential hardware for Live Application Mobility

We describe the hardware environment that will be used in the examples throughout the chapter. In Figure 8-1, we use logical partition (LPAR) as a generic name for either a stand-alone system or LPARs. Each LPAR type is associated with the name LPAR*x*.

The LPAR system boot disk is not shown in Figure 8-1 even though it can allow the creation of a Journal File System 2 (JFS2) System WPAR.

8.2 Current available hardware

Figure 8-1 shows four systems using six LPARs with file system access.

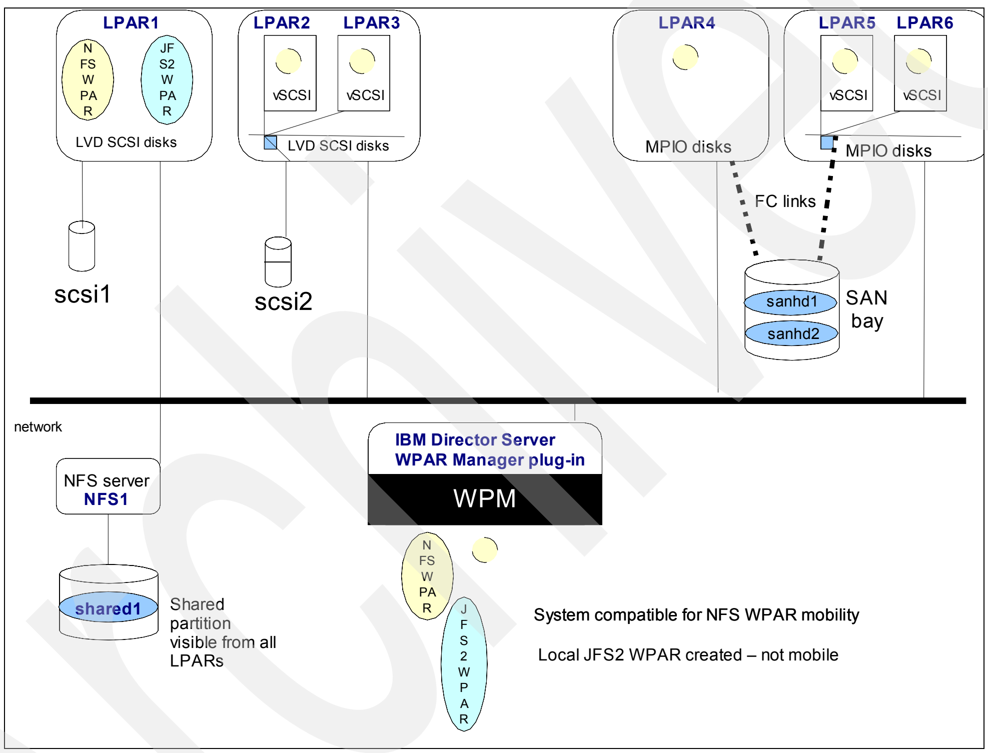


Figure 8-1 Current available hardware

The following descriptions explain the hardware that is shown in Figure 8-1:

- All systems can access the /shared1 NFS file system served by NFS1.
- All systems run the WPAR Manager agent, which is driven through the IBM Systems Director Console that is located on system WPM1. We describe the physical location of the system in “IBM Systems Director server installation” on page 34.
- LPAR1 is a stand-alone system that connects to a SCSI disk called SCSI1.
- LPAR2 and LPAR3 connect to the SCSI disk called SCSI2. Each partition sees the disk as a vSCSI disk.
- LPAR4 is a stand-alone system attached to the SAN bay through a Fibre Channel (FC) adapter. Disks are viewed as MPIO array disks.

- LPAR5 and LPAR6 connect to the SAN by the Virtual I/O Server (VIOS). They potentially see each disk served as a vSCSI disk.

8.3 Types of WPARs to be created on each LPAR

Depending on the disks and file systems being accessed, it is possible to create various types of WPARs on each of these systems. The command **`lsdev | grep hdisk | grep -v hdisk0`** is then performed on each host for reference. We describe examples of the commands that are used to create various kinds of WPARs:

- All systems with access to the NFS can create application WPARs and system WPARs using the mount point, as shown in Example 8-1.

Example 8-1 df | grep share on each LPARx system

```
nfs1:/shared1 104857600  24254432  80603168  24% /shared1
```

- On LPAR1, you can create a system WPAR using the local SCSI disk. The available disks can be seen using the **`lsdev`** and **`lspv`** commands, as shown in Example 8-2.

Example 8-2 (lsdev; lspv) | grep hdisk | grep -v hdisk0

```
hdisk1          Available   16 Bit LVD SCSI Disk Drive
hdisk1         00034a7acd7c40dc                    None
```

- On LPAR2 and LPAR3, you get a vSCSI disk, so you can create a rootvg system WPAR using that disk, as displayed in Example 8-4. On LPAR4, you can create a System WPAR using the MPIO disk that is managed by the SAN. For example, the output from the LPAR4 system shows the available disks in Example 8-3.

Example 8-3 (lsdev; lspv) | grep hdisk | grep -v hdisk0 from LPAR4

```
hdisk1     Available 06-08-01-8,0  16 Bit LVD SCSI Disk Drive
hdisk2     Available 02-08-02      MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk3     Available 02-08-02      MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk4     Available 02-08-02      MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk5     Defined   02-08-02      MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
hdisk1          none                                None
hdisk2          00034a5a76f3e36e                    None
hdisk3          00034a5a117a1aef                    None
hdisk4          00034a5a8f76e97e                    None
```

- On LPAR5 and LPAR6, you get vSCSI disks so you can create rootvg System WPARs using these disks. The disks configured on the systems are shown in Example 8-4.

Example 8-4 lsdev; lspv) | grep hdisk | grep -v hdisk0 from LPAR5

```
hdisk1     Available          Virtual SCSI Disk Drive
hdisk2     Defined            Virtual SCSI Disk Drive
hdisk1          00034a7acd7c40dc                    None
```

State: The hdisk1 is in the available state and usable for a WPAR. The status of hdisk2 prevents its use at the moment, meaning that it might already be in use by a WPAR on another system.

8.4 Mobile WPAR concepts

Live Application Mobility currently requires that systems are hardware compatible and at equivalent software levels. Live Application Mobility also requires that the two systems involved get a view of the same file systems. We describe each case in the following sections.

8.4.1 Checkpointable flag

A mobile WPAR needs to get the checkpointable flag. This flag can be checked through the **lswpar** command, as shown Example 8-5. This flag applies to both application and system WPARs.

Example 8-5 lswpar checkpointable flag

```
# lswpar -G | grep Checkpointable
Checkpointable:          yes
```

You can specify the flag at the creation of the WPAR using the **-c** specification flag:

- For application WPARs, use:

  wparexec -c [...]

- For system WPARs, use:

  mkwpar -c [...]

This flag is also available with the **chwpar** command. But, it requires that you stop the WPAR, so it is only available for a system WPAR. Otherwise, you get an error message, as shown in Example 8-6.

Example 8-6 Error modifying an application WPAR checkpointable flag

```
# lswpar application
Name         State  Type  Hostname     Directory  RootVG WPAR
---------------------------------------------------------------
application  A      A     application  /          no
# chwpar -c application
chwpar: 0960-545 Cannot change the checkpointability (-c) of a running workload
partition.
```

Refer to 8.5, “Tips for creating a mobile application WPAR” on page 149 for more examples of working with the checkpointable flag with the local system WPAR.

8.4.2 File systems of a mobile WPAR

When creating a system WPAR, the file systems that are created by default are shown in Example 8-7 on page 149. The file systems /, /home, /tmp, and /var are local to the WPAR. The /opt and /usr file systems can be shared with the global environment (in our case) or can be private to the WPAR.

For a system WPAR to be mobile, its private file systems must be on a type of storage that is accessible to both the departure and arrival systems that are involved in the mobility. We illustrate in the following sections the types of disk support for a mobile system WPAR.

Example 8-7 Default layout of a simple system WPAR

```
# lswpar -M syswpar
Name     Mount Point          Device       Vfs     Nodename  Options
---------------------------------------------------------------------
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar       /dev/fslv02  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/home  /dev/fslv03  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/opt   /opt         namefs            ro
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/proc  /proc        namefs            rw
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/tmp   /dev/fslv04  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/usr   /usr         namefs            ro
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/var   /dev/fslv05  jfs2
```

8.4.3 Networking

In order to be mobile, a system WPAR requires an address. Creating a system WPAR without a specific address can result in unsupported behavior.

The simplest networking specification for **mkwpar** or the **smcli mkwpar** commands is to give an address to the default Ethernet interface. Example 8-8 gives the parameter to add the address 172.16.20.180 to the **mkwpar** command.

Example 8-8 The mkwpar specification of the network address

```
mkwpar -n syswpar1 ... -N address=172.16.20.180
# lswpar -N syswpar1
Name    Interface  Address(6)    Mask/Prefix    Broadcast
-------------------------------------------------------------
syswpar1x  en0       172.16.20.180 255.255.255.0  172.16.20.255
```

8.5 Tips for creating a mobile application WPAR

To create a simple application WPAR, execute the **wparexec** command with the minimum arguments, as shown in Example 8-9.

Example 8-9 Error creating a simple application WPAR

```
wparexec -c -n sleep -- /bin/sleep 1000
**********************************************************************
ERROR
wparexec 0960-081 Checkpointable workload partitions require additional software.
**********************************************************************
```

The error message specifies that the required Licensed Product Program (LPP) for mobility is not available on the system. Check for the availability of the mcr.rte fileset.

The error can also relate to missing packages for enabling mobility. The WPAR Manager plug-in for the IBM Systems Director must be installed to prevent the message that is listed in Example 8-10 on page 150. Refer to Chapter 4, “Configuring and using the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager” on page 43.

Example 8-10 wparexec -c error if mcr component not enabled

```
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
1020-294 Checkpointable workload partitions require additional software.
[18.393.0292]
startwpar: 0960-244 Error loading workload partition.
```

> **Using `wparexec`:** If you create an application WPAR using the AIX command **`wparexec`**, the WPAR is not visible through the WPAR Manager tag and is not available for mobility.

Currently, to use mobility with an application WPAR, you need to use the WPAR Manager (WPM) graphical user interface (GUI) or the WPM command-line interface (CLI), which is available with WPM 2.2.1. Refer to 4.6, “WPAR Manager command-line interface” on page 87.

The WPM CLI in Version 2.2.1 provides the capability to create a WPAR from the command line, but it integrates it into the IBM Systems Director environment.

For an application WPAR, the **`smcli mkwpar`** command syntax is displayed in Example 8-11. The syntax is close to the AIX **`wparexec`** command, but because it is integrated with the IBM Systems Director database, it has its own parameters:

- Parameters use short names like `-a` as long names `--resolve_errors`
- **`-E`** is specific to WPM
- **`-H`** | --hostname hostName is equivalent to the AIX **`-h`** flag
- **`-T`** is specific to WPM
- **`-t`** is specific to WPM to specify that it is an application WPAR
- **`-m`** is specific to WPM to specify on which system the WPAR needs to be created
- **`-x`** is required when, used with AIX **`wparexec`**, it is the last parameter of the command

Example 8-11 Help for the WPM CLI mkwpar command for application WPAR creation

```
For application WPARs:
       smcli mkwpar [-a | --resolve_errors] [-c | --checkpointable]
            [-E | --description "description"] [-F | --force]
            [-H | --hostname hostName] [-i  | --wpar_routing]
            [-I | --route attr=value,...] [-L | --lang language]
            [-M | --mount attr=value,...] [-N | --network attr=value,...]
            [-q | --quiet] [-R | --resource attr=value,...]
            [-T | --test_compat testName,...] [-u | --script pathToScript]
            [-v | --verbose] [-W | --wpar_settings settings]
            { {-t | --type app} {-n | --wpar_name wparName}
            {-m | --system_name systemName}
            {-x | --execute_cmd "command arguments"}
```

For comparison with the command in Example 8-11, the AIX **`wparexec`** syntax is shown in Example 8-12.

Example 8-12 AIX wparexec command syntax

```
# wparexec
wparexec: 0960-383 You must specify exactly one application to run.
Usage: wparexec [-a] [-c [-1]] [-F] [-h hostName] [-i] [-I attr=value ...] ...
              [-M attr=value ...] ... [-n wparName] [-N attr=value ...] ...
```

```
              [-R attr=value ...] [-u userScript] [-v]
{ [-e existing_wpar | -f inFile] [-o outFile [-w]] [--] [VAR=val ...] Command [args]
| {-f inFile | -e existing_wpar} [-o outFile [-w]] [[--] [VAR=val ...] Command [args]]
| -w -o outFile [-f inFile | -e existing_wpar] [[--] [VAR=val ...] Command [args]] }

Flags:
   -1 = Create configuration file only.
   -a = Automatically resolve erroneous/conflicting settings.
   -c = Flag as checkpointable.
   -e = Get specification data from existing workload partition.
   -f = Path to input specification file.
   -F = Force - ignore certain errors.
   -h = Hostname.
   -i = WPAR-specific routing.
   -I = User-specified route settings (rtdest, rtgateway, rtinterface,
        rtnetmask, rtprefixlen, rttype).
   -M = File system dependencies (dev, directory, vfs, mode, host, mountopts).
   -n = Workload partition name.
   -N = Network settings (interface, address, netmask, broadcast,
        address6, prefixlen).
   -o = Path to output specification file.
   -R = Resource control settings (active, rset, CPU, memory, procVirtMem,
        totalVirtMem, shares_CPU, shares_memory, totalProcesses, totalThreads,
        totalPTYs, totalLargePages, pct_msgIDs, pct_semIDs, pct_shmIDs,
        pct_pinMem).
   -u = User script to execute on start & stop.
   -v = Verbose mode.
   -w = Do not create, only write specification file.
```

8.6 Creating a system WPAR

There are multiple ways to create a system WPAR:

- Use the AIX **mkwpar** command
- Use the SMIT command and fastpath wpar
- Use the WPM CLI **smcli mkwpar** command
- Use the WPM GUI

To manage the mobility of the WPAR, the WPAR must be included in the IBM Systems Director WPM environment. By default, the WPAR is included if the WPAR is created through the WPM GUI. The new WPM CLI that is available with Version 2.2.1 allows the creation of a WPAR through a command line (see 8.6.2, “WPM CLI smcli mkwpar command syntax” on page 153).

The AIX **mkwpar** command (or smit interface) can also be used, because the Director WPM agent can perform a system discovery to take into account any available system WPAR that has been previously defined.

8.6.1 AIX mkwpar command full syntax

The AIX **mkwpar** command syntax is available in the man page (see **man mkwpar**). The short help is shown in Example 8-13 on page 152.

Example 8-13 AIX mkwpar command syntax

```
Usage: mkwpar [-a] [-A] [-b devexportsFile] [-B wparBackupDevice] [-c] [-C]
        [-d directory] [-D attr=value ...[-O]] ... [-E directory] [-F] [-g vg ]
        [-h hostName] [-i] [-I attr=value ...] ...
        [-k /path/to/script] [-l] [-L attr=value ...]
        [-M attr=value ...] ... [-N attr=value ...] ...  [-P] [-r]
[-R attr=value ...] [-S attr[+|-]=value ...] [-s] [-u /path/to/script] [-U [UUID]]
[-v] [-X attribute=value ...] ...
{  -n wparName [-p [name]] [-e existing_wpar | -f inFile] [-o outFile [-w]]
   | -p name [-n wparName] [-e existing_wpar | -f inFile] [-o outFile [-w]]
   | -f inFile [-n wparName] [-p [name]] [-o outFile [-w]]
| -w -o outFile [-n wparName] [-p [name]] [-f inFile | -e existing_wpar] }

Flags:
   -a = Automatically resolve erroneous/conflicting settings.
   -A = Start automatically on system boot.
   -b = Path to permitted device exports file.
   -B = Device or Pathname of savewpar backup image.
   -c = Flag as checkpointable.
   -C = Create a versioned workload partition.
   -d = Base directory.
   -D = Override default device exports (devname, devtype, export).
   -e = Get specification data from existing workload partition.
   -E = Directory containing software for compatibility runtime environment.
   -f = Path to input specification file.
   -F = Force - ignore certain errors.
   -g = Default volume group for local file systems.
   -h = Hostname.
   -i = WPAR-specific routing.
   -I = User-specified route settings (rtdest, rtgateway, rtinterface,
        rtnetmask, rtprefixlen, rttype).
   -k = Post-installation customization script.
   -l = Create private, writeable versions of /usr and /opt.
   -L = Logical volume management policy (image_data, shrink, ignore_lvs,
ignore_maps).
   -M = Mount settings (dev, directory, vfs, size, crfsopts, mode,
        vg, logname, host, mountopts).
   -n = Workload partition name.
   -N = Network settings (interface, address, netmask, broadcast,
        address6, prefixlen).
   -o = Path to output specification file.
   -O = Overwrite an existing volume group on the specified disks
        for a rootvg workload partition.
   -p = Preserve file system data from the named mount group.
   -P = Set workload partition root password interactively.
   -r = Copy global network name resolution configuration into the workload
        partition.
   -R = Resource control settings (active, rset, CPU, memory, procVirtMem,
        totalVirtMem, shares_CPU, shares_memory, totalProcesses, totalThreads,
        totalPTYs, totalLargePages, pct_msgIDs, pct_semIDs, pct_shmIDs,
        pct_pinMem).
   -S = Configures the security settings of a workload partition (secfile,
privs[+|-]).
   -s = Start after creation.
   -u = User script to execute on start & stop.
```

```
   -U = Specifies Workload Partition UUID.
        If not given, UUID will be automatically generated for the corresponding
Workload Partition.
   -v = Verbose mode.
   -w = Only write specification file (do not create).
   -X = Configures the exported kernel extensions (kext, exportfile, local,
major).
```

The syntax that is shown in Example 8-13 on page 152 includes all flags for all system WPAR types, such as NFS, rootvg, and Versioned.

8.6.2 WPM CLI smcli mkwpar command syntax

Example 8-14 explains the syntax of the command, and the syntax matches part of the key parameters of the AIX **mkwpar** command that is described in Example 8-13 on page 152.

Example 8-14 WPM CLI smcli command syntax for a simple system WPAR

```
For system WPARs:
       smcli mkwpar [-A | --start_automatically]
            [-c | --checkpointable] [-d | --directory directory]]
            [-D | --device attr=value,... [-O | --overwrite_vg]]
            [-E | --description "description"]
            [-F | --force] [-g  | --volume_group vg]
            [-H | --hostname hostName] [-i | --wpar_ routing]
            [-I | --route attr=value,...] [-l | --private_usr_opt]
            [-L | --lang language] [-M | --mount attr=value,...]
            [-N | --network attr=value] [-p | --preserve_fs]
            [-P | --password password] [-q | --quiet]
            [-r | --inherit_resolution] [-R | --resource attr=value,...]
            [-s | --start_now] [-S | --security attr=value,...]
            [-T | --test_compat testName,...]
            [-u | --script pathToScript] [-v | --verbose]
            [-W | --wpar_settings settings]
            [-X | --extensions extensions,...]
            { {-t | --type sys} {-n | --wpar_name wparName}
            {-m | --system_name systemName} }
```

The syntax for a Versioned system WPAR differs slightly, as shown in Example 8-15.

Example 8-15 WPM CLI smcli mkwpar command to create a Versioned WPAR

```
For Versioned WPARs:
       smcli mkwpar [-A | --start_automatically]
            [-c | --checkpointable] [-d | --directory directory]]
            [-D | --device attr=value,... [-O | --overwrite_vg]]
            [-e | --xfactor xfactor] [-E | --description "description"]
            [-F | --force] [-g  | --volume_group vg]
            [-H | --hostname hostName] [-i | --wpar_ routing]
            [-I | --route attr=value,...] [-l | --private_usr_opt]
            [-L | --lang language] [-M | --mount attr=value,...]
            [-N | --network attr=value] [-p | --preserve_fs]
            [-P | --password password] [-q | --quiet]
            [-r | --inherit_resolution] [-R | --resource attr=value,...]
            [-s | --start_now] [-S | --security attr=value,...]
```

```
[-T | --test_compat testName,...]
[-u | --script pathToScript] [-v | --verbose]
[-V | --filesets_path path] [-W | --wpar_settings settings]
[-X | --extensions extensions,...]
{ {-t | --type ver} {-n | --wpar_name wparName}
{-m | --system_name systemName}
{-B | --backup_image_path backup_image_path} }
```

The command primarily contains additional flags:

- [**-e** | --xfactor xfactor]
- {**-B** | --backup_image_path backup_image_path}

The **-B** flag allows you to load a mksysb in the WPAR.

The JFS2 file size increment that is specified by xfactor is only needed when you create a Versioned Workload Partition using a 5.2 mksysb image containing files from a compressed JFS file system. Then, it is used to control the expansion of the size of the corresponding JFS2 file system that is created in the WPAR.

8.6.3 SMIT wpar fastpath

You can use the SMIT menu to create a system WPAR. The main fastpath is named wpar. The fastpath for system WPAR creation is named simplewpar_sys. An overview of the menu is available in Example 8-16.

Example 8-16 smitty simplewpar_sys fastpath menu

```
Create a System Workload Partition

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

[TOP]                                                [Entry Fields]
* Workload Partition Name                          [                     >
  HOSTNAME                                         []
  Base Directory                                   []
  Default Volume group name                        []                      +
  Copy Global Name Resolution Settings              no                     +
  Network INTERFACE                                                        +
      Internet ADDRESS (dotted decimal)            []
      Network MASK                                 []
    -OR-
      IPv6 ADDRESS (colon delimited)               []
      Prefix Length                                []
  WPAR-Specific Routing?                            no                     +
  Create the Workload Partition?                    yes                    +
[MORE...4]

F1=Help             F2=Refresh          F3=Cancel           F4=List
F5=Reset            F6=Command          F7=Edit             F8=Image
F9=Shell            F10=Exit            Enter=Do
```

8.6.4 SMIT wpar fastpath for advanced system WPAR creation

To create a mobile system WPAR on NFS or rootvg, you need to specify additional parameters. Another SMIT fastpath menu is available. It is called **advancewpar_sys** and it allows server specification, as shown in Example 8-17. The advanced menu integrating all possible options of the **mkwpar** command presents 124 lines of options.

Example 8-17 smit fast path advancewpar_sys for system wpar creation

```
Create a System Workload Partition (Advanced)

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

[TOP]                                                   [Entry Fields]
* Workload Partition Name                             []
  HOSTNAME                                            []
  Base Directory                                      []
  Default Volume group name                           [rootvg]               +
  Copy Global Name Resolution Settings                 no                    +
  User Script                                         []
  Network INTERFACE                                                          +
      Internet ADDRESS (dotted decimal)               []
      Network MASK                                    []
    -OR-
      IPv6 ADDRESS (colon delimited)                  []
      Prefix Length                                   []
  WPAR-Specific Routing?                               no                    +
Create the Workload Partition?                        yes                  +
  Specification Output File                           []                      /
  Checkpointable?                                      no                    +
  START Workload Partition?                            no                    +
  Start at system boot?                                no                    +
  Automatically RESOLVE conflicts?                     no                    +

  Resource Control
      Active                                           yes                   +
      Resource Set                                    []
      CPU Shares                                      []                      #
      CPU Minimum (%)                                 []
      CPU Maximum (%)                                 []
      CPU Absolute Maximum (%)                        []
      Memory Shares                                   []                      #
      Memory Minimum (%)                              []
      Memory Maximum (%)                              []
      Memory Absolute Maximum (%)                     []
      Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit                []
      Total Virtual Memory Limit                      []
      Processes Maximum                               []                      #
      Thread Maximum                                  []                      #
      Total PTYs                                      []
      Total Large Pages                               []
      Max Message Queue IDs (%)                       []
      Max Semaphore IDs (%)                           []
Max Shared Memory IDs (%)                       []
      Max Pinned Memory (%)                           []
```

```
  Security Control
    List Privileges or Specify File?                 List Privileges       +
    Privileges                                      []                     +
   -OR-
    Security File                                   []                      /
        Additional Privileges                       []                     +
        Excluded Privileges                         []                     +

  Device Control
    Storage Devices                                 []                     +

  Workload Partition MOUNT POINT                    [/]
  TYPE                                               localfs               +
  Mount OPTIONS                                     []                     +
   localfs
    TYPE                                            [jfs2]                 +
    Volume group name                               []                     +
    SIZE of file system in Megabytes                [96]                    #
    Create OPTIONS                                  []
   namefs
    Global Directory                                []
   nfs
    Remote Directory                                []
Remote NODE                                   []

  Workload Partition MOUNT POINT                    [/home]
  TYPE                                               localfs               +
  Mount OPTIONS                                     []                     +
   localfs
    TYPE                                            [jfs2]                 +
    Volume group name                               []                     +
    SIZE of file system in Megabytes                [32]                    #
    Create OPTIONS                                  []
   namefs
    Global Directory                                []
   nfs
Remote Directory                              []
    Remote NODE                                     []

  Workload Partition MOUNT POINT                    [/var]
  TYPE                                               localfs               +
  Mount OPTIONS                                     []                     +
   localfs
    TYPE                                            [jfs2]                 +
    Volume group name                               []                     +
    SIZE of file system in Megabytes                [128]                   #
    Create OPTIONS                                  []
   namefs
    Global Directory                                []
nfs
    Remote Directory                                []
    Remote NODE                                     []

  Workload Partition MOUNT POINT                    [/tmp]
```

```
  TYPE                                              localfs              +
  Mount OPTIONS                                    []                    +
    localfs
      TYPE                                         [jfs2]                +
      Volume group name                            []                    +
      SIZE of file system in Megabytes             [96]                   #
      Create OPTIONS                               []
    namefs
Global Directory                             []
    nfs
      Remote Directory                             []
      Remote NODE                                  []

  Workload Partition MOUNT POINT                   [/usr]
  TYPE                                              namefs               +
  Mount OPTIONS                                    [ro]                  +
    localfs
      TYPE                                         []                    +
      Volume group name                            []                    +
      SIZE of file system in Megabytes             []                     #
      Create OPTIONS                               []
   namefs
      Global Directory                             [/usr]
    nfs
      Remote Directory                             []
      Remote NODE                                  []

  Workload Partition MOUNT POINT                   [/opt]
  TYPE                                              namefs               +
  Mount OPTIONS                                    [ro]                  +
    localfs
      TYPE                                         []                    +
      Volume group name                            []                    +
      SIZE of file system in Megabytes             []                     #
Create OPTIONS                               []
    namefs
      Global Directory                             [/opt]
    nfs
      Remote Directory                             []
      Remote NODE                                  []

[BOTTOM]

F1=Help             F2=Refresh          F3=Cancel           F4=List
F5=Reset            F6=Command          F7=Edit             F8=Image
F9=Shell            F10=Exit            Enter=Do
```

SMIT: We do not describe the SMIT use in detail, because the parameters are self-explanatory.

8.7 Creating a local JFS2 system WPAR

You create a simple system WPAR on a rootvg disk through the **mkwpar -n syswpar** command, as shown in Example 8-18.

Example 8-18 Creation of a system WPAR on the local rootvg disk

```
# mkwpar -n syswpar
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
...
Workload partition syswpar created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] syswpar
# lswpar -M syswpar
Name     Mount Point          Device       Vfs     Nodename  Options
---------------------------------------------------------------------
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar       /dev/fslv02  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/home  /dev/fslv03  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/opt   /opt         namefs            ro
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/proc  /proc        namefs            rw
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/tmp   /dev/fslv04  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/usr   /usr         namefs            ro
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/var   /dev/fslv05  jfs2
> lswpar -G syswpar
=================================================================
syswpar - Defined
=================================================================
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             no
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                syswpar
WPAR-Specific Routing:   no
Virtual IP WPAR:
Directory:               /wpars/syswpar
Start/Stop Script:
Auto Start:              no
Private /usr:            no
Checkpointable:          no
Application:

OStype:                  0
UUID:                    ff8cade2-5e98-11e0-8628-e2dc60002003
```

Verify the location of the volume on the rootvg volume by using the **lslv** command, as shown in Example 8-19 on page 159.

Example 8-19 Localization of the logical volume allocated to the local system WPAR

```
lslv fslv02
LOGICAL VOLUME:     fslv02                 VOLUME GROUP:   rootvg
LV IDENTIFIER:      00034a7a0000d3000000012f0bb0b56e.14 PERMISSION:     read/write
VG STATE:           active/complete        LV STATE:       closed/syncd
TYPE:               jfs2                   WRITE VERIFY:   off
MAX LPs:            512                    PP SIZE:        32 megabyte(s)
COPIES:             1                      SCHED POLICY:   parallel
LPs:                3                      PPs:            3
STALE PPs:          0                      BB POLICY:      relocatable
INTER-POLICY:       minimum                RELOCATABLE:    yes
INTRA-POLICY:       middle                 UPPER BOUND:    32
MOUNT POINT:        /wpars/syswpar         LABEL:          /wpars/syswpar
MIRROR WRITE CONSISTENCY: on/ACTIVE
EACH LP COPY ON A SEPARATE PV ?: yes
Serialize IO ?:     NO
INFINITE RETRY:     no
```

8.7.1 Mobility aspect of a JFS2 system WPAR

It is not possible to change the type of WPAR to a mobile WPAR, because file systems are not accessible from other systems. Example 8-20 shows the output of the command.

Example 8-20 Error trying to change the checkpoint flag of a local system WPAR

```
#chwpar -c syswpar
**********************************************************************
ERROR
chwpar: 0960-100 All writable file systems must be remote for checkpointable
workload partitions.
        Found local file system /.

ERROR
chwpar: 0960-100 All writable file systems must be remote for checkpointable
workload partitions.
        Found local file system /home.

ERROR
chwpar: 0960-100 All writable file systems must be remote for checkpointable
workload partitions.
        Found local file system /tmp.

ERROR
chwpar: 0960-100 All writable file systems must be remote for checkpointable
workload partitions.
        Found local file system /var.
**********************************************************************
```

8.7.2 Using SMIT

The parameters that are specified in the **smitty simplewpar_sys** fastpath (see Example 8-21 on page 160) create a simple system WPAR that matches the previous specification with name and address.

Example 8-21 Simple system WPAR creation using the smit panel

```
Create a System Workload Partition

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

[TOP]                                                   [Entry Fields]
* Workload Partition Name                            [syswpar]
  HOSTNAME                                           [syswpar]
  Base Directory                                     []
  Default Volume group name                          []                     +
  Copy Global Name Resolution Settings                no                    +
  Network INTERFACE                                                         +
      Internet ADDRESS (dotted decimal)              [172.16.20.180]
      Network MASK                                   []
    -OR-
      IPv6 ADDRESS (colon delimited)                 []
      Prefix Length                                  []
  WPAR-Specific Routing?                              yes                   +
  Create the Workload Partition?                      yes                   +
[MORE...4]

F1=Help             F2=Refresh          F3=Cancel           F4=List
F5=Reset            F6=Command          F7=Edit             F8=Image
F9=Shell            F10=Exit            Enter=Do
```

8.7.3 Other commands to verify the WPAR information

From the command that is executed in Example 8-25 on page 162, it is possible to get information about the created WPAR.

For file systems, a listing of the devices on the Global rootvg volume (see the output of the command in Example 8-22) shows that there are entries for the WPAR /, /home, /tmp, and /var file systems.

Example 8-22 Listing of the rootvg volume after the creation of a local system WPAR

```
# lsvg -l rootvg
rootvg:
LV NAME             TYPE       LPs     PPs     PVs  LV STATE      MOUNT POINT
hd5                 boot       1       1       1    closed/syncd  N/A
hd6                 paging     8       8       1    open/syncd    N/A
hd8                 jfs2log    1       1       1    open/syncd    N/A
hd4                 jfs2       5       5       1    open/syncd    /
hd2                 jfs2       36      36      1    open/syncd    /usr
hd9var              jfs2       10      10      1    open/syncd    /var
hd3                 jfs2       6       6       1    open/syncd    /tmp
hd1                 jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd    /home
hd10opt             jfs2       7       7       1    open/syncd    /opt
hd11admin           jfs2       2       2       1    open/syncd    /admin
lg_dumplv           sysdump    16      16      1    open/syncd    N/A
livedump            jfs2       4       4       1    open/syncd
/var/adm/ras/livedump
fslv04              jfs2       2       2       1    open/syncd    /wpars/syswpar
```

```
fslv05              jfs2       1        1        1    open/syncd
/wpars/syswpar/home
fslv06              jfs2       2        2        1    open/syncd
/wpars/syswpar/tmp
fslv07              jfs2       2        2        1    open/syncd
/wpars/syswpar/var
```

The output of Example 8-22 on page 160 matches the devices that are available using the WPAR query command **lswpar**. Example 8-23 lists the WPAR file systems using the **-M** option, lists the global setting using the **-G** flag, and lists the network parameter using the **-N** flag.

Example 8-23 Multiple lswpar queries for a local system WPAR

```
# lswpar -M syswpar
Name  Mount Point       Device       Vfs     Nodename  Options
----------------------------------------------------------------
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar       /dev/fslv04  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/home  /dev/fslv05  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/opt   /opt         namefs             ro
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/proc  /proc        namefs             rw
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/tmp   /dev/fslv06  jfs2
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/usr   /usr         namefs             ro
syswpar  /wpars/syswpar/var   /dev/fslv07  jfs2
# lswpar -G syswpar
=================================================================
syswpar - Defined
=================================================================
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             no
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                syswpar
WPAR-Specific Routing:   yes
Directory:               /wpars/syswpar
Start/Stop Script:
Auto Start:              no
Private /usr:            no
Checkpointable:          no
Application:

# lswpar -N syswpar
Name  Interface  Address(6)     Mask/Prefix    Broadcast
-------------------------------------------------------------
syswpar  en0       172.16.20.180  255.255.252.0  172.16.23.255
```

8.8 Creating an NFS system WPAR

For an NFS system WPAR, by default, each system can view the same file systems containing the WPAR data.

As shown in Example 8-18 on page 158, the default file systems must be created for a system WPAR. For an NFS system WPAR, each file system must be specified at creation time. These file systems include /, /home, /tmp, /var, and optionally /usr and /opt for a private system WPAR.

With the environment that is shown in Figure 8-1 on page 146, you can create an NFS system WPAR on any system using the /shared1 NFS file system server by NFS server NFS1.

The AIX command syntax to create a simple NFS system WPAR that is able to be relocated requires the specification of the file systems and an IP address.

8.8.1 Creating an NFS system WPAR using the vfs=nfs flag for all file systems

Example 8-24 creates a system WPAR called nfswpar1 that is associated to the address 172.16.20.180 on the NFS shared file system /shared1, which is located on server NFS1.

The file system is structured from the `/shared1/nfswpar1` subdirectory, which must be created before the execution of the **`mkwpar`** command. The options **`-a`** and **`-r`** allow copy and use of the global environment for management simplicity.

> **Important:** You must create the subdirectories `/shared1/nfswpar1/var`, `/shared1/nfswpar1/tmp`, `/shared1/nfswpar1/opt`, `/shared1/nfswpar1/home`, `/shared1/nfswpar1/usr`, and `/shared1/nfswpar1/opt` on the NFS server prior to running the command **`mkwpar`**. If you prefer to use the GUI, this task is performed for you by the IBM Systems Director WPM.

Example 8-24 Simple NFS system WPAR creation

```
mkwpar -r -c -a -N address=172.16.20.180 -n nfswpar1 -h nfswpar1 \
        -M directory=/ vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1/ \
        -M directory=/var vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1/var \
        -M directory=/tmp vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1/tmp \
        -M directory=/home vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1//home
```

The equivalent WPM CLI command is shown in Example 8-25, if you want to initially create the WPAR on LPAR1.

Example 8-25 Simple NFS system WPAR creation using WPM smcli command

```
smcli mkwpar -r -c -t -i -N address=172.16.20.180 -n nfswpar1 -h nfswpar1 \
        -M directory=/ vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1/ \
        -M directory=/var vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1/var \
        -M directory=/tmp vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1/tmp \
        -M directory=/home vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar1//home \
         -m LPAR1
```

Example 8-26 shows the same commands that are used in Example 8-23 on page 161 to get the WPAR information.

Example 8-26 NFS WPAR definition verification

```
# lswpar
Name           State  Type  Hostname       Directory            RootVG WPAR
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
nfswpar1  A      S     nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1  no
# lswpar -M
```

```
Name          Mount Point               Device                   Vfs
Nodename  Options
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1      /shared1/nfswpar1      nfs     nfsres1   bg,intr
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1/home  /shared1/nfswpar1/home  nfs     nfsres1   bg,intr
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1/opt   /shared1/nfswpar1/opt   nfs     nfsres1   rw
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1/proc  /proc                     namefs          rw
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1/tmp   /shared1/nfswpar1/tmp   nfs     nfsres1   bg,intr
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1/usr   /shared1/nfswpar1/usr   nfs     nfsres1   rw
nfswpar1  /wpars/nfswpar1/var   /shared1/nfswpar1/var   nfs     nfsres1   bg,intr
# lswpar -G
=================================================================
nfswpar1 - Active
=================================================================
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             no
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                nfswpar1
WPAR-Specific Routing:   no
Directory:               /wpars/nfswpar1
Start/Stop Script:
Auto Start:              no
Private /usr:            yes
Checkpointable:          yes
Application:

OStype:                  0
```

8.8.2 Creating an NFS system WPAR using the vfs=directory flag for all file systems except the root

Another specification is possible when creating an NFS WPAR using the same /shared1/nfswpar1 structure. Instead of specifying all mounts, it is possible to reference the directory that belongs to the root file system.

That specification is shown in Example 8-24 on page 162, where we create a system WPAR called nfswpar2, which is associated to the address 172.16.20.181 on the NFS shared file system /shared1 that is located on server NFS1.

The file systems are structured from the `/shared1/nfswpar2` subdirectory, which must be created before the execution of the **mkwpar** command. The options **-a** and **-r** allow the copy and use of the global environment for management simplicity. Refer to Example 8-27.

> **Important:** The subdirectory `/shared1/nfswpar2` must be created on the NFS server prior to executing the command **mkwpar**.
>
> This task is performed for you by the IBM Systems Director WPM if you prefer the GUI.

Example 8-27 Simple NFS system WPAR creation

```
# mkwpar -r -c -a -N address=172.16.20.180 -n nfswpar -h nfswpar \
        -M directory=/ vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar2/ \
        -M directory=/var vfs=directory \
```

```
        -M directory=/tmp vfs=directory \
        -M directory=/home vfs=directory
```

Important: The root specification requires the vfs=nfs specification.

Example 8-28 shows the equivalent WPM CLI command if you want to initially create the WPAR on LPAR1.

Example 8-28 Simple NFS system WPAR creation using WPM smcli command

```
smcli mkwpar -r -c -t -i -N address=172.16.20.180 -n nfswpar -h nfswpar \
        -M directory=/ vfs=nfs host=NFS1 dev=/shared1/nfswpar2/ \
        -M directory=/var vfs=directory \
        -M directory=/tmp vfs=directory \
        -M directory=/home vfs=directory\
         -m LPAR1
```

Example 8-29 provides the same commands that are used in Example 8-23 on page 161 to get the WPAR information.

Example 8-29 NFS WPAR definition verification

```
# lswpar -G nfswpar2
=================================================================
nfswpar2 - Defined
=================================================================
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             no
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                nfswpar2
WPAR-Specific Routing:   no
Directory:               /wpars/nfswpar2
Start/Stop Script:
Auto Start:              no
Private /usr:            yes
Checkpointable:          yes
Application:

# lswpar -M nfswpar2
Name     Mount Point         Device              Vfs     Nodename  Options
------------------------------------------------------------------------
nfswpar2 /wpars/nfswpar2 /shared1/nfswpar2    nfs     NFS1          rw
nfswpar2 /wpars/nfswpar2/opt   /opt           namefs                ro
nfswpar2  /wpars/nfswpar2/proc  /proc         namefs                rw
nfswpar2  /wpars/nfswpar2/usr   /usr          namefs                ro
# lswpar -N nfswpar2
Name     Interface  Address(6)    Mask/Prefix    Broadcast
---------------------------------------------------------------
nfswpar2 en0 172.16.20.99  255.255.252.0  172.16.23.255
```

8.9 Creating a rootvg system WPAR

A rootvg system WPAR is a WPAR whose file systems are contained on a volume that is separate from the global environment rootvg disk. In Figure 8-1 on page 146, the disks named sandisk1 and sandisk2 are candidates for this purpose. From the global environment named LPAR2, the disk hdisk2 is potentially usable (see Example 8-3 on page 147).

> **Important:** A disk must be in the *available* state to be usable for a mkwpar creation.

The rootvg WPAR creation creates in the specified volume a full file system structure with /, /admin, /home, /tmp, and /var by default. Example 8-30 shows a query of that volume.

Because this structure is an external disk, not necessarily known by the global environment, it is necessary to create two other file systems in the current volume of the global environment. These file systems are seen as / and /etc/objrepos/wboot in the global rootvg content that is listed in Example 8-31. They allow you to bootstrap the file systems containing the real data. These files are then listed in the /etc/file systems of the global environment when the WPAR is defined. See Example 8-32 on page 166.

> **Global environment /etc/filesystems:** The global environment /etc/filesystems file can also contain entries for the WPAR /usr and /opt if it is a shared rootvg WPAR. These file systems are of the type vfs=namefs and point to the global environment /usr and /opt file systems.

Example 8-30 WPAR rootvg volume content

```
rootvgwpar1> lsvg -l rootvg
rootvg:
LV NAME             TYPE       LPs     PPs     PVs  LV STATE      MOUNT POINT
hd4                 jfs2       3       3       1    open/syncd    /
hd11admin           jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd    /admin
hd1                 jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd    /home
hd3                 jfs2       3       3       1    open/syncd    /tmp
hd9var              jfs2       4       4       1    open/syncd    /var
```

Example 8-31 Global rootvg volume content with a rootvg WPAR defined

```
# lsvg -l rootvg
rootvg:
LV NAME             TYPE       LPs     PPs     PVs  LV STATE      MOUNT POINT
hd5                 boot       1       1       1    closed/syncd  N/A
hd6                 paging     16      16      1    open/syncd    N/A
hd8                 jfs2log    1       1       1    open/syncd    N/A
hd4                 jfs2       16      16      1    open/syncd    /
hd2                 jfs2       204     204     1    open/syncd    /usr
hd9var              jfs2       32      32      1    open/syncd    /var
hd3                 jfs2       10      10      1    open/syncd    /tmp
hd1                 jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd    /oldhome
hd10opt             jfs2       26      26      1    open/syncd    /opt
hd11admin           jfs2       4       4       1    open/syncd    /admin
livedump            jfs2       8       8       1    open/syncd
/var/adm/ras/livedump
fslv00              jfs2       3       3       1    open/syncd
/wpars/rootvgwpar1
```

```
fslv01              jfs2       1       1       1    open/syncd
/wpars/rootvgwpar1/etc/objrepos/wboot
```

Example 8-32 Global /etc/filesystems entries for the rootvg WPAR file systems

```
/wpars/rootvgwpar1:
        dev             = /dev/fslv00
        vfs             = jfs2
        log             = INLINE
        mount           = false
        type            = rootvgwpar1
        account         = false

/wpars/r/etc/objrepos/wboot:
        dev             = /dev/fslv01
        vfs             = jfs2
        log             = INLINE
        mount           = false
        type            = rootvgwpar1
        account         = false
```

The command to create the rootvg system WPAR is again called **mkwpar**. It requires the **-D** parameter with the rootvg=yes option and the devname= parameters. The devname= specifies the disk to be used for the WPAR data. The simple creation of the rootvg WPAR called *rootvgwpar1* on disk *hdisk2* is shown in Example 8-33.

Example 8-33 rootvg system mkwpar creation on disk hdisk2

```
# mkwpar -D rootvg=yes devname=hdisk2 -n rootvgwpar1
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
/
/home
/opt
/proc
/tmp
/usr
/var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
mkwpar: Copying base files...
x ./usr
x ./lib
x ./admin
x ./admin/tmp
x ./audit
x ./dev
x ./etc
x ./etc/check_config.files
x ./etc/consdef
...
Workload partition rootvgwpar1 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] rootvgwpar1

#lswpar -M rootvgwpar1
Name         Mount Point                          Device       Vfs     Nodename
Options
```

```
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
rootvgwpar1  /wpars/rootvgwpar1                /dev/fslv00  jfs2
rootvgwpar1  /wpars/rootvgwpar1/etc/objrepos/wboot  /dev/fslv01  jfs2
rootvgwpar1  /wpars/rootvgwpar1/opt                /opt        namefs
ro
rootvgwpar1  /wpars/rootvgwpar1/usr                /usr        namefs
```

If the disk is already in use: If the disk was already used (for example, a volume name has been assigned to it), such as

```
# lspv | grep hdisk3
hdisk3          00034a5a117a1aef                    vg00            active
```

A message is issued to prevent the execution of the command:

```
# mkwpar -n rootvgwpar1 -D rootvg=yes devname=hdisk3
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: 0960-621 Failed to create a workload partition's rootvg. Please use -O
flag to overwrite hdisk3.
```

And an overwrite force specification is required. Use the **-O** option of the **mkwpar** command:

```
#mkwpar -n rootvgwpar1 -D rootvg=yes devname=hdisk3 -O
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
```

8.9.1 Mobility of the rootvg system WPAR

The previous rootvg system WPAR, as it has been created, is not checkpointable. To make it checkpointable, it must be flagged. Use the **chwpar** command, as shown in Example 8-34.

Example 8-34 Flagging the rootvg system as ready for mobility

```
#  chwpar -c rootvgwpar1
# lswpar -G rootvgwpar1
=================================================================
rootvgwpar1 - Defined
=================================================================
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             yes
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                rootvgwpar1
WPAR-Specific Routing:   no
Virtual IP WPAR:
Directory:               /wpars/rootvgwpar1
Start/Stop Script:
```

```
Auto Start:             no
Private /usr:           no
Checkpointable:         yes
Application:

OStype:                 0
UUID:                   e5f8e3cc-6691-11e0-bda6-0011257e4dbb
```

Because the WPAR is mobile, we must ensure that the disk where the WPAR data resides is visible from both systems on which mobility can be performed.

The disk being used on LPAR2 is hdisk3. We check that the disk is visible and usable on LPAR3, and then, we can perform the following actions, as demonstrated in Example 8-35:

- Get the hdisk3 disk Universally Unique Identifier (uuid). The uuid is available in the configuration file `/etc/wpars/rootvgwpar1`.
- Verify that the uuid is available on LPAR3. Verify that the disk being used in **`lswpar -D`** matches the disk that is available in the Object Data Manager (ODM) CuAt.
- Verify that the associated disk is in the available state on LPAR3 using the same **`odmget`** command on LPAR3.

Example 8-35 Checking the availability of the disk on LPAR3

```
#lswpar -D | grep disk
rootvgwpar1  hdisk3          disk                    yes     ALLOCATED
# grep devid /etc/wpars/rootvgwpar1.cf
        devid = "3E213600A0B80002948DC000071004C22D3740F1814      FAStT03IBMfcp"
# odmget -q value='"3E213600A0B80002948DC000071004C22D3740F1814
FAStT03IBMfcp"' CuAt

CuAt:
        name = "hdisk3"
        attribute = "unique_id"
        value = "3E213600A0B80002948DC000071004C22D3740F1814
FAStT03IBMfcp"
        type = "R"
        generic = "D"
        rep = "nl"
        nls_index = 79

#  rsh LPAR3 "odmget -q value='\"3E213600A0B80002948DC000071004C22D3740F1814
FAStT03IBMfcp\"' CuAt"
CuAt:
        name = "hdisk3"
        attribute = "unique_id"
        value = "3E213600A0B80002948DC000071004C22D3740F1814      FAStT03IBMfcp"
        type = "R"
        generic = "D"
        rep = "nl"
        nls_index = 79
```

Because the rootvg disk is visible on both Global LPAR 2 and LPAR3, the mobility of that rootvg system WPAR can be performed between them. See 8.3, “Types of WPARs to be created on each LPAR” on page 147 for more details.

Network address: As mentioned in 8.4.3, "Networking" on page 149, a network address is required for the WPAR to be mobile. If the WPAR did not have a network address, you can specify the **-N** address = argument in the command that is run in Example 8-34 on page 167.

```
chwpar -c -N address=172.16.20.132 rootvgwpar1
```

8.9.2 Mobility of a SAN rootvg WPAR

The rootvg WPAR that is created on SAN disks, which are either of type MPIO or vSCSI, are mobile under the same conditions. Therefore, LPAR2 and LPAR3 can be moved to LPAR4 and LPAR5.

8.10 Creating a Versioned WPAR

An AIX 5.2 Versioned Workload Partition (VWPAR) is a system WPAR running binaries and libraries at the AIX 5.2 level on a global environment at AIX Version 7.1 or higher. The **mkwpar** command gets a specific parameter for Versioned Workload Partition called **-C**. This parameter is required to create the specific file systems environment that we describe next.

You can load the AIX 5.2 environment at the creation of the WPAR using the **-B mksysb image** parameter, which allows you to import the data from a mksysb image.

Requirements: An AIX 5.2 Versioned Workload Partition requires additional packages that need to be installed prior to attempting to create a Versioned WPAR:

```
# lslpp -l | grep vwpar
  vwpar.52.rte              1.1.0.0  COMMITTED  AIX 5.2 Versioned WPAR Runtime
  vwpar.images.base         1.1.0.0  COMMITTED  Versioned WPAR Base Support
  vwpar.sysmgt              1.1.0.0  COMMITTED  Versioned WPAR Management
```

It is possible to create an NFS Versioned Workload Partition or a rootvg Versioned Workload Partition.

Example 8-36 displays a rootvg system WPAR loading an AIX 5.2 environment. The command adds the **-C** and **-B** parameters.

Example 8-36 Creating a rootvg AIX 5.2 Versioned WPAR

```
mkwpar -N address=172.16.20.132 -D rootvg=yes devname=hdisk3 -n versioned -B
/var/tmp/AIX52DB2.mksysb -C
....
wio.common                 7.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition versioned created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] versioned

# lswpar -M
Name       Mount Point                          Device       Vfs     Nodename
Options
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-----
```

```
versioned  /wpars/versioned                    /dev/fslv00  jfs2
versioned  /wpars/versioned/etc/objrepos/wboot  /dev/fslv01  jfs2
versioned  /wpars/versioned/opt                /opt        namefs          ro
versioned  /wpars/versioned/usr                /usr        namefs          ro
```

The new message "Finished populating scratch file systems" is specific to the Versioned WPAR. The previously created WPAR provides information about its mobility that is highlighted in Example 8-37.

Example 8-37 Startwpar of a Versioned WPAR

```
# startwpar versioned
Starting workload partition 'versioned'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk0 Defined
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_versioned'.
0513-059 The cor_versioned Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 8650912.
startwpar: 0960-239 The workload partition 'versioned' is not configured to be checkpointable.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

To understand the file system structure as described next, a **mount** command issued from the global environment gives the output of Example 8-38.

- File systems / and /etc/objrepos/wboot.
- File systems /opt, /proc, /usr, and /sbin are of type namefs and point to the global AIX 7.1 operating system.
- File systems that are visible inside the WPAR (see Example 8-39 on page 171). In our specific case, a user file system called download has been created, because it was part of the mksysb image.

Example 8-38 Versioned Workload Partition file systems mounted from the global environment

```
# mount | grep versioned | sort
         /dev/fslv00      /wpars/versioned jfs2   Apr 14 11:40 rw,log=INLINE
      /dev/fslv01     /wpars/versioned/etc/objrepos/wboot jfs2   Apr 14 11:41 rw,log=INLINE
        /opt            /wpars/versioned/nre/opt namefs Apr 14 11:41 ro
        /proc            /wpars/versioned/proc namefs Apr 14 11:41 rw
        /sbin           /wpars/versioned/nre/sbin namefs Apr 14 11:41 ro
        /usr            /wpars/versioned/nre/usr namefs Apr 14 11:41 ro
         /wpars/versioned/dev/fslv07 /wpars/versioned/download jfs2   Apr 14 
11:41 rw,log=INLINE
         /wpars/versioned/dev/hd1 /wpars/versioned/home jfs2   Apr 14 11:41 
rw,log=INLINE
         /wpars/versioned/dev/hd10opt /wpars/versioned/opt jfs2   Apr 14 11:41 
rw,log=INLINE
        /wpars/versioned/dev/hd11admin /wpars/versioned/admin jfs2   Apr 14 11:41 
rw,log=INLINE
         /wpars/versioned/dev/hd2 /wpars/versioned/usr jfs2   Apr 14 11:41 
rw,log=INLINE
         /wpars/versioned/dev/hd3 /wpars/versioned/tmp jfs2   Apr 14 11:41 
rw,log=INLINE
```

```
        /wpars/versioned/dev/hd4 /wpars/versioned/ jfs2   Apr 14 11:41
rw,log=INLINE
        /wpars/versioned/dev/hd9var /wpars/versioned/var jfs2   Apr 14 11:41
rw,log=INLINE
```

Example 8-39 Versioned Workload Partition file systems that are visible inside the WPAR

```
# clogin versioned lsfs
Name            Nodename   Mount Pt               VFS   Size    Options    Auto
Accounting
/dev/hd4        --         /                     jfs2  131072  --         no   no
/dev/hd11admin  --         /admin                jfs2  65536   --         yes  no
/dev/hd1        --         /home                 jfs2  131072  --         no   no
/dev/hd10opt    --         /opt                  jfs2  262144  --         no   no
/dev/hd3        --         /tmp                  jfs2  131072  --         no   no
/dev/hd2        --         /usr                  jfs2  3407872 --         no   no
/dev/hd9var     --         /var                  jfs2  131072  --         no   no
/dev/fslv07     --         /download              jfs2  5373952 --         no   no
```

Detached WPAR: A Versioned Workload Partition is created as a detached (non-shared) WPAR, because the /usr, /opt, and /var have to run AIX 5.2 binaries and libraries.

We describe mobility in 8.9.1, “Mobility of the rootvg system WPAR” on page 167.

8.11 WPAR mobility using WPAR Manager

The WPAR Manager is required. It enables WPAR relocation across systems and provides workflows for WPAR static and live mobility. The WPAR Manager supports the static relocation and live relocation of WPARs.

During static relocation, the WPAR is shut down on the departure node and a clean start of the WPAR is performed on the arrival node while preserving the file system state. Static relocation of system WPARs uses the backup and restore capabilities.

Live Application Mobility is the process of relocating a WPAR while preserving the state of the application stack on the arrival node. During Live Application Mobility, WPARs are relocated from the departure node to the arrival node with minimal application downtime and without losing active transactions.

Important: Live mobility of application WPARs that were created from the command line will fail if the WPAR is relocated from the WPAR Manager user interface.

Requirements: Live relocation of AIX 5.2 Versioned Workload Partitions requires the installation of additional software updates within the AIX 5.2 Versioned Workload Partition before live mobility can be attempted.

The additional updates that are required are available under the `aix52_updates` directory on the IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7 (5765-H38) program product media.

8.12 System compatibility for WPAR mobility

There are restrictions on the setup of the environment to support application mobility. Various levels of restriction apply for live and static relocations. System compatibility is the degree of similarity between two servers when relocating a WPAR from one server to another.

The following considerations apply to the environment for both types of application mobility:

- Managed systems to be used as departure and arrival nodes for mobility must be in the same subnet.
- Departure and arrival servers must be running on compatible hardware (same processor family) and have compatible software installed.
- For IPv6 networks, if you are planning to use NFS-mounted remote directories, NFSv4 is required.

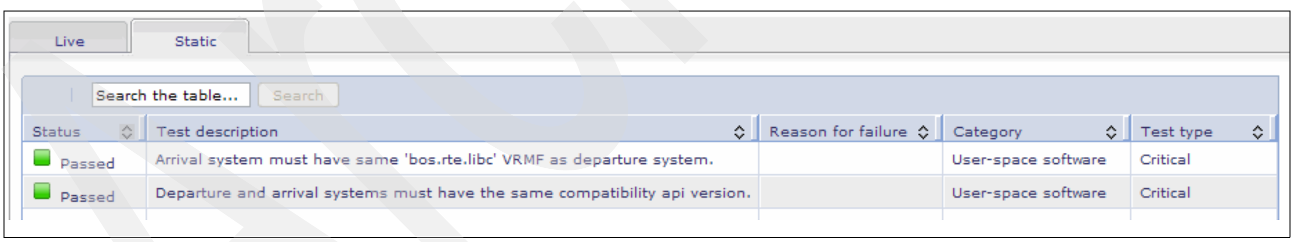
8.12.1 Compatibility testing for WPAR mobility

In order to perform relocation, WPAR Manager conducts a series of critical tests to determine the compatibility between the departure and the arrival nodes. Live relocation requires more extensive compatibility checks than static relocation. It is entirely possible that two systems that are incompatible for live relocations are compatible for static mobility.

The critical tests for static relocation are a subset of the tests that are performed for live relocation. The critical compatibility tests check the following compatibility criteria for both types, static and live mobility:

- Devices exported to the WPAR must be available and not exported to any other WPAR on the arrival system.
- Devices allocated to the WPAR must be available on the arrival system.

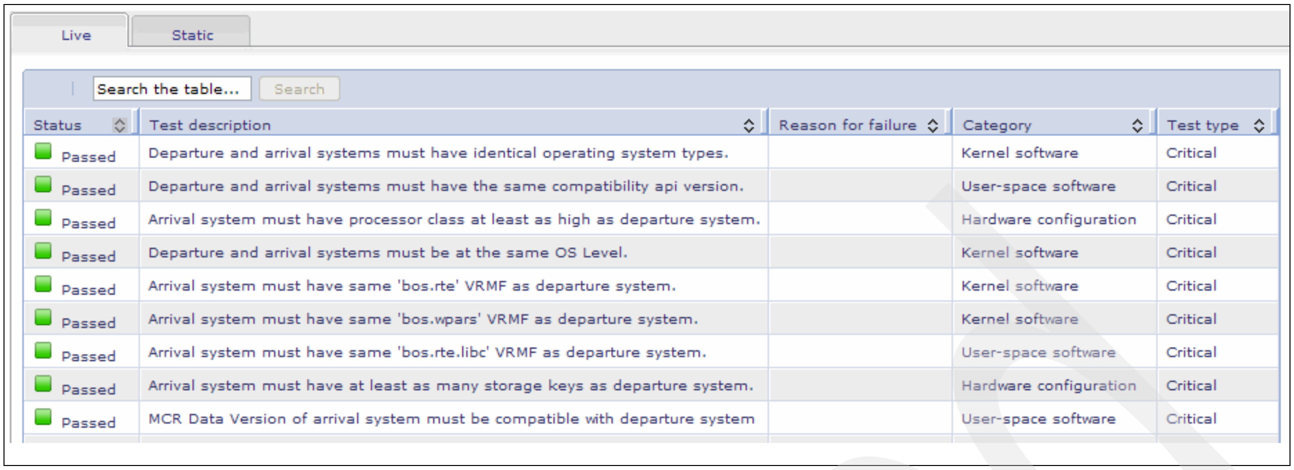
In addition to the device test cases, Figure 8-2 lists the additional critical compatibility tests that are checked for static relocation.



Status	Test description	Reason for failure	Category	Test type
Passed	Arrival system must have same 'bos.rte.libc' VRMF as departure system.		User-space software	Critical
Passed	Departure and arrival systems must have the same compatibility api version.		User-space software	Critical

Figure 8-2 Critical compatibility tests for static relocation

For Live Application Mobility, in addition to the device test cases, WPAR Manager lists the critical compatibility test checks that are performed to determine if the departure and the arrival systems are compatible, as shown in Figure 8-3 on page 173.



Status	Test description	Reason for failure	Category	Test type
Passed	Departure and arrival systems must have identical operating system types.		Kernel software	Critical
Passed	Departure and arrival systems must have the same compatibility api version.		User-space software	Critical
Passed	Arrival system must have processor class at least as high as departure system.		Hardware configuration	Critical
Passed	Departure and arrival systems must be at the same OS Level.		Kernel software	Critical
Passed	Arrival system must have same 'bos.rte' VRMF as departure system.		Kernel software	Critical
Passed	Arrival system must have same 'bos.wpars' VRMF as departure system.		Kernel software	Critical
Passed	Arrival system must have same 'bos.rte.libc' VRMF as departure system.		User-space software	Critical
Passed	Arrival system must have at least as many storage keys as departure system.		Hardware configuration	Critical
Passed	MCR Data Version of arrival system must be compatible with departure system		User-space software	Critical

Figure 8-3 Critical compatibility tests for live relocation

In addition to these critical compatibility tests, you also have the option to specify additional optional compatibility tests that are taken into account when the WPAR is relocated, regardless of which type of relocation is used. You can select these optional tests in the WPAR Manager GUI interface when creating a WPAR or editing a WPAR through the Create WPAR or the Edit WPAR wizards by selecting Advanced settings. Figure 8-4 shows the optional Compatibility tests tab in the Advanced settings dialog from the Create WPAR wizard.

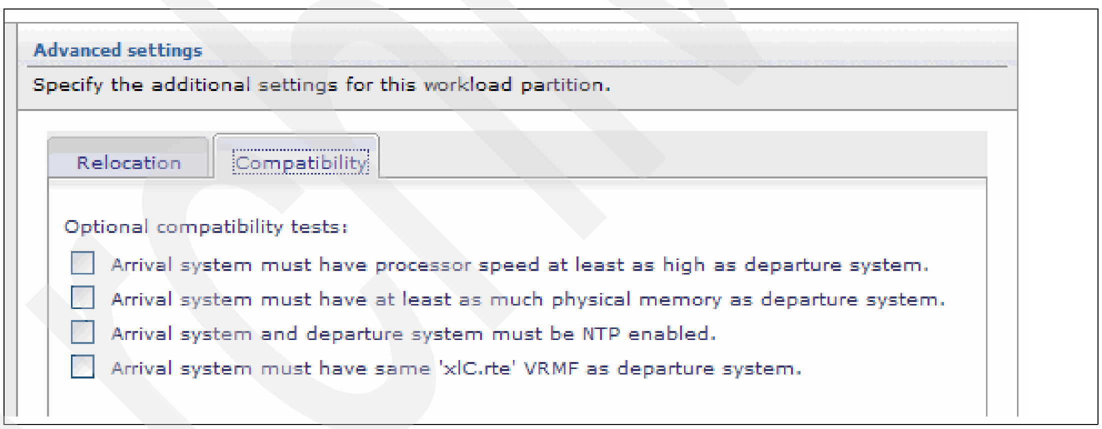


Figure 8-4 Optional compatibility tests (Create WPAR wizard)

The Optional compatibility tests panel from the Advanced settings tab of the Edit WPAR wizard is shown in Figure 8-5.

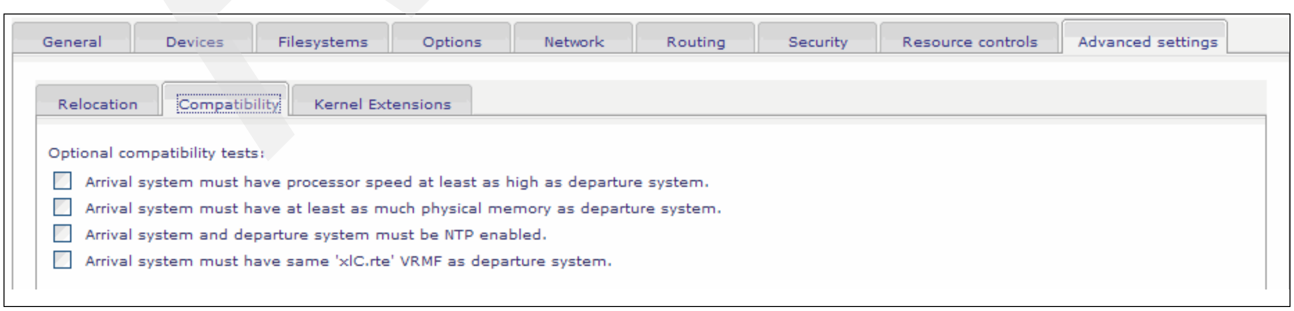


Figure 8-5 Optional compatibility tests (Edit WPAR wizard)

8.12.2 Compatibility states

Based on the results of the compatibility test, the compatibility states might be any of the following states:

- Compatible

  For a given relocation type, all critical and user-selected tests comparing the system properties of the departure system to the system properties of the arrival system pass. A WPAR can be relocated from the departure system to the arrival system and can also be relocated from the arrival system back to the departure system.

- Compatible with warnings

  For a given relocation type, at least one of the critical or user-selected tests was skipped, because the required system property was not collected on either the departure system or the arrival system. No failures are recorded on any of the remaining critical and user-selected tests. Because not all test cases were executed, there is a risk that the WPAR cannot be relocated from the departure system to the arrival system or from the arrival system back to the departure system.

- Not compatible

  For a given relocation type, compatibility testing shows that a WPAR cannot be safely relocated from the departure system to the arrival system and back.

  Because several of the test case rules are based on inequalities, the processor class on the arrival system must be at least as high as departure system. A failure might happen in one direction only. However, because it is not possible to safely relocate the WPAR in both directions, the compatibility state between the managed systems is marked as Not compatible.

  Notice that when the compatibility state between two managed systems is reported as Not compatible, a failure probably occurs if you try to move the WPAR to the incompatible system. It is possible, in certain cases, that the relocation might succeed.

- Unknown

  This state indicates that the compatibility analysis was not performed, because the departure server changed its state to unknown or the arrival server appears to be offline.

- Canceled

  Compatibility testing was unable to be completed as a result of an error or a server profile mismatch condition.

8.13 WPAR relocation

The WPAR Manager supports static and live relocation methods for manual relocation. The WPAR Manager also supports policy-based automatic relocation. For policy-based relocation, you have to create a relocation domain and associate the domain with a relocation policy.

8.13.1 Relocation domains

A *relocation domain* is a group of managed WPAR-capable AIX systems that is defined as a Group in the IBM Systems Director. The relocation domain represents the set of WPAR-capable managed systems used to restrict the possible destination systems of a WPAR during automatic relocation.

WPAR relocation domains are a special IBM Systems Director group where the group type is WPAR Relocation Domain. Only WPAR-capable systems can be members of this type of group. This group is associated with a relocation policy, so that when a policy violation occurs due to heavy workload on a managed system, only the members of the group are evaluated as potential destinations for WPAR relocation.

A managed WPAR-capable system can be a member of only one WPAR relocation domain at any given time. If a system is already a member of a WPAR relocation domain, it cannot be added to another WPAR relocation domain until it is removed from its current WPAR relocation domain.

Automatic relocation for a WPAR is restricted to only members of the WPAR relocation domain. When a WPAR is deployed on a system that belongs to a WPAR relocation domain, the WPAR Manager only looks for other systems in the same domain if relocation is necessary.

To create a WPAR relocation domain, follow the same procedure as to create an IBM Systems Director group and select WPAR relocation domain as the Group type.

You can relocate a WPAR to a separate relocation domain using manual relocation. Because the relocation domain is associated with the WPAR-capable managed system where the WPAR is deployed, relocating the WPAR manually to a managed system that belongs to another relocation domain will result in a change of the relocation domain for the WPAR.

To create a relocation domain, perform the following steps:

1. From the IBM Systems Director web interface navigation area, click **Navigate Resources**.
2. Click **Create Group** on the navigation area toolbar.

   > **Tip:** If Create Group is not shown, you can click Action and select the Create Group menu item.

3. Enter the name and description of the Relocation Domain and click **Next**.
4. Select **WPAR relocation domain** as the Group type, enter the group location, and click **Next**.
5. Select the members of the relocation domain and click **Next**. Only WPAR-capable systems can be selected.
6. Click **Finish**.

> **Tip:** To add or remove members from the relocation domain, go to a view where the relocation domain is shown and select **Edit**.

8.13.2 Relocation policy

WPAR relocation policies are a set of metrics and rules that determine when a WPAR is automatically relocated. A relocation policy sets maximum utilization thresholds for either processor or memory on managed systems. It might be associated with a relocation domain that specifies which systems can be considered as potential destination systems for automatic relocation.

The policy metrics that are currently supported by WPAR Manager are processor utilization and memory utilization in a global AIX system.

A *policy violation* is an event that occurs when either average processor or memory utilization on an AIX system exceeds a specified threshold over a specified period of time. Threshold values and the averaging period are specified in a relocation policy that is in effect for the system.

In a relocation policy, the *averaging period* is the interval of time over which processor or memory utilization is averaged to determine whether the workload on a managed system exceeds the policy threshold. Utilization is averaged over the period to avoid the relocation of WPARs in response to brief spikes in the workload.

In response to a policy violation, the WPAR Manager initiates a policy analysis of workloads in multiple AIX systems to determine whether a WPAR can be moved from a busy system to a less busy system for improved performance.

To create a relocation policy, perform the following steps:

1. From the WPAR Manager main page, select **View relocation policies** from the Common views area (Figure 8-6).

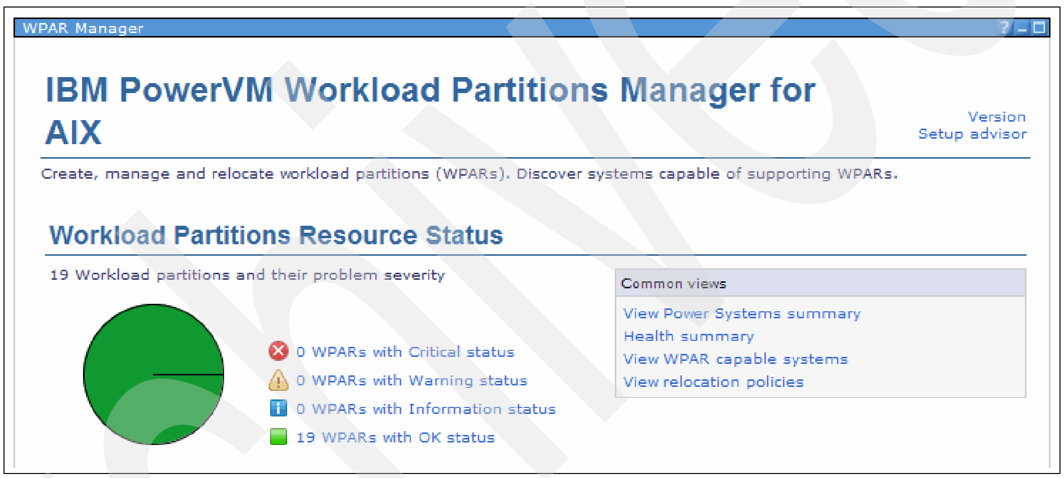


Figure 8-6 View relocation policies (WPAR Manager summary window)

2. On the Relocation Policy window, click **Create policy** (Figure 8-7).

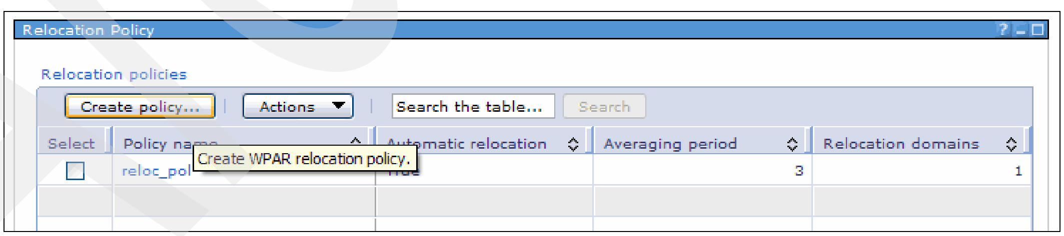


Figure 8-7 Create relocation policy

3. On the General tab, enter the policy name and specify the averaging period and policy metrics for the policy. The WPAR Manager supports the monitoring of two system metrics, processor and memory use and their thresholds, as shown in Figure 8-8 on page 177.

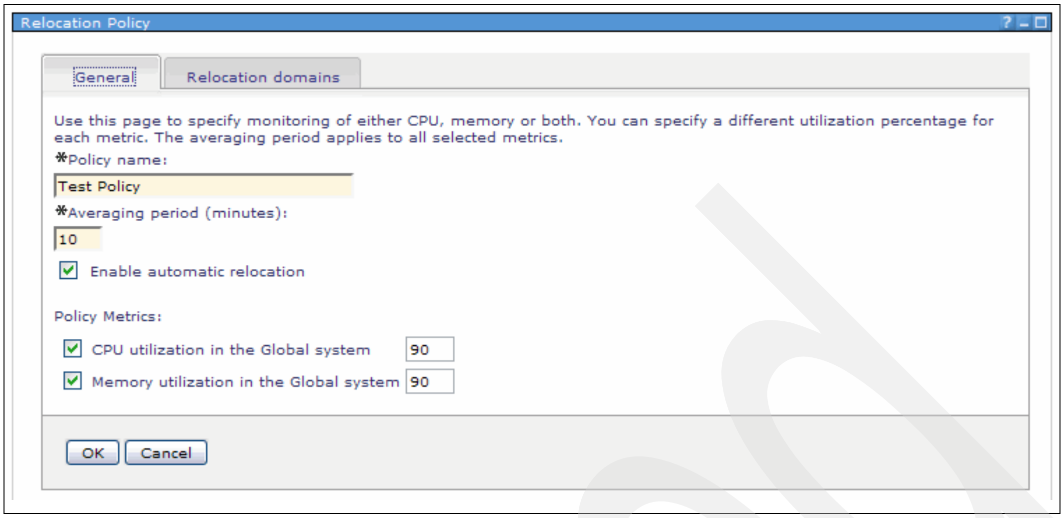


Figure 8-8 Setting relocation policy metrics and thresholds

4. From the Relocation domains tab, click **Add** to specify the relocation domain to which you want to associate this policy. You can create a relocation domain if necessary by clicking **Create relocation domain** (Figure 8-9).

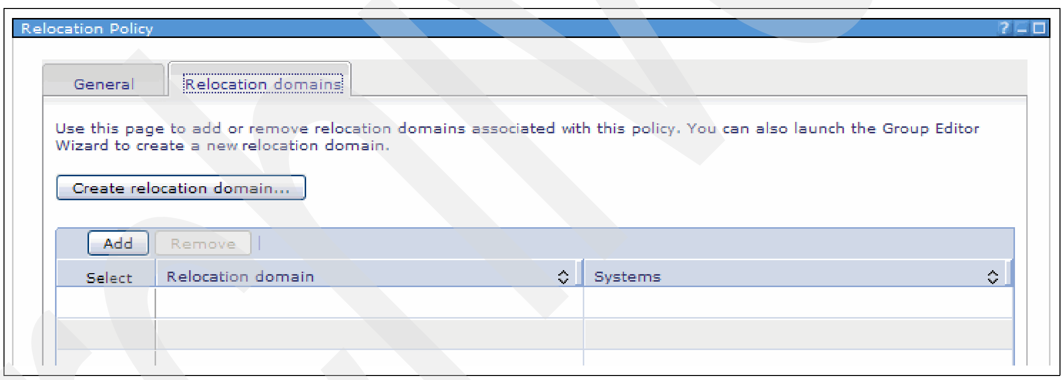


Figure 8-9 Associating relocation domain with relocation policy (1 of 2)

5. Select the relocation domain from the available list. Click **Add** to move it over to the selected list and click **OK** (Figure 8-10 on page 178).

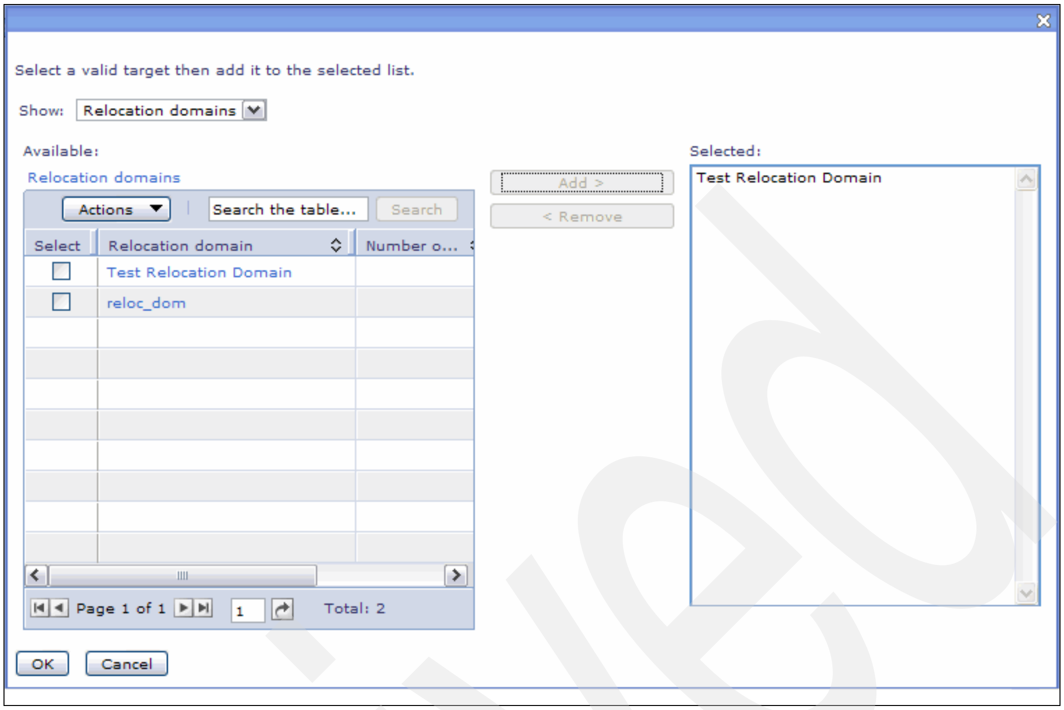


Figure 8-10 Associating relocation domain with relocation policy (2 of 2)

6. After the policy has been associated with a relocation domain, click **OK** to complete the wizard for policy creation (Figure 8-11).

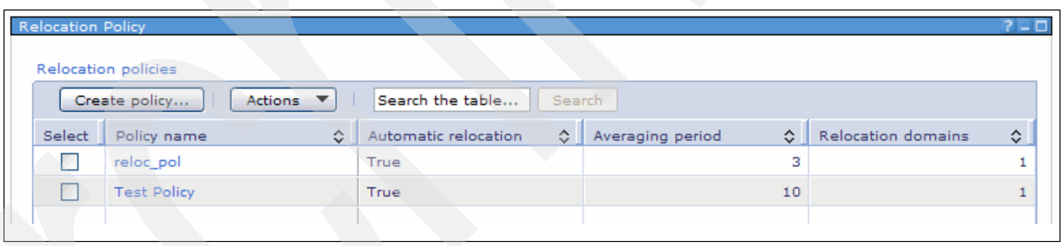


Figure 8-11 Relocation policy created

8.13.3 Manual relocation

Using WPAR Manager, you can initiate a manual relocation of a WPAR using static or live relocation methods. Before attempting a manual relocation of a WPAR to a manually selected server, you must ensure that your environment meets the requirements to support relocation.

After you decide which WPAR to relocate, you can use the WPAR Manager to help you select the best possible system to which to move the WPAR, based on system compatibility. While selecting a fully compatible system is the preferred option, you can override the compatibility recommendation at your own risk and select any system regardless of compatibility.

To start the relocation, first select the WPAR that you want to relocate, and then choose **Relocate** from the Actions menu or from the right-click options, as illustrated in Figure 8-12 on page 179.

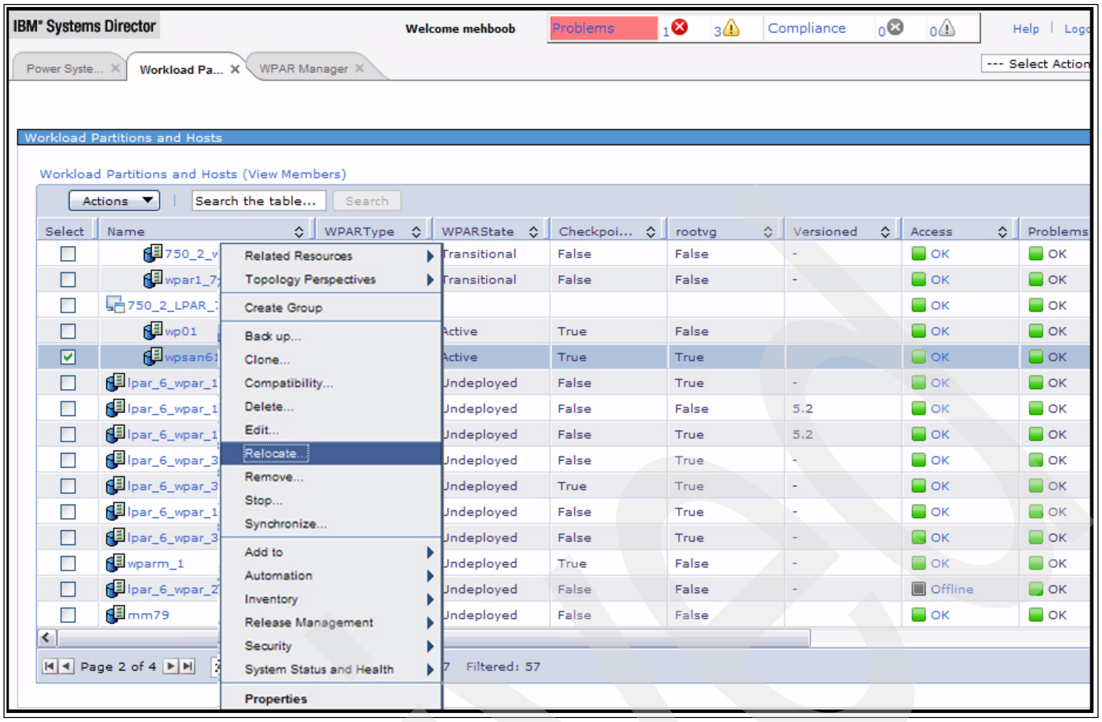


Figure 8-12 Initiate manual WPAR relocation

The Relocate Workload Partition dialog then prompts you to choose a destination system. The dialog lists the results summary of the critical compatibility tests for each of the WPAR-capable systems, as shown in Figure 8-13.

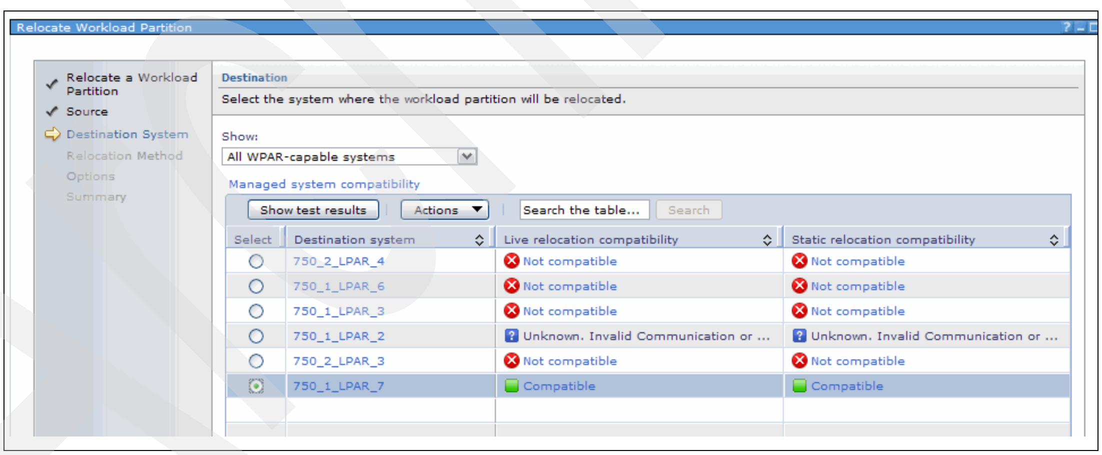


Figure 8-13 Critical compatibility test results

After clicking **Next**, you are prompted to select the type of relocation to perform, as displayed in Figure 8-14 on page 180. In our example, we selected **Live**.

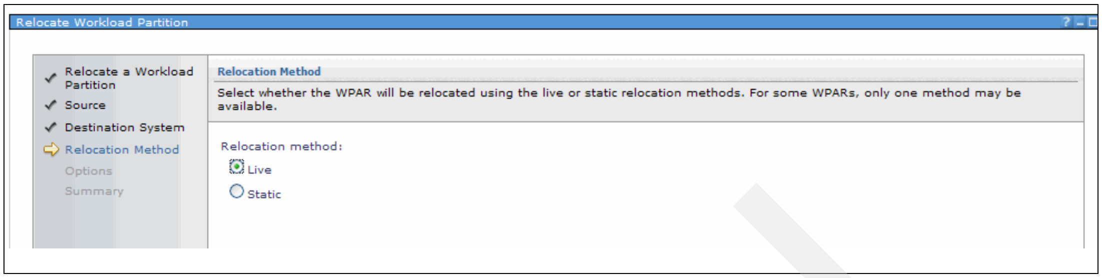


Figure 8-14 Select relocation method

After selecting the relocation method and clicking **Next**, the WPAR relocation job is submitted and the relocation process starts. The WPAR's state changes to *Transitional*, as shown in Figure 8-15.

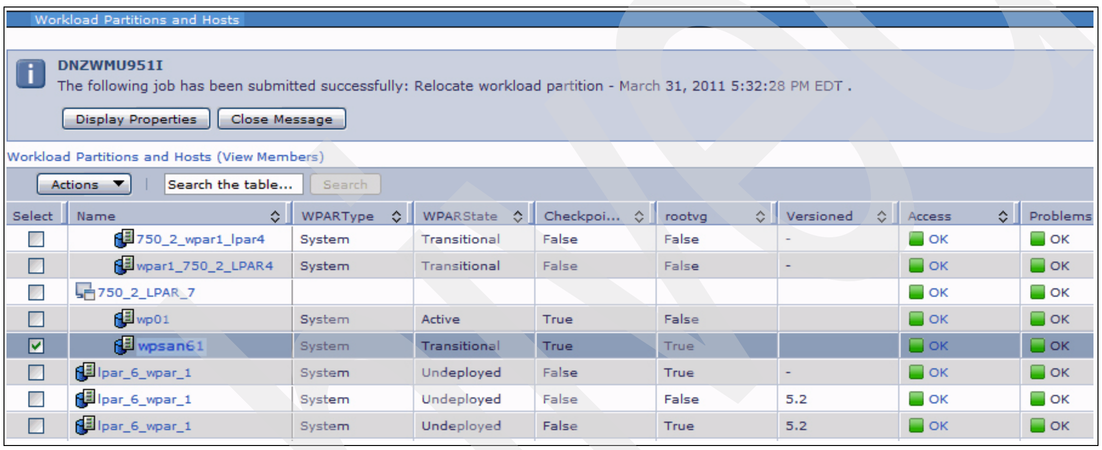


Figure 8-15 WPAR relocation job started

You can view the details about the WPAR relocation job by clicking Display Properties. On the General tab, the current status and progress indicator for the job are displayed, as shown in Figure 8-16 on page 181.

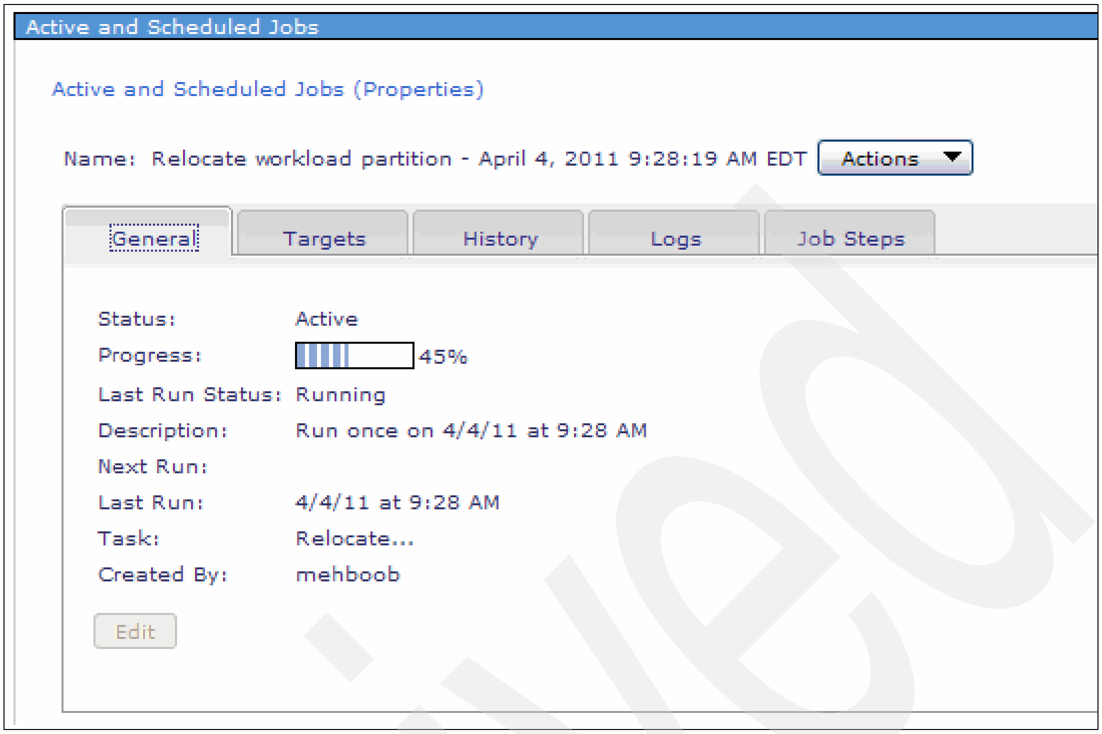


Figure 8-16 WPAR relocation job properties

Job logs for the relocation job are viewable from the Logs tab, as shown in Figure 8-17.

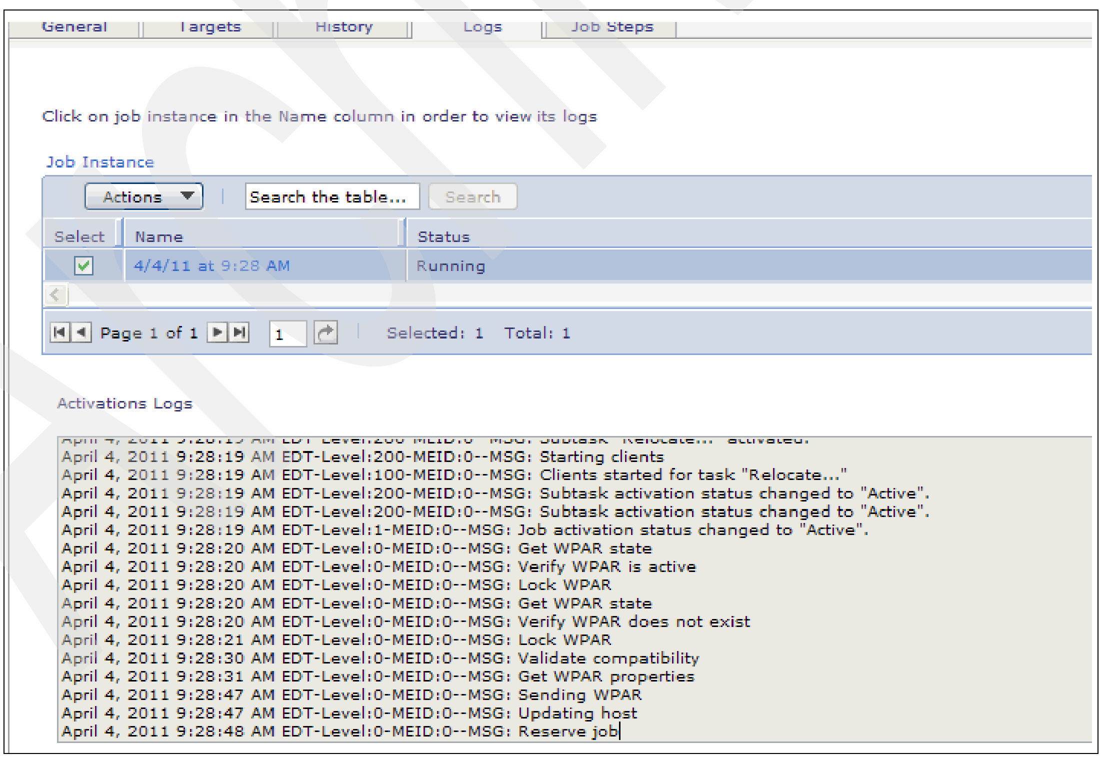


Figure 8-17 WPAR relocation job log

Individual job steps and their progress are shown on the Job Steps tab, as shown in Figure 8-18 on page 182.

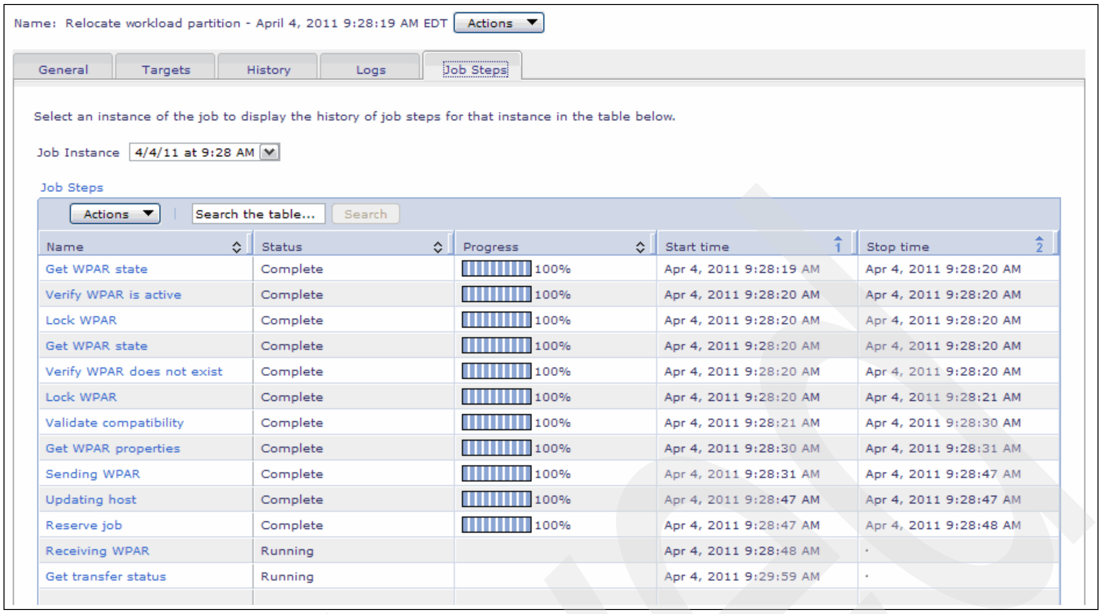


Figure 8-18   WPAR relocation job steps

On the departure or source server, while the WPAR relocation task is running, you can see the WPAR's state changing from transitional to moving to defined to being removed and not there by viewing the results of running the **lswpar** command, as shown in Example 8-40.

Example 8-40   lswpar command results during WPAR relocation (source or departure server)

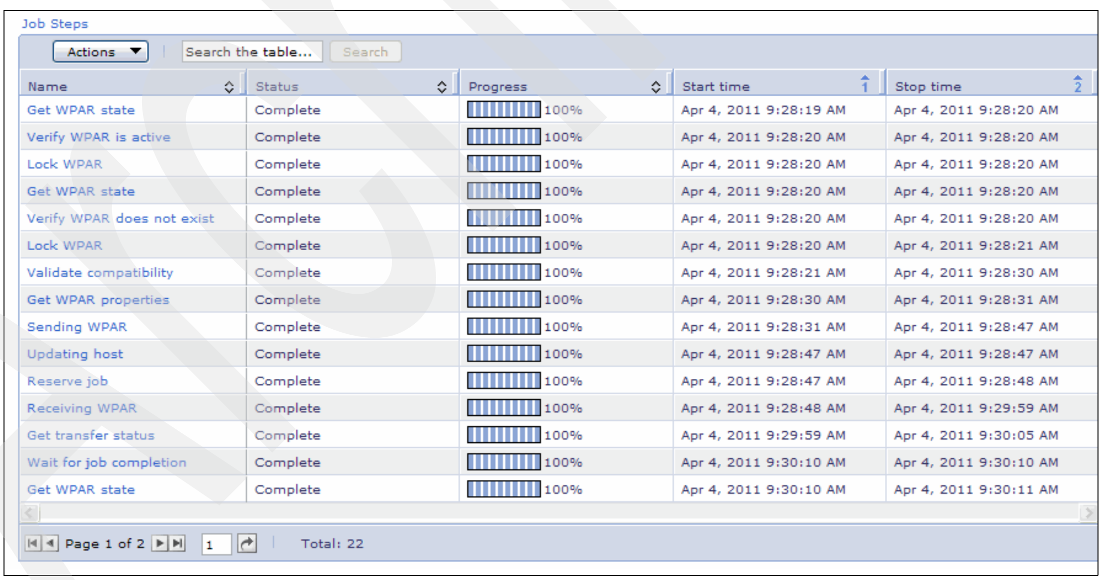
```
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name      State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wp01      A      S     wp01      /wpars/wp01     no
wpsan61   T      S     wpsan61   /wpars/wpsan61  yes
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name      State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wp01      A      S     wp01      /wpars/wp01     no
wpsan61   M      S     wpsan61   /wpars/wpsan61  yes
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name      State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wp01      A      S     wp01      /wpars/wp01     no
wpsan61   D      S     wpsan61   /wpars/wpsan61  yes
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name      State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wp01      A      S     wp01      /wpars/wp01     no
root@750_2_LPAR_7 / #
```

Similarly, on the destination or the arrival node during the relocation task, you can see the WPAR appear and then change state from transitional to active as the relocation task completes by viewing the results of the **lswpar** command, as shown in Example 8-41 on page 183.

Example 8-41 lswpar command results during WPAR relocation (destination or arrival server)

```
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wpnfs61  A      S     wpnfs61   /wpars/wpnfs61  no
wpsan02  A      S     wpsan02   /wpars/wpsan02  yes
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wpnfs61  A      S     wpnfs61   /wpars/wpnfs61  no
wpsan02  A      S     wpsan02   /wpars/wpsan02  yes
wpsan61  T      S     wpsan61   /wpars/wpsan61  yes
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / #
root@750_1_LPAR_7 / # lswpar
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wpnfs61  A      S     wpnfs61   /wpars/wpnfs61  no
wpsan02  A      S     wpsan02   /wpars/wpsan02  yes
wpsan61  A      S     wpsan61   /wpars/wpsan61  yes
```

The complete list of job steps, their status, and progress indicators for the current WPAR relocation job are shown in Figure 8-19 and Figure 8-20 on page 184.


Job Steps

Actions | Search the table... | Search

Name	Status	Progress	Start time	Stop time
Get WPAR state	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:19 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM
Verify WPAR is active	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM
Lock WPAR	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM
Get WPAR state	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM
Verify WPAR does not exist	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM
Lock WPAR	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:20 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:21 AM
Validate compatibility	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:21 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:30 AM
Get WPAR properties	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:30 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:31 AM
Sending WPAR	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:31 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:47 AM
Updating host	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:47 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:47 AM
Reserve job	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:47 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:48 AM
Receiving WPAR	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:28:48 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:29:59 AM
Get transfer status	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:29:59 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:30:05 AM
Wait for job completion	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:30:10 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:30:10 AM
Get WPAR state	Complete	100%	Apr 4, 2011 9:30:10 AM	Apr 4, 2011 9:30:11 AM

Page 1 of 2 | 1 | Total: 22

Figure 8-19 WPAR live relocation job steps (1 of 2)

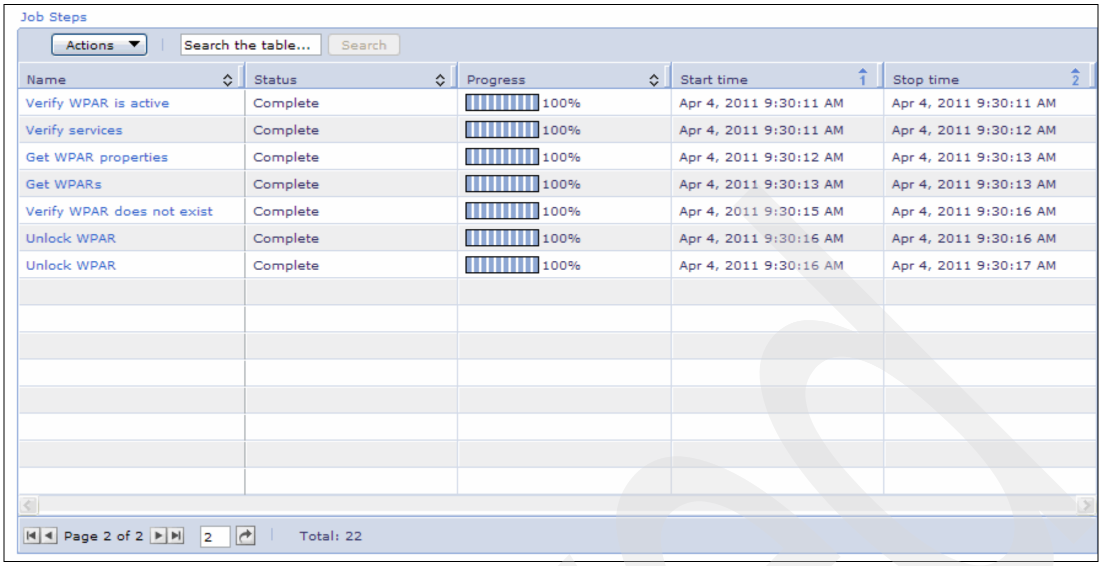


Figure 8-20 WPAR live relocation job steps (2 of 2)

Upon completion of the relocation task, the WPAR has been relocated to the selected destination server, and the state is Active, as shown in Figure 8-21.

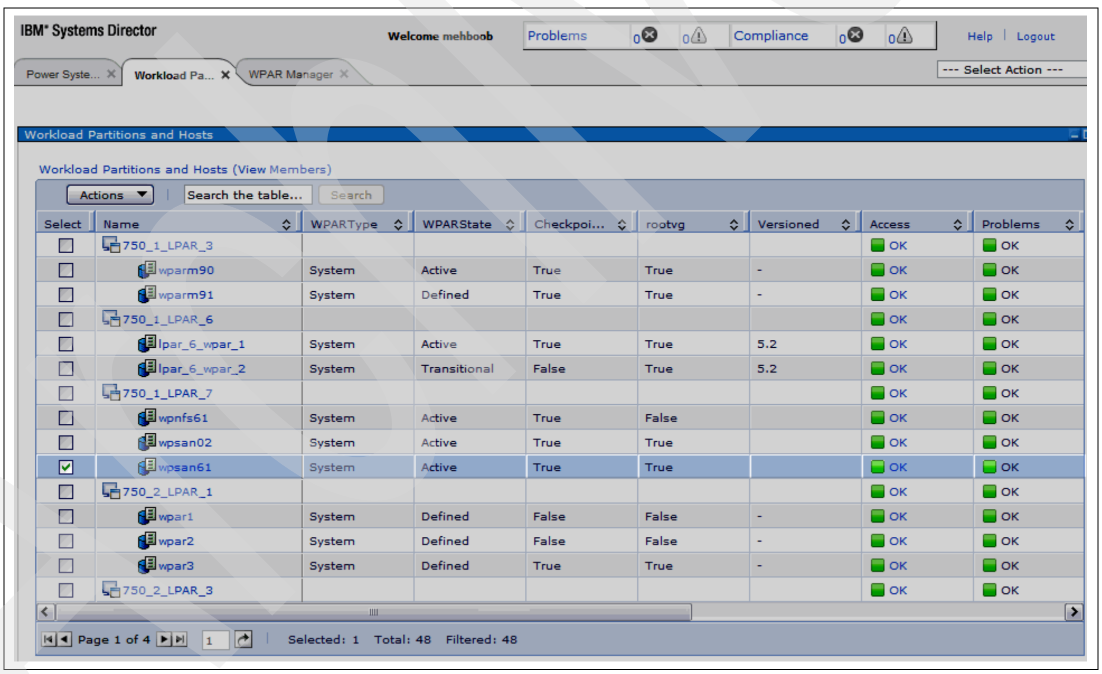


Figure 8-21 WPAR relocation complete

8.13.4 Policy-based relocation

Policy-based relocation is only available for WPARs that meet the following requirements:

- The WPARs are checkpointable.
- The WPARs are marked as policy-enabled.
- The WPARs' hosting systems belong to relocation domains.
- The WPARs do not have target shares set.

When a system's performance state falls outside of the policy-specified thresholds, the WPAR Manager tries to find the WPAR that, if relocated, has the biggest impact and removes the policy violation threshold of that system. The candidate system to relocate the WPAR belongs to the same relocation domain of the system in trouble. Multiple policy violation relocations might be required to achieve the goal of removing the threshold violation.

When a policy violation is reported, the WPAR-capable system's problem status in the IBM Systems Director is set to *Warning* to notify the user that a policy violation has occurred. The system is also listed in the Director Health Summary scoreboard.

8.13.5 WPAR relocation using WPAR Manager CLI

Beside using the WPAR Manager web interface, you can use the WPAR Manager CLI to relocate WPARs, using the static relocation or live relocation methods.

The WPAR Manager CLI that is available with Version 2.2.1 of the IBM Systems Director plug-in provides the capability to relocate a WPAR from the command line or to be scripted and integrated with the IBM Systems Director environment.

The **smcli movewpar** command syntax to relocate a WPAR is displayed in Example 8-42.

Example 8-42 Help for the WPAR Manager CLI movewpar command to relocate a WPAR

```
smcli movewpar [-L | --lang language]
             [ {-d | --departure_sys departureSystem}
             {-D | --directory directory} {-q | --quiet} {-U | --ignore_map}
             {-v | --verbose} ]
             { {-a | --arrival_sys arrivalSystem} {-n | --wpar_name wparName}
             {-t | --type type} }


       -a | --arrival_sys arrivalSystem
            [Required] Name of the arrival managed system
       -d | --departure_sys departureSystem
            Name of the departure managed system
       -D | --directory directory
            Shared directory for static relocation of system WPARs
       -h | -?
            Lists short help
       --help
            Lists full help (equivalent to a man page)
       -L | --lang language
            Specifies the locale under which the command is run
       -n | --wpar_name wparName
            [Required] Name of WPAR to relocate
       -q | --quiet
            Minimizes output, suppressing informational messages
       -t | --type type
            [Required] Type of relocation ("s" for static; "l" for live)
       -U | --ignore_map
            Ignore existing map files when creating the WPAR on the arrival system
       -v | --verbose
            Verbose mode
```

8.14 WPAR and GPFS

This section describes several tests that we performed with the IBM General Parallel File System (GPFS) and a System WPAR.

Considerations: The GPFS file system type and GPFS file system cluster capability are *not* supported for integrated use with WPARs. We do *not* advise that you use GPFS for WPAR file systems. It is *not* recommended to install and configure GPFS within WPARs.

We performed a test with AIX 7100-00-02-1041, GPFS 3.4.0.2, for a shared or detached rootvg-WPAR and with the **ALL** kernel extension option, so your results might vary.

Note the following considerations:

- If installing and configuring GPFS onto the global environment, before doing so in a WPAR, later configuring GPFS in a WPAR in the same global environment can fail and give you an error message stating “`The node appears to already belong to a GPFS cluster`”.
- Only one active GPFS cluster can be active in either the global environment or WPAR at the same time. You see the “`The GPFS subsystem is already active`” message. The active GPFS cluster is logged in the `/var/mmfs/gen/mmfslog` GPFS logfile, and you get the message “`/usr/lpp/mmfs/bin/aix64/mmfs64 is already loaded`”.
- Installing GPFS filesets into the WPAR first and then installing GPFS filesets onto the global environment require post-synchronization from the global environment to the WPAR, or it can cause a kernel panic on the global environment (errpt LABEL: KERNEL_PANIC).
- After configuring GPFS onto the global environment, removing a previously configured GPFS cluster from a WPAR can fail and require manual configuration file editing.
- Stopping a GPFS cluster within the WPAR and then restarting it in the global environment works, as shown in Example 8-43.

Example 8-43 Stopping the GPFS cluster within a WPAR and starting it in the global environment

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: clogin wpar11 /usr/lpp/mmfs/bin/mmshutdown
Sun Apr 24 18:17:40 EDT 2011: mmshutdown: Starting force unmount of GPFS file systems
Sun Apr 24 18:17:46 EDT 2011: mmshutdown: Shutting down GPFS daemons
Shutting down!
'shutdown' command about to kill process 9175260
Sun Apr 24 18:17:51 EDT 2011: mmshutdown: Finished

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: mmstartup
Sun Apr 24 18:17:57 EDT 2011: mmstartup: Starting GPFS ...

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: mmgetstate -aL

 Node number  Node name       Quorum  Nodes up  Total nodes  GPFS state  Remarks
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
       2      750_2_LPAR_9       1        1          3       active      quorum node
       3      750_1_LPAR_9       1        1          3       active
       4      wpar11             0        0          3       down
```

- A detached rootvg WPAR can have an active GPFS cluster and be part of a GPFS cluster with other GPFS cluster nodes. In Example 8-44 on page 187, wpar11 is part of the LPAR 750_1_LPAR_9, whereas LPAR 750_2_LPAR_9 is a separate LPAR.

Example 8-44 GPFS cluster status with two global environment LPARs and one WPAR

```
root@wpar11:/var/mmfs/gen: mmgetstate -aL

 Node number  Node name       Quorum  Nodes up  Total nodes  GPFS state  Remarks
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
       1      wpar11            1        1          1       active      quorum node

root@wpar11:/: exit

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: mmgetstate -aL

 Node number  Node name       Quorum  Nodes up  Total nodes  GPFS state  Remarks
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
       2      750_2_LPAR_9      1        1          3       active      quorum node
       3      750_1_LPAR_9      0        0          3       down
       4      wpar11            1        1          3       active

root@750_2_LPAR_9:/: mmgetstate -aL

 Node number  Node name       Quorum  Nodes up  Total nodes  GPFS state  Remarks
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
       2      750_2_LPAR_9      1        1          3       active      quorum node
       3      750_1_LPAR_9      0        0          3       down
       4      wpar11            1        1          3       active
```

- Using GPFS in the global environment and mounting a GPFS file system into the WPAR works. However, it does not get unmounted with **stopwpar**, and it causes the WPAR to end up in an inconsistent state that requires manual intervention to resolve (under the default WPAR directory hierarchy "/wpars/<*WPARname*>/<*WPAR mount point*>"). See Example 8-45 and Example 8-46.

Example 8-45 GPFS file system in the global environment

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: mount
  node       mounted        mounted over    vfs       date        options
-------- ---------------  ---------------  ------ ------------ ---------------
...
/dev/gpfslv00    /wpars/wpar11/wpar1fs mmfs   Apr 24 18:51 rw,mtime,atime,dev=gpfslv00
```

Example 8-46 GPFS file system in WPAR

```
root@wpar11:/: mount
  node       mounted        mounted over    vfs       date        options
-------- ---------------  ---------------  ------ ------------ ---------------
...
         Global           /wpar1fs mmfs   Apr 24 18:51 rw,mtime,atime,dev=gpfslv00
```

- Using GPFS in the global environment and mounting a GPFS file system into the WPAR with NFS works. However, it does not get unmounted with **stopwpar** and it causes the WPAR to end up in an inconsistent state that requires manual intervention to resolve. Refer to Example 8-47 and Example 8-48 on page 188.

Example 8-47 GPFS file system in the global environment NFS exported to the WPAR

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: mount
  node       mounted        mounted over    vfs       date        options
-------- ---------------  ---------------  ------ ------------ ---------------
...
```

```
        /dev/gpfslvGlobal /gpfs           mmfs   Apr 24 18:18
rw,mtime,atime,dev=gpfslvGlobal
750_1_LPAR_9 /gpfs           /wpars/wpar11/mnt nfs3   Apr 24 18:31
```

Example 8-48 GPFS file system mounted with NFS into the WPAR

```
root@wpar11:/: mount
  node       mounted        mounted over    vfs       date        options
-------- ---------------  ---------------  ------ ------------ ---------------
...
750_1_LPAR_9 /gpfs           /mnt            nfs3   Apr 24 18:31
```

- Configuring a WPAR GPFS cluster with a remote cluster connection had permission issues when attempting to mount a remote GPFS file system, either to or from the WPAR GPFS cluster node. The system displayed a “`Host is down`” message.
- Inconsistent status when including a WPAR as a GPFS cluster node in an active GPFS cluster running on a separate Global LPAR. Refer to Example 8-49.

Example 8-49 WPAR status after configuring the global environment with a shared rootvg WPAR

```
root@wpar11:/: mmgetstate -aL

 Node number  Node name       Quorum  Nodes up  Total nodes  GPFS state  Remarks
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
       2      750_2_LPAR_9      1        1          3        active      quorum node
       3      750_1_LPAR_9      0        0          3        down
       4      wpar11            0        0          3        unknown
```

8.14.1 Creating the GPFS test WPAR

The detached rootvg WPAR was created using a specification file with the **mkwpar** command, as shown in Example 8-50.

Example 8-50 mkwpar -f wpar11specPrivateUSR

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/home: mkwpar -f wpar11specPrivateUSR
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
mkwpar: Copying base files...
...

root@750_1_LPAR_9:/home: cat wpar11specPrivateUSR

general:
   name = "wpar11"
   checkpointable = "no"
   hostname = "wpar11"
```

```
   directory = "/wpars/wpar11"
   privateusr = "yes"
   devices = "/etc/wpars/devexports"
   ostype = "0"
   auto = "no"
   rootvgwpar = "yes"
   preserve = "no"
   routing = "yes"

...

device:
   devid = "3E213600A0B8000114632000026614D882CF30F1815      FAStT03IBMfcp"
   devtype = "2"
   rootvg = "yes"

extension:
   kext = "ALL"

...

network:
   broadcast = "172.16.23.255"
   interface = "en0"
   address = "172.16.20.115"
   netmask = "255.255.252.0"
```

To view the kernel extensions and devices, as shown in Example 8-51, Example 8-52, and Example 8-53 on page 190, you can use the following commands:

- Global: `lswpar -X <WPAR name>`

Example 8-51 lswpar -X for WPAR kernel extensions

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/: lswpar -X wpar11
Name    Extension Name  Local  Major  Status
-----------------------------------------------
wpar11  ALL             yes    no     EXPORTED
wpar11  aixapdiskpcmke  no     0      EXPORTED
wpar11  scsidisk        no     0      EXPORTED
```

- Global: `lswpar -D <WPAR name>`

Example 8-52 lswpar -D for WPAR devices

```
root@750_1_LPAR_9:/home: lswpar -D wpar11
Name    Device Name      Type    Virtual Device  RootVG  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
wpar11  /dev/null        pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar11  /dev/tty         pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar11  /dev/console     pseudo                          EXPORTED
...
wpar11  /dev/kmem        pseudo                          EXPORTED
wpar11  hdisk0           disk    hdisk0          yes     EXPORTED
```

- WPAR: `lsdev -C`

Example 8-53 lsdev -C

```
root@wpar11:/: lsdev -C
fscsi0    Available 08-T1-01 WPAR I/O Virtual Parent Device
fscsi1    Available 08-T1-01 WPAR I/O Virtual Parent Device
hd1       Available          Logical volume
...
hd9var    Available          Logical volume
hdisk0    Available 08-T1-01 MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
inet0     Defined            Internet Network Extension
pty0      Available          Asynchronous Pseudo-Terminal
rootvg    Available          Volume group
sys0      Available          System Object
wio0      Available          WPAR I/O Subsystem
```

8.14.2 Creating a simple GPFS cluster

You can use the following steps to create a simple GPFS cluster:

1. Install the GPFS filesets and program temporary fixes (PTFs):
   - gpfs.msg.en_US
   - gpfs.docs.data
   - gpfs.base
2. Create a one-node GPFS cluster using one of these commands:
   - `mmcrcluster -A -p wpar11 -N wpar11:manager-quorum`
   - `mmcrcluster -A -p $(hostname -s) -N $(hostname -s):manager-quorum`
3. Accept the GPFS license:

   `mmchlicense server --accept -N managernodes`
4. Enable the latest GPFS release features:

   `mmchconfig release=LATEST`
5. Start the GPFS cluster:

   `mmstartup -N $(hostname -s)`
6. Prepare the disks for use by a GPFS file system:
   - Create a disk descriptor text file, in this case, a file named `PVfile` with one disk:

     `hdisk3:::dataAndMetadata:::`
   - Create the GPFS NSD using the disk descriptor text file `PVfile`:

     `mmcrnsd -F PVfile`
   - The PVfile is now to be modified by the **`mmcrnsd`** command, in this case:
     - `# hdisk3:::dataAndMetadata:::`
     - `gpfs1nsd:::dataAndMetadata:-1::`
7. Create a GPFS file system using the modified disk descriptor file:

   `mmcrfs /gpfs gpfslv -F PVfile -A yes`

8. Mount the GPFS file system:

```
mmmount gpfslv -a
```

Example 8-54 illustrates a one-node WPAR GPFS cluster status.

Example 8-54 mmlscluster in WPAR

```
root@wpar11:/: mmlscluster

GPFS cluster information
========================
  GPFS cluster name:         wpar11
  GPFS cluster id:           12398432259608316135
  GPFS UID domain:           wpar11
  Remote shell command:      /usr/bin/rsh
  Remote file copy command:  /usr/bin/rcp

GPFS cluster configuration servers:
-----------------------------------
  Primary server:    wpar11
  Secondary server:  (none)

 Node  Daemon node name           IP address      Admin node name           Designation
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
   1   wpar11                     172.16.20.115    wpar11
quorum-manager
```

In Example 8-55, a logical volume within the detached rootvg WPAR is used to create a GPFS file system.

Example 8-55 Using a logical volume to create a GPFS file system

```
root@wpar11:/home: mmcrfs /gpfs gpfslv -F PVfile -A yes

The following disks of gpfslv will be formatted on node wpar11:
    gpfs1nsd: size 1114112 KB
Formatting file system ...
Disks up to size 24 GB can be added to storage pool 'system'.
Creating Inode File
Creating Allocation Maps
Clearing Inode Allocation Map
Clearing Block Allocation Map
Formatting Allocation Map for storage pool 'system'
Completed creation of file system /dev/gpfslv.

root@wpar11:/home: mmlsdisk gpfslv -L
disk         driver   sector failure holds    holds
storage
name        type      size   group metadata data  status       availability disk id pool
remarks
------------ -------- ------ ------- -------- ----- ------------- ------------ -------
------------ ---------
gpfs1nsd     nsd         512      -1 yes      yes   ready         up                 1
system       desc
Number of quorum disks: 1
Read quorum value:      1
Write quorum value:     1

root@wpar11:/home: mmdf gpfslv
```

```
disk                disk size  failure holds    holds              free KB             free
KB
name                    in KB    group metadata data        in full blocks        in
fragments
--------------- ------------- -------- -------- ----- --------------------
-------------------
Disks in storage pool: system (Maximum disk size allowed is 24 GB)
gpfs1nsd              1114112       -1 yes      yes          960768 ( 86%)           328 (
0%)
                -------------                        --------------------
-------------------
(pool total)          1114112                                960768 ( 86%)           328 (
0%)

                =============                        ====================
===================
(total)               1114112                                960768 ( 86%)           328 (
0%)

Inode Information
-----------------
Number of used inodes:            4038
Number of free inodes:           29754
Number of allocated inodes:      33792
Maximum number of inodes:        33792

root@wpar11:/home: mmmount gpfslv -a
Sat Apr 23 13:57:50 EDT 2011: mmmount: Mounting file systems ...

root@wpar11:/home: mmlsmount all -L

File system gpfslv is mounted on 1 nodes:
  172.16.20.115   wpar11

root@wpar11:/home: mmlsdisk gpfslv -L
disk         driver   sector failure holds    holds
storage
name         type      size   group metadata data  status      availability disk id pool
remarks
------------ -------- ------ ------- -------- ----- ------------- ------------ -------
------------ ---------
gpfs1nsd     nsd         512      -1 yes      yes   ready         up                 1
system       desc
Number of quorum disks: 1
Read quorum value:      1
Write quorum value:     1

root@wpar11:/home: mmlsnsd -X

 Disk name    NSD volume ID      Device         Devtype  Node name                Remarks
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------
 gpfs1nsd     AC1014734DB3127D   /dev/lv00      lv       wpar11
lv=lv00,vg=rootvg

root@wpar11:/home: df /gpfs
Filesystem    512-blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
/dev/gpfslv      2227712   1921536   14%     4038    12% /gpfs
```

9

Workload partition migration scenarios

This chapter provides scenarios for migrating a workload partition (WPAR) from AIX 6.1 to AIX 7.1. We considered that in many cases the migration also occurs with an application installed in the WPAR.

In this chapter, we have performed the steps required to migrate WPARs from AIX 6.1 to AIX 7.1. We provide several examples of WPARs of various types and show how we migrated them to the new operating system (OS) level.

There are cases where we had an application installed in the WPAR when we migrated. After migration, we started the application to confirm that it still functioned properly.

This chapter presents the following topics:

- WPAR migration
- Migrating a WPAR to a separate IBM Power System

9.1 WPAR migration

When a global version of AIX running in a logical partition (LPAR) is migrated to a new level of AIX, the WPARs that run within that global environment need to be migrated to the same level that has been applied to the global environment. The WPAR shares the same kernel as the global environment. System software must be kept at the same level as the global environment in order to avoid unexpected results. There might be unexpected behavior if system calls, functions, or libraries are called from a WPAR that has not been migrated.

Prior to the migration to AIX 7.1, the global environment level of AIX was 6.1. There was a detached (private) WPAR, which was created with AIX 6.1. In order for the WPARs to function correctly after the migration to AIX 7.1, it must also be migrated. To migrate the detached WPAR, use the **migwpar** command.

A global environment of AIX is migrated with a normal AIX migration from one release of AIX to another. Refer to the *AIX Installation and Migration Guide*, SC23-6722, for information about migrating AIX:

http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/topic/com.ibm.aix.install/doc/insgdrf/insgdrf_pdf.pdf

The WPAR migration is separate from a global environment migration. WPARs are not migrated automatically during an AIX migration. After the global environment has been successfully migrated from AIX 6.1 to AIX 7.1, any associated WPARs must also be migrated to AIX 7.1.

Currently, only system WPARs are supported for migration. Both shared and detached (private) system WPARs are supported. Shared system WPARs do not have their own private /usr and /opt file systems. They share these file systems from the global environment.

A detached system WPAR (or non-shared system WPAR) has private /usr and /opt file systems, which are copied from the global environment. In order to migrate a WPAR of this type, the administrator must specify the install media as the software source for the migration.

9.1.1 Migrating a detached WPAR with WebSphere Application Server

The private WPAR in our scenario was created as a private WPAR to accommodate the requirements for running WebSphere® Application server in the WPAR. WebSphere Application Server requires a detached WPAR. Detached WPARs have their own /usr and /opt file systems. For more information about detached WPARs, see the AIX 6.1 Information Center section about IBM Workload Partitions for AIX:

http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v6r1/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.aix.wpar/wpar-kickoff.htm

Prior to migrating the global environment, there are steps that you need to take to be sure of a successful migration. These steps ensure that the WPAR is in sync with the global environment. We started with an AIX 6.1.6.1 LPAR with a detached WPAR at the same level.

First, back up your WPAR using the **savewpar** command against your WPAR to preserve a copy before migrating. We performed a **savewpar** backup on our WPAR to a Network File System (NFS)-mounted file system, as shown in Example 9-1.

Example 9-1 savewpar command output

```
# savewpar -f /mnt/mksysb/wpar61.save wpar61
```

```
Creating information file (/image.data) for wptest3a.

Creating list of files to back up
..
Backing up 77759 files.......................
```

As another step prior to migrating the WPAR, we ran the **syncwpar** and **syncroot** commands to make sure that the WPAR was in sync with the global environment, as shown in Example 9-2 and Example 9-3.

> **The syncwpar and syncroot commands:** It is not necessary to run both **syncwpar** and **syncroot**. **Syncwpar** does everything (and more) that **syncroot** does, so it is redundant to run both commands. We included both commands here to be complete.

Example 9-2 Output of syncwpar command

```
# syncwpar -D wpar61
*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition 'wpar61' (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
Unloading workload partition.
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
Workload partition 'wpar61' synchronized successfully.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

Example 9-3 Output of the syncroot command

```
*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition 'wpar61' (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************
Executing '/usr/sbin/syncroot' in workload partition 'wpar61'.
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
Workload partition 'wpar61' synchronized successfully.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

There are additional scripts that are helpful when you migrate. These scripts are included to aid in the Global migration and are not required for WPAR migration.

There is a pre-migration script available on the AIX 7.1 media in the following location: `/usr/lpp/bos/pre_migration`. You can also get the pre-migration script in the AIX 7.1 Network Installation Management (NIM) SPOT. There is also a post-migration script available in the `/usr/lpp/bos/post_migration` directory after the migration is complete.

Refer to the AIX 7.1 Information Center for more details relating to these scripts:

http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/topic/com.ibm.aix.install/doc/insgdrf/migration_scripts.htm

After the global environment has been migrated to AIX 7.1, the next step is to migrate the WPAR. There are flags to pass to the **migwpar** command. When migrating a shared WPAR, use the following command:

```
# migwpar wpar61
```

You can migrate all shared WPARs with the following command:

```
# migwpar -A
```

When migrating a detached WPAR use the **-d** parameter. The **-d** parameter requires the software source as an option. To migrate a detached WPAR, use the following command:

```
# migwpar -d /sw_images wpar61
```

WPAR migration information is logged to the `/var/adm/ras/migwpar.log` file in the global environment. For more information about migrating WPARS, see *AIX Version 7.1 Differences Guide,* SG24-7910.

The 6.1 WPAR in our scenario is a detached WPAR, so we need the **-d** option.

We performed the following actions to migrate our WPAR:

1. Prior to migrating the global environment, we ran the **syncwpar** command on the global environment to sync the WPAR.
2. We stopped the WebSphere Application Server while running in the LPAR. Do not stop the WPAR if running a detached WPAR. Stopping the WPAR unmounts the file systems and they will not be visible to the global OS during the migration.
3. We migrated the global environment to AIX 7.1.

   After the migration completed, we checked to make sure that the global environment was migrated successfully, and that the WPAR was still defined, as shown in Example 9-4.

   Example 9-4 Commands to check the OS level after the upgrade

```
# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041
# lswpar
Name    State  Type  Hostname  Directory      RootVG WPAR
----------------------------------------------------------
wpar61  D      S     wpar61    /wpars/wpar61  no
```

   Important: You will not be able to start your WPAR, because a Versioned Workload Partition at AIX 6.1 is not currently supported in AIX 7.1.

4. After migrating the global environment, we migrated the WPAR to AIX 7.1 with the **migwpar** command, as shown in Example 9-5.

   Example 9-5 Migrating the WPAR to AIX 7.1

```
# migwpar -d /mnt/aix702.full wpar61
Detached WPAR list:
wpar61
WPAR wpar61 mount point:
```

```
/wpars/wpar61
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Saving system configuration files.
```

5. We started the WPAR and verified that the WPAR was migrated correctly, as shown in Example 9-6.
6. We started WebSphere Application Server and verified that it migrated properly.

Example 9-6 Commands to start the application server after the migration of the WPAR

```
#clogin wpar61
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041

#  cd /usr/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv01/bin
# ps -ef | grep java
    root 16056332 13041786   0 09:08:55  pts/1  0:00 grep java
# ./startServer.sh server1
ADMU0116I: Tool information is being logged in file

/wpars/wpar61/usr/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv01/logs/server1/startServ
er.log
ADMU0128I: Starting tool with the AppSrv01 profile
ADMU3100I: Reading configuration for server: server1
```

9.1.2 Migrating a shared WPAR

The shared WPAR in our scenario was created to house the IBM HTTP server. We installed the IBM HTTP server after the WPAR had already been defined. We did it this way to test the ability to install into the global environment and to run **syncwpar** to get the code into the installed WPAR. This WPAR is a shared WPAR so installing an application into the `/usr` and `/opt` directories of the global environment became part of the WPAR. Then, we ran **syncwpar** to get any associated root parts installed into the WPAR.

The previous steps also apply to the shared WPAR. Prior to migration, we made sure that our WPAR was in sync with the global environment. We started with an AIX 6.1.6.1 LPAR with a WPAR at the same level. We used the NIM Alternate Disk Install method to copy the existing rootvg to another disk and performed the migration to this disk. We like this method, because it provides the ability to go back to our original installation if there are any problems with the migration.

We followed these steps:

1. Prior to migrating the global environment, we ran the **syncwpar** and **syncroot** commands on the global environment to sync the WPAR.

   Do not stop the WPAR if running a detached WPAR. Stopping the WPAR unmounts the file systems and they will not be visible to the global OS during the migration.

2. We migrated the global environment to AIX 7.1.

   After the migration completed, we checked to make sure that the global environment was migrated successfully, and that the WPAR was still defined, as shown in Example 9-7.

   Example 9-7 Checking the WPAR listing after the global migration

```
# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041
# lswpar
Name      State  Type  Hostname  Directory        RootVG WPAR
---------------------------------------------------------------
wptesta1  D      S     wptesta1  /wpars/wptesta1  no
```

3. After migrating the global environment, we migrated the WPAR to AIX 7.1 with the **migwpar** command.

4. We started the WPAR and verified that the WPAR migrated correctly, as shown in Example 9-8.

5. We logged in to the WPAR and verified the version.

Example 9-8 Output of the WPAR environment after migration

```
# clogin wptesta1
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Mon Apr 11 13:59:48 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_2

# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041
```

9.1.3 Migrating the rootvg WPAR

In earlier versions of AIX 7 prior to 7.1.0.1, migration of a rootvg WPAR was not allowed. With the newer releases, you can now migrate shared rootvg WPARs from your 6.1 environments to AIX 7.1 or higher.

Important: Migration of a detached rootvg WPAR is not supported as of this writing.

The rootvg WPAR in our scenario was created to demonstrate the ability to migrate the rootvg WPAR from AIX 6.1 to AIX 7.1. We built the rootvg WPAR on the storage area network (SAN) disk using the command that is shown in Example 8-30 on page 165.

After we defined the rootvg WPAR, we then migrated the global OS version from AIX 6.1.6.1 to AIX 7.1.0.2. Example 9-9 shows our rootvg WPAR prior to migration.

Example 9-9 Output of the rootvg WPAR prior to migration

```
# clogin wptestb2
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 6.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Mon Apr 11 13:56:46 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_2

# oslevel
6.1.0.0
# oslevel -s
6100-06-01-1043
# lslpp -l bos.rte
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte                    6.1.6.0  COMMITTED  Base Operating System Runtime

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte                    6.1.6.0  COMMITTED  Base Operating System Runtime
```

Prior to migrating the global environment, we ran the **syncwpar** and **syncroot** commands on the global environment to sync the WPAR. We stopped any application that was running in the WPAR. And, we migrated the global environment to AIX 7.1.

After the migration completed, we checked to make sure that the global environment was migrated successfully, and that the WPAR was still defined.

> **Important:** You will not be able to start your WPAR, because a Versioned Workload Partition at AIX 6.1 is not supported in AIX 7.1 at the time of this writing.

After migrating the global environment, we migrated the WPAR to AIX 7.1 with the **migwpar** command, as shown in Example 9-10.

Example 9-10 Migrating the WPAR to AIX 7.1

```
# migwpar wptestb2
```

Then, we started the WPAR and verified that the WPAR migrated correctly.

Then, we started our application and verified that it migrated properly.

When the global migration was complete, we verified that the global migration was successful, and that the WPARs were still listed with the **lswpar** command. We migrated the WPAR with the **migwpar** command on the rootvg WPAR. After the successful completion of the migration, we verified that the rootvg WPAR was successfully migrated, as shown in Example 9-11.

Example 9-11 Checking the levels of the migrated rootvg WPAR

```
# clogin wptestb2
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Mon Apr 11 13:59:48 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_2

# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041

# lslpp -l bos.rte
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte                    7.1.0.2  COMMITTED  Base Operating System Runtime

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte                    7.1.0.0  COMMITTED  Base Operating System Runtime
#
```

9.2 Migrating a WPAR to a separate IBM Power System

We describe migrating a WPAR from a source machine with AIX 6.1 Technology Level 6 (TL06) - Service Pack 2 (SP02) to a new target machine either with the same AIX level or with AIX 7.1 TL00-SP02. Although the easiest way to perform this task is to use the Workload Partition Manager (WPM) relocation facility, in certain cases, using this facility is not possible, for example, if there are two isolated sites or a WPM is not available.

We tested two scenarios for migrating a WPAR from one system to another without using a WPM.

9.2.1 Migrating a rootvg WPAR to a separate system with the same AIX level using external shared accessed storage

Here, we tested the following scenario where WPM is not available and both source and target systems have access to the same storage device where the rootvg WPAR disk is accessible. In this case, the shared disk is a virtual SCSI (vSCSI) disk backed up by a logical volume (LV) on the Virtual I/O Server (VIOS), as shown in Figure 9-1.

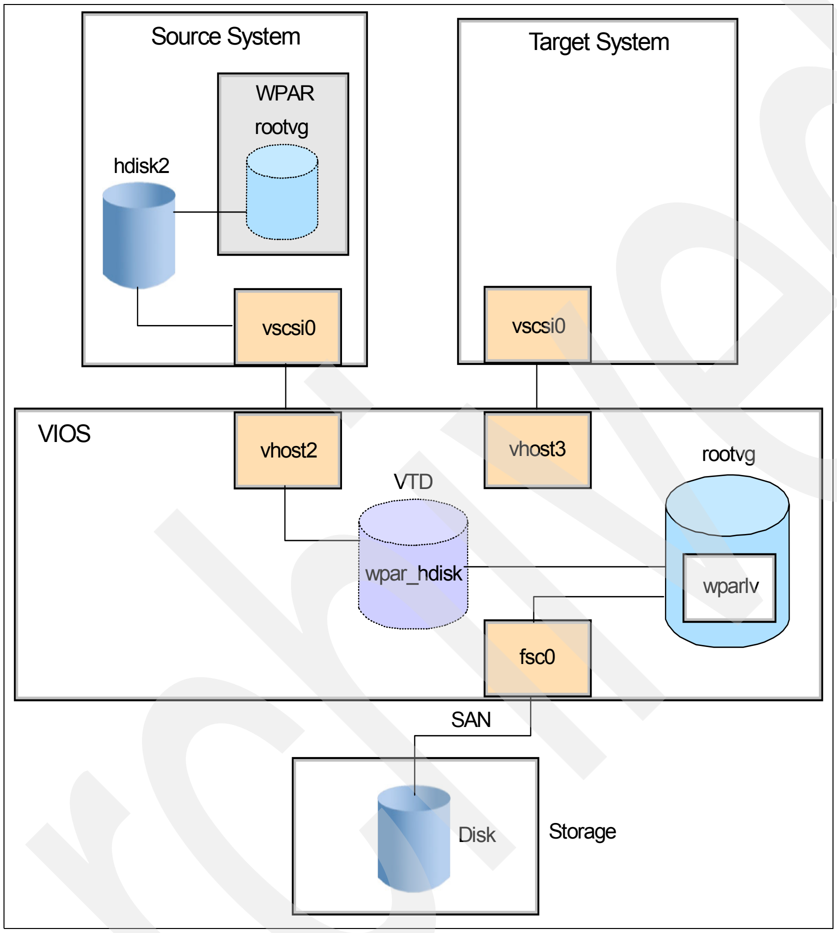


Figure 9-1 Source System WPAR using a virtual disk

Creating the source environment

To create a shareable vdisk, we need to create a vhost and a vscsi virtual SCSI adapter on the VIOS and the client LPAR. For example, if using the Hardware Management Console (HMC), select the VIOS LPAR and navigate to **Configuration** → **Manage Profiles** → select the profile → **Actions** → **Edit** → **Virtual Adapters** → **Actions** → **Create a Virtual Adapter** → **SCSI Adapter**.

In Figure 9-2 on page 202, we see the virtual SCSI adapter definition window on the HMC.

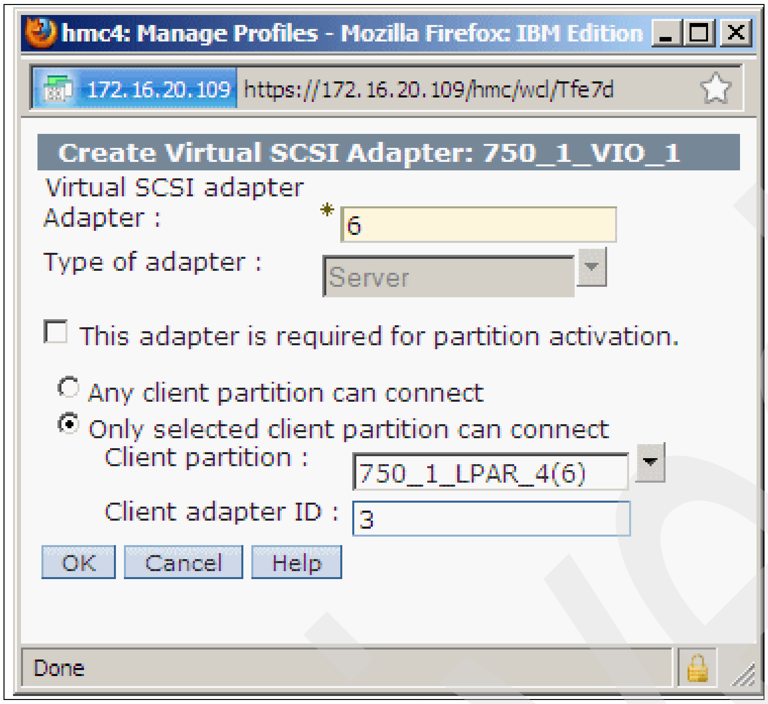


Figure 9-2 Creating a vhost adapter

Make sure to choose the correct Client partition and select an unused slot ID number (Client adapter ID) on the client LPAR. This step creates a virtual SCSI server adapter on the VIOS LPAR.

Next, select the client LPAR and repeat the same navigation operation. Use the slot numbers according to the previous pairing, as shown in Figure 9-3. This step creates a virtual SCSI client adapter on the client LPAR.

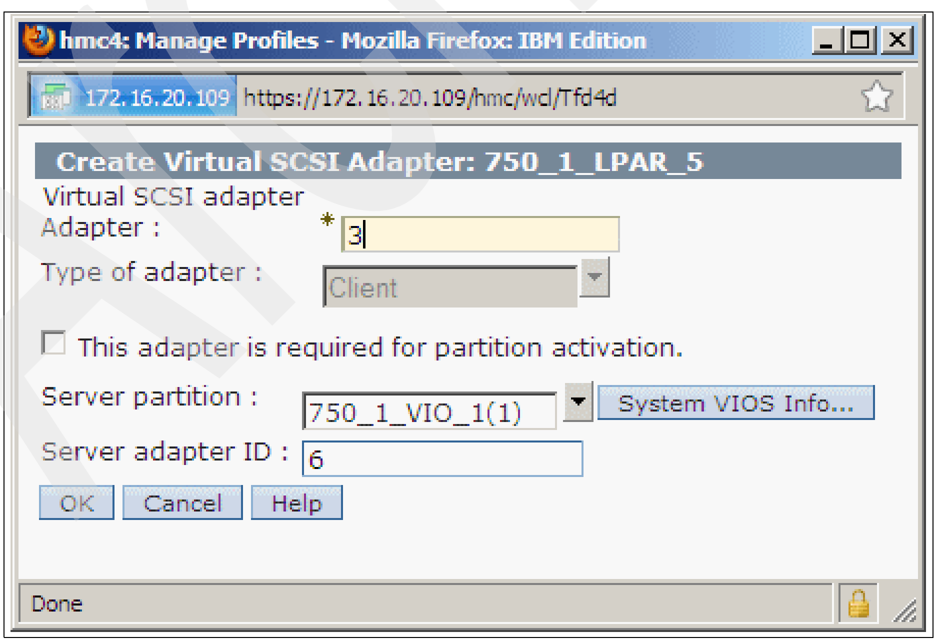


Figure 9-3 Creating a vSCSI adapter

In order to avoid booting to discover the newly added virtual SCSI adapters, we can add them again by selecting **Dynamic Logical Partitioning** → **Virtual Adapter** in both the VIOS and the client LPAR.

In the next section, we proceed to create a virtual disk (vdisk) and map it to the client LPAR.

Creating a rootvg WPAR on a vdisk

We start by discovering the newly added virtual SCSI server adapter and then creating and mapping a logical volume to this adapter, as shown in Example 9-12.

Example 9-12 Creating a WPAR on a vdisk

```
$ uname -a
AIX p7501vio1 1 6 00F660764C00
$ cfgdev
$ lsdev -type adapter -virtual |grep vhost
...
vhost2           Available   Virtual SCSI Server Adapter
$ mklv -lv wparlv rootvg 140
wparlv
$ mkvdev -dev wpar_hdisk -vadapter vhost2 -vdev wparlv
wpar_hdisk Available
$ lsmap -vadapter vhost2
SVSA            Physloc                                      Client Partition ID
--------------- -------------------------------------------- ------------------
vhost2 U8233.E8B.106076P-V1-C6 0x00000006

VTD                   wpar_hdisk
Status                Available
LUN                   0x8100000000000000
Backing device wparlv
Physloc
Mirrored              N/A
```

On the Client LPAR, we will see the wpar_hdisk as hdisk2 and will use it to create the WPAR:

```
# cfgmgr
# lspv
hdisk0
hdisk1
hdisk2
# mkwpar -c -l -D rootvg=yes devname=hdisk2 -n mig_wpar_1 -N address=172.16.20.117
netmask=255.255.252.0
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
mkwpar: Copying base files...
x ./usr
x ./lib
```

```
x ./admin
x ./admin/tmp
x ./audit
x ./dev
x ./etc
x ./etc/check_config.files
x ./etc/consdef
...
Workload partition mig_wpar_1 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] mig_wpar_1
```

Important: Before starting a checkpointable WPAR, notice the **-c** flag that we added to the **mkwpar** command. You need to make sure that the mcr.rte fileset is installed in the global environment. This fileset is not installed by default in AIX, although the WPM Agent Deploy from IBM Systems Director will install this fileset (refer to the 4.2, "WPAR Manager agent" on page 44). However, you can always manually install this fileset directly by using **smit installp**.

We also used the **-l** flag to create a private or detached WPAR; however, this migration procedure, to the same AIX-level target machine, is also valid for a shared rootvg WPAR.

```
# startwpar mig_wpar_1
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_1'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk2 Defined
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_1'.
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_1 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 11599938.
```

To recreate a practical scenario, we next installed IBM WebSphere Application Server V7 on the WPAR and ran the Sample Application (Figure 9-4 on page 205). For this task, we extended the /usr file system at least 500 MB to provide enough disk space for the installation. Another option is to create a separate file system for the WebSphere Application Server installation using the WPAR rootvg disk. For details about installing the WebSphere Application Server on a WPAR, see the following technical documents:

- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21420491
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21377268
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21291889
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21294421

Figure 9-4 Sample WebSphere application running on the WPAR

Deleting the WPAR from the source system

A rootvg WPAR is contained on an hdisk. In this case, we used hdisk2; however, you can add other file systems to the WPAR. These file systems can be either an NFS-mounted file system or a locally added file system either created in the WPAR's rootvg or mounted from the global environment. Removing a WPAR does not make any change to the hdisk2.

> **Important:** Removing the WPAR removes all file systems in the Mount Group of the WPAR in the global environment. Thus, before removing the WPAR, check the file systems of the WPAR Mount Group using the **`lsfs -u WPAR_name`** command in the global environment. To preserve any file system, change the Mount Group (**`smit chfs`**) to any value other than WPAR_name or to a blank before removing the WPAR.

For NFS-mounted file systems, make sure that the target system has access to those file systems and create the same mount point. We perform this step later, immediately after creating the WPAR in the target system.

To recreate the WPAR in the target system, we must create a `specfile` out of the WPAR, as shown in Example 9-13. Note how we check the correlation between the device ID in the `specfile` and AIX Object Data Manager (ODM) device information.

Example 9-13 Deleting a WPAR

```
# mkwpar -w -e mig_wpar_1 -o mig_wpar_1.specfile
# grep devid mig_wpar_1.specfile
# grep -p devid mig_wpar_1.specfile
```

```
device:
        devid = "372200f6607600004c000000012ecab8f278.205VDASD03AIXvscsi"
        devtype = "2"
        rootvg = "yes"
# odmget CuAt|grep -p 372200f6607600004c000000012ecab8f278.205VDASD03AIXvscsi
CuAt:
        name = "hdisk2"
        attribute = "unique_id"
        value = "372200f6607600004c000000012ecab8f278.205VDASD03AIXvscsi"
        type = "R"
        generic = ""
        rep = "n"
        nls_index = 0
```

Next, we remove the WPAR and then rediscover and delete hdisk2 (Example 9-14).

Example 9-14 Removing the WPAR and deleting hdisk2

```
# rmwpar mig_wpar_1
# cfgmgr
# rmdev -dl hdisk2
```

Creating a WPAR on the target system

We assume that the target system and the VIOS have their own vhost-vscsi adapter pairs; therefore, we first remove the vdisk mapping to the source system, and we map it to the target system instead, as shown in Figure 9-5 on page 207.

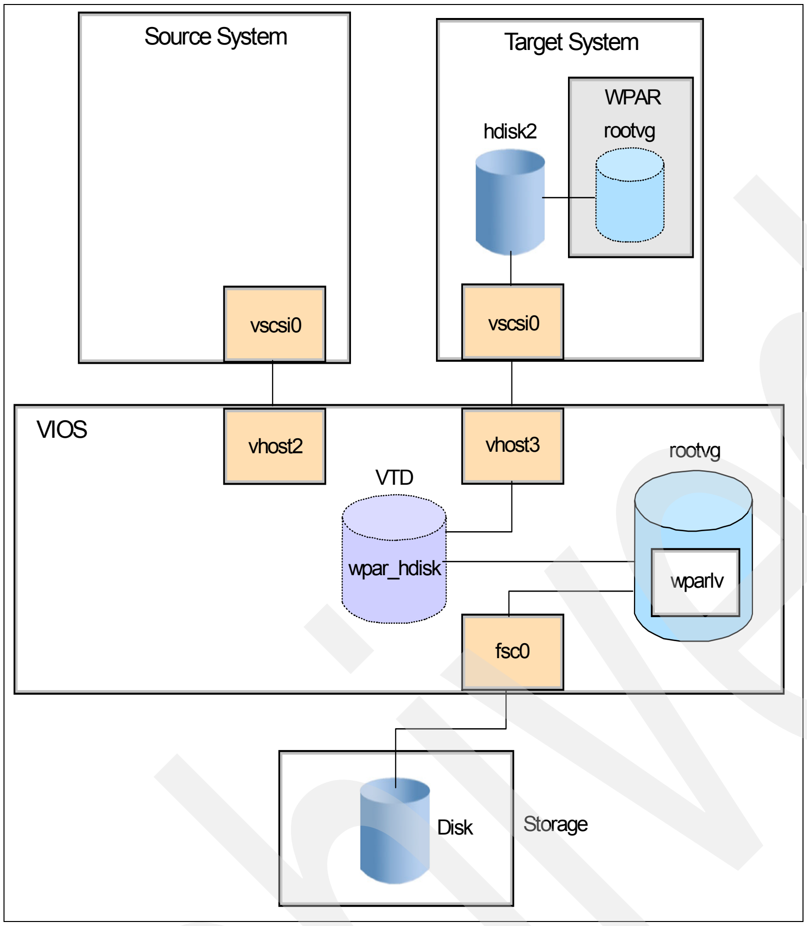


Figure 9-5 Target System WPAR using virtual disk

We proceed, as shown in Example 9-15.

Example 9-15 Creating WPAR on target system

```
$ rmvdev -vtd wpar_hdisk
wpar_hdisk deleted
$  mkvdev -dev wpar_hdisk -vadapter vhost3 -vdev wparlv
wpar_hdisk Available
```

> **Important**: On the target system, we issued the **cfgmgr** command to discover the newly added vdisk and transfer the `specfile` from the source system. Before creating the WPAR off of the `specfile`, we checked the devid against ODM as we did before.
>
> If the target system is on another network, you might want to modify the network stanza on the `specfile` manually before executing the **mkwpar** command:
>
> ```
> network:
>        broadcast = "172.16.23.255"
>        interface = "en0"
>        address = "172.16.20.117"
>        netmask = "255.255.252.0"
> ```
>
> Optionally, you can provide the network information by using the **-N** flag to overwrite the network definition in the `specfile`.

```
# mkwpar -pf mig_wpar_1.specfile -N address=172.16.22.143 netmask=255.255.252.0
# lswpar
Name       State  Type  Hostname    Directory         RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_1 D      S     mig_wpar_1 /wpars/mig_wpar_1 yes
```

Important: If the WPAR has any additional file system or NFS mount access resources (from the source system), make sure that these resources are available now in the target system before starting the WPAR.

```
# startwpar mig_wpar_1
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_1'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk2 Defined
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_1'.
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_1 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 15401058.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

We checked that the WebSphere Sample Application is online.

9.2.2 Migrating a rootvg WPAR from an AIX 6.1 system to an AIX 7.1 system

Migrating a rootvg WPAR from AIX 6.1 to AIX 7.1, no matter if they are on the same system or on a separate target system, is not supported for detached rootvg WPARs at the time of this writing. In this section, we test a shared rootvg WPAR.

Typically, the WPAR Manager relocation facility does not work from an AIX 6.1 to an AIX 7.1 system due to libraries and system call differences. In fact, in this test, we created a WPAR in an AIX 7.1 system that was based on the source WPAR in the AIX 6.1 system.

In this test, both source and target systems have access to the same storage device where the rootvg WPAR disk is accessible. In this case, the shared disk is a vSCSI disk backed up by an LV on the VIOS, as shown in Figure 9-6 on page 209.

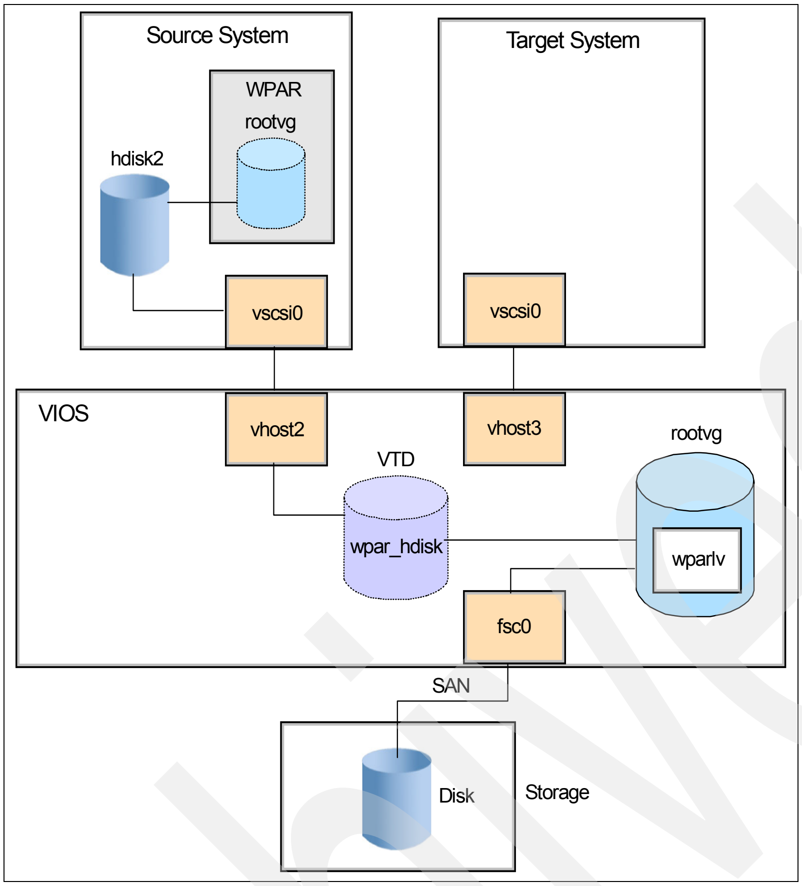


Figure 9-6 Target System WPAR using virtual disk

Creating the source environment

The creation of the source environment is similar to the previous example. Refer to 9.2.1, “Migrating a rootvg WPAR to a separate system with the same AIX level using external shared accessed storage” on page 201.

Creating a rootvg WPAR on a vdisk in the source system

In this test, we created and mapped a vdisk on the VIOS. We then mapped it to the source system and created a WPAR using the vdisk on the source system, as shown in Example 9-16.

Example 9-16 Creating a WPAR on a vdisk in the source system

```
$ cfgdev
$ lsdev -type adapter -virtual |grep vhost
...
vhost2           Available   Virtual SCSI Server Adapter
$ mklv -lv wparlv rootvg 140
wparlv
$ mkvdev -dev wpar_hdisk -vadapter vhost2 -vdev wparlv
wpar_hdisk Available
$ lsmap -vadapter vhost2
SVSA            Physloc                                      Client Partition ID
--------------- -------------------------------------------- ------------------
vhost2 U8233.E8B.106076P-V1-C6 0x00000006
```

```
VTD                   wpar_hdisk
Status                Available
LUN                   0x8200000000000000
Backing device wparlv
Physloc
Mirrored              N/A
```

On the Client LPAR, we can now discover wpar_hdisk as hdisk3:

```
# cfgmgr
# lspv
hdisk0
hdisk1
hdisk2
hdisk3
```

And now we are prepared to create the shared rootvg WPAR:

```
# mkwpar -D rootvg=yes devname=hdisk3 -n mig_wpar_6 -N address=172.16.20.131
netmask=255.255.252.0
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
x ./usr
x ./lib
x ./admin
...
ifor_ls.base.cli            6.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
lum.base.cli                5.1.2.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition mig_wpar_6 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] mig_wpar_6
# startwpar mig_wpar_6
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_6'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk3 Defined
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_6'.
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_6 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 7798986.
Verifying workload partition startup.

# clogin mig_wpar_6
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 6.1!                                                *
```

```
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
#
```

To recreate a practical scenario, we next installed WebSphere Application Server V7 on the WPAR and ran the Sample Application (Figure 9-7). For this task, we created an additional file system using the rootvg disk of the WPAR to allocate the WebSphere installation files.

Figure 9-7 Sample WebSphere application running on the WPAR

Deleting WPAR from the source system

A rootvg WPAR is contained on an hdisk. In this case, we used hdisk3; however, you can add other file systems to the WPAR. These file systems can be either an NFS-mounted file system or a locally added file system. Removing a WPAR does not make any change to hdisk3.

> **Important:** Removing the WPAR removes all file systems in the Mount Group of the WPAR. Thus, before removing the WPAR, check the file systems on the WPAR Mount Group using the **`lsfs -u WPAR_name`** command. To preserve any file system, change the Mount Group (**`smit chfs`**) to any value other than WPAR_name or to a blank before removing the WPAR.

For NFS-mounted file systems, make sure that the target system has access to those file systems and create the same mount point. This step is done in later sections after creating the WPAR in the target system.

To recreate the WPAR in the target system, we need to create a `specfile` out of the WPAR, as shown in Example 9-17. Note how we check the correlation between the device ID in the `specfile` and the AIX ODM device information.

Example 9-17 Deleting a rootvg WPAR from the source system

```
# mkwpar -w -e mig_wpar_6 -o mig_wpar_6.specfile
# grep devid mig_wpar_6.specfile
# grep -p devid mig_wpar_6.specfile
device:
        devid = "372200f6607600004c000000012ecab8f278.305VDASD03AIXvscsi"
        devtype = "2"
        rootvg = "yes"
# odmget CuAt|grep -p 372200f6607600004c000000012ecab8f278.305VDASD03AIXvscsi
CuAt:
        name = "hdisk3"
        attribute = "unique_id"
        value = "372200f6607600004c000000012ecab8f278.305VDASD03AIXvscsi"
        type = "R"
        generic = ""
        rep = "n"
        nls_index = 0
```

Next, we remove the WPAR and then rediscover and delete hdisk3.

```
# rmwpar mig_wpar_6
# cfgmgr
# rmdev -dl hdisk3
```

Creating a WPAR on the target system

We assume that the target system and the VIOS have their own vhost-vscsi adapter pairs; therefore, we first removed the vdisk mapping to the source system and we mapped it to the target system instead, as shown in Figure 9-8 on page 213.

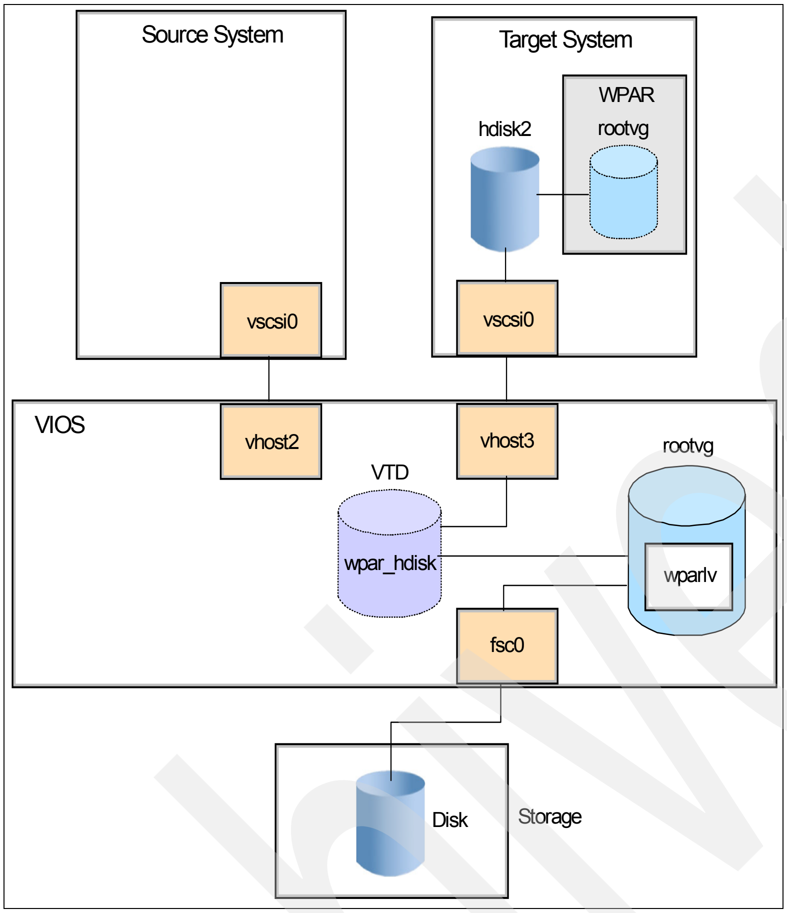


Figure 9-8 Target system WPAR using virtual disks

We proceed as follows. Refer to Example 9-18.

Example 9-18 Creating a WPAR on the target system

```
$ rmvdev -vtd wpar_hdisk
wpar_hdisk deleted
$  mkvdev -dev wpar_hdisk -vadapter vhost3 -vdev wparlv
wpar_hdisk Available
```

Important: On the target system, issue the **cfgmgr** command to discover the newly added vdisk and transfer the specfile from the source system. Before creating the WPAR off of the specfile, check the device ID against the ODM as we did before.

Important: If the target system is on another network, you might want to modify the network stanza on the `specfile` manually before executing the **`mkwpar`** command:

```
network:
       broadcast = "172.16.23.255"
       interface = "en0"
       address = "172.16.20.117"
       netmask = "255.255.252.0"
```

Optionally, you can provide the network information by using the **`-N`** flag to overwrite the network definition in the `specfile`.

```
# mkwpar -pf mig_wpar_6.specfile -N address=172.16.22.143 netmask=255.255.252.0
Creating scratch file system...
Populating scratch file systems for rootvg workload partition...
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
x ./usr
x ./lib
x ./admin
x ./admin/tmp
x ./audit
x ./dev
x ./etc
x ./etc/check_config.files
x ./etc/consdef
x ./etc/cronlog.conf
x ./etc/csh.cshrc
x ./etc/csh.login
x ./etc/dlpi.conf
x ./etc/dumpdates
x ./etc/environment
...
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Synchronizing installp software.
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                    Pre-installation Verification...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Verifying selections...done
Verifying requisites...done
Results...
SUCCESSES
---------
  Filesets listed in this section passed pre-installation verification
  and will be installed.
  Selected Filesets
  -----------------
  Java5.sdk 5.0.0.325                        # Java SDK 32-bit
  Java5.sdk 5.0.0.345                        # Java SDK 32-bit
  Java5_64.sdk 5.0.0.325                     # Java SDK 64-bit
  Java5_64.sdk 5.0.0.345                     # Java SDK 64-bit
  Java6.sdk 6.0.0.215                        # Java SDK 32-bit
  Tivoli_Management_Agent.client.rte 3.7.1.0  # Management Framework Endpoin...
  X11.apps.rte 7.1.0.0                       # AIXwindows Runtime Configura...
```

```
  X11.apps.xdm 7.1.0.0                        # AIXwindows xdm Application
...
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition mig_wpar_6 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] mig_wpar_6
```

Namefs file systems: This time, the shared /usr and /opt of the WPAR are created as namefs file systems of the hosting AIX 7.1.

```
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory         RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_6 D      S     mig_wpar_6 /wpars/mig_wpar_6 yes
```

Additional resources: If this WPAR has any additional file system or NFS mount access resources (from the source system), remember that these resources are available now in the target system before starting the WPAR.

In order to make rootvg WPAR devices available, we need to start the WPAR before the migration, as shown in Example 9-19.

Example 9-19 Starting the WPAR before the migration

```
:# startwpar mig_wpar_6
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_6'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk3 Defined
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_6'.
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_6 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 6750356.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

The WPAR started even though we have AIX 7.1 /usr parts in AIX 6.1 root parts. This attempt might fail in certain cases, depending on which filesets are installed and the AIX level to which you are migrating. Next, we show what happens if we log in to the WPAR, as shown in Example 9-20.

Example 9-20 Login to the WPAR

```
# clogin mig_wpar_6
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 6.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
```

```
Last login: Thu Apr 14 05:08:34 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_5
# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041
```

This example seems contradictory, because the `/etc/motd` message that was seen in the login comes from the root parts and the **oslevel** command is on the usr part that reflects the global environment. Now, we need to synchronize the WPAR, as shown in Example 9-21.

Example 9-21 Synchronizing the WPAR

```
# syncwpar mig_wpar_6
*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition 'mig_wpar_6' (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************
COMMAND START, ARGS: mig_wpar_6
Shared /usr WPAR list:
mig_wpar_6
WPAR mig_wpar_6 mount point:
/wpars/mig_wpar_6
WPAR mig_wpar_6 active
/usr/bin/lslpp:  Error while processing fileset csm.client.
/usr/bin/lslpp:  No match was found for the SWVPD data search.
...
MIGWPAR: Merging configuration files for mig_wpar_6
0518-307 odmdelete: 1 objects deleted.
MIGWPAR: Running syncroot for mig_wpar_6
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Synchronizing installp software.
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Synchronizing installp software.
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
Cleaning up ...
Workload partition 'mig_wpar_6' synchronized successfully.
Return Status = SUCCESS.

# clogin mig_wpar_6
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Thu Apr 14 05:20:37 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_5
# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041
# lppchk -v
```

Now, we have a consistent WPAR. We did not explicitly use the **migwpar** command in this case, although it was used internally by the **syncwpar** command.

We also checked that the WebSphere Sample Application is online.

9.2.3 Migrating a system WPAR to a new system with the same AIX level using a savewpar image

Although we discuss the backup and restore in Chapter 11, "Backing up and restoring workload partitions" on page 259, here we demonstrate a scenario where a savewpar image is used to restore onto a separate system. In this case, we use NFS to mount a common directory on both the source and target systems in order to store and then access the savewpar image.

Creating the source WPAR

This time, we created a private system WPAR by including the `-l` flag. This migration procedure to a target system with the same AIX level also applies to a shared system WPAR. We proceeded, as shown in Example 9-22.

Example 9-22 Creating the source WPAR for migration using a savewpar image

```
# mkwpar -l -r -n mig_wpar_2 -N address=172.16.20.118 netmask=255.255.252.0
...
Workload partition mig_wpar_2 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] mig_wpar_2
```

At this point, we installed a WebSphere Application Server on mig_wpar_2 to reproduce a real scenario running a sample application. We had to extend the /usr file system to allocate the necessary space for this installation. From the global environment, we extended the /wpars/mig_wpar_2/usr file system. We also created the mount point /wpars/mig_wpar_2/SW and mounted the /dev/swlv on this mount point from the global environment, to make available the WebSphere installation software to the WPAR. For installing WebSphere Application Server on a WPAR, see the following technical documents:

- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21420491
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21377268
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21291889
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21294421

Deleting a WPAR from the source system

Before deleting the WPAR, check that there is no file system on the WPAR_name Mount Group other than those file systems that were created by the **mkwpar** command, because they will all be deleted. If you need to preserve any file system, use the **smit chfs** to change the Mount Group to any other value or to blank.

You can create a **savewpar** command, as shown in Example 9-23 on page 218.

Important: Because a savewpar image can be larger than 2 GB, use the following command. That way, you do not reach the filesize limit, which causes the **savewpar** to fail.

```
# ulimit unlimited
```

Use this command before launching the **savewpar** command.

Example 9-23 Deleting the WPAR from the source system

```
# mount nimres1:/nimrepo/savewpars /savew
# savewpar -if /savew/mig_2_savewpar mig_wpar_2
Creating information file (/image.data) for mig_wpar_2.
Creating list of files to back up
Backing up 92766 files......................
92766 of 92766 files backed up (100%)
0512-038 savewpar: Backup Completed Successfully.
```

Alternatively, if you have a NIM server, you can accomplish the same task from the NIM master. Make sure that the NIM master and the WPAR host names are resolvable to an IP address in both the NIM master and the WPAR. On the NIM master, define the WPAR this way:

```
# nim -o define -t wpar -a mgmt_profile1="750_1_LPAR_4 mig_wpar_2" -a if1="nim172
mig_wpar_2 0" mig_wpar_2
```

In this definition, 750_1_LPAR_4 is the source system or global environment containing the WPAR wpar_mig_2.

On wpar_mig_2, initiate as the NIM client:

```
# clogin wpar_mig_2
# niminit
# nim -o define -t savewpar -a server=master -a
location=/nimrepo/savewpars/mig_2.image -a source=mig_wpar_2 -a mk_image=yes
sw_mig_2
```

Next, we remove the WPAR from the source system:

```
# rmwpar mig_wpar_2
```

Creating a WPAR on the target system

To restore the savewpar image on the target system, follow Example 9-24.

Example 9-24 Creating a WPAR from a savewpar image

```
# mount nimres1:/nimrepo/savewpars /savew
# restwpar -Cf /savew/mig_2_savewpar
New volume on /savew/mig_2_savewpar:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Thu Apr  7 13:15:30 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
x         2917 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
```

```
Creating logical volume 'fslv04' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/' specified in image.data
...
x          136 ./.savewpar_dir/data.files10092688
x          136 ./.savewpar_dir/vgdata.files
...
Workload partition mig_wpar_2 created successfully
```

Here, we used the **-C** flag to ignore any incompatibility with the source system. Now, we start the newly added WPAR:

```
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory         RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_2  D      S     mig_wpar_2  /wpars/mig_wpar_2 no
# startwpar mig_wpar_2
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_2'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
...
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_2 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 7929956.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

We successfully tested accessing the Sample Application on WebSphere Application Server on the WPAR.

9.2.4 Migrating a system WPAR from AIX 6.1 to AIX 7.1 in another system using the savewpar image

This scenario is similar to the WPAR Manager relocation facility, which does not work from an AIX 6.1 to an AIX 7.1 system due to libraries and system call differences.

It is possible to restore a savewpar that was collected in an AIX 6.1 system to an AIX 7.1 system; thus, you can use this procedure as a migration procedure. In this test, both the source and target systems have access to the same NFS repository where the savewpar image is stored from an AIX 6.1 system and where later the savewpar image is accessed and restored in an AIX 7.1 system. Refer to Chapter 11, "Backing up and restoring workload partitions" on page 259.

Creating the source WPAR

This time, we created a private system WPAR by including the **-l** flag. This migration procedure to a target system with another AIX level also applies to a shared system WPAR. We proceeded, as shown in Example 9-25.

Example 9-25 Creating the source WPAR for migration using a savewpar image

```
# mkwpar -l -r -n mig_wpar_4 -N address=172.16.20.119 netmask=255.255.252.0
...
Workload partition mig_wpar_4 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] mig_wpar_4
```

At this point, we installed a WebSphere Application Server on mig_wpar_2 to reproduce a scenario running a sample application. We had to extend the /usr file system to allocate the necessary space for this installation. We extended the /usr file system from the global environment by extending the /wpars/mig_wpar_2/usr file system. We also created the mount point /wpars/mig_wpar_2/SW and mounted the /dev/swlv on this mount point from the global environment, to make the WebSphere installation software available to the WPAR. For installing WebSphere Application Server on a WPAR, see the following technical documents:

- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21420491
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21377268
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21291889
- http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21294421

Deleting the WPAR from the source system

Before deleting the WPAR, make sure that there is no file system on the WPAR_name Mount Group other than those file systems that were created by the **mkwpar** command, because they will all be deleted. If you need to preserve any file system, use **smit chfs** to change the Mount Group to any other value or to blank. You can issue a **savewpar** command, as shown in Example 9-26.

> **Important**: Because a savewpar image can be larger than 2 GB, use the following command. That way, you do not reach the filesize limit, which causes the **savewpar** to fail.
>
> ```
> # ulimit unlimited
> ```
>
> Use this command before launching the **savewpar** command.

Example 9-26 Executing the savewpar command

```
# mount nimres1:/nimrepo/savewpars /savew
# savewpar -if /savew/mig_4_savewpar mig_wpar_4
Creating information file (/image.data) for mig_wpar_4.
Creating list of files to back up
Backing up 92766 files......................
92766 of 92766 files backed up (100%)
0512-038 savewpar: Backup Completed Successfully.
```

Alternatively, if you have a NIM server, you can accomplish the same task from the NIM master. Make sure that the NIM master and the WPAR alias are resolvable to an IP address in both the NIM master and the WPAR. On the NIM master, define the WPAR:

```
# nim -o define -t wpar -a mgmt_profile1="750_1_LPAR_4 mig_wpar_4" -a if1="nim172
mig_wpar_4 0" mig_wpar_4
```

In this definition, 750_1_LPAR_4 is the source system containing the WPAR wpar_mig_4. On wpar_mig_4, initiate as the NIM client:

```
# clogin wpar_mig_4
# niminit
# nim -o define -t savewpar -a server=master -a
location=/nimrepo/savewpars/mig_4.image -a source=mig_wpar_4 -a mk_image=yes
sw_mig_4
```

Next, we remove the WPAR from the source system.

```
# rmwpar mig_wpar_4
```

Creating a WPAR on the target system

To restore an AIX 6.1 savewpar image to an AIX 7.1 system, you need to apply the authorized program analysis report (APAR) IZ99829.

To restore the savewpar image on the target system, follow Example 9-27.

Example 9-27 Creating the WPAR on the target AIX 7.1 system using a savewpar image

```
# mount nimres1:/nimrepo/savewpars /savew
# restwpar -Cf /savew/mig_4_savewpar
New volume on /savew/mig_4_savewpar:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Thu Apr  7 13:15:30 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
x         2917 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
x         6617 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       162038 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
    total size: 171572
    files restored: 3
restwpar: 0960-507 Level 6.1.6.1 of bos.rte.libc in saved image does not match
level 7.1.0.2 on the running system.
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
Creating logical volume 'fslv04' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/' specified in image.data
 /home
Creating logical volume 'fslv05' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/home' specified in image.data
 /opt
Creating logical volume 'fslv06' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/opt' specified in image.data
 /proc
 /tmp
Creating logical volume 'fslv07' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/tmp' specified in image.data
 /usr
...
x            1 ./wpars/mig_wpar_4
x            0 ./proc
    total size: 3826218841
    files restored: 92766
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
Workload partition mig_wpar_4 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] mig_wpar_4
```

We used the **-C** flag on the **restwpar** command to ignore any incompatibility with the source system. Now, we start the newly added WPAR:

```
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory          RootVG WPAR
```

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_4  D      S     mig_wpar_4  /wpars/mig_wpar_4  no
```

Starting the WPAR fails as expected, because we still need to migrate the WPAR:

```
# startwpar mig_wpar_4
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_4'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
startwpar: 0960-667 The operating system level within the workload partition is
not supported.
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
# mount nimres1:/nimrepo/lpp_source/aix7102.full /mnt
# migwpar -d /mnt mig_wpar_4
Detached WPAR list:
mig_wpar_4
WPAR mig_wpar_4 mount point:
/wpars/mig_wpar_4
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Saving system configuration files.
Checking for initial required migration space.
Setting up for base operating system restore.
/home
...
bos.net.nfs.client          7.1.0.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.net.nfs.client          7.1.0.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.wpars                   7.1.0.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.wpars                   7.1.0.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
perfagent.tools             7.1.0.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
perfagent.tools             7.1.0.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.cluster.solid           7.1.0.1         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.ecc_client.rte          7.1.0.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.suma                    7.1.0.1         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
...
install_all_updates: Initializing system parameters.
install_all_updates: Log file is /var/adm/ras/install_all_updates.log
install_all_updates: Checking for updated install utilities on media.
install_all_updates: Processing media.
install_all_updates: Generating list of updatable installp filesets.
#---------------------------------------------------------------------
# No filesets on the media could be used to update the currently
# installed software.
#
# Either the software is already at the same level as on the media, or
# the media contains only filesets which are not currently installed.
#---------------------------------------------------------------------
install_all_updates: Generating list of updatable rpm packages.
install_all_updates: No updatable rpm packages found.
install_all_updates: Checking for recommended maintenance level 7100-00.
install_all_updates: Executing /usr/bin/oslevel -rf, Result = 7100-00
install_all_updates: Verification completed.
install_all_updates: Log file is /var/adm/ras/install_all_updates.log
install_all_updates: Result = SUCCESS
Known Recommended Maintenance Levels
------------------------------------
Error: Recommended Maintenance level 7100-00 is invalid or unknown.
```

```
Restoring device ODM database.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
wio0 Defined
Unloading workload partition.
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
Cleaning up ...
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory         RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_4  D      S     mig_wpar_4  /wpars/mig_wpar_4  no
# startwpar mig_wpar_4
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_4'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_4'.
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_4 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 15794284.
Verifying workload partition startup.
# clogin mig_wpar_4
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Thu Apr  7 11:51:43 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_4
# syncroot
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
# /usr/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/bin/startServer.sh server1
ADMU0116I: Tool information is being logged in file
/usr/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv01/logs/server1/startServer.log
ADMU0128I: Starting tool with the AppSrv01 profile
ADMU3100I: Reading configuration for server: server1
ADMU3200I: Server launched. Waiting for initialization status.
ADMU3000I: Server server1 open for e-business; process id is 13762654
# lppchk -v
#
```

We tested accessing the Sample Application successfully on the WebSphere Application Server on the WPAR.

10

Software maintenance

This chapter discusses the following topics:

- AIX updates and WPARs
- Managing interim fixes in a WPAR

10.1 AIX updates and WPARs

Workload partitions (WPARs) share the same kernel as the global environment. For this reason, they must *not* run separate levels of AIX. This guideline is important to remember when installing AIX updates, such as new technology levels (TLs) or service packs (SPs). These updates must be installed in the global environment before they can be made available to a WPAR.

After the updates have been installed in the global environment, it is necessary to synchronize the system WPARs so that all new fileset updates are also installed in the WPAR's root file system.

In this section, we demonstrate how to install updates in both the global environment and WPAR environment. We show both shared and non-shared (detached) WPAR examples.

> **Clarification:** Versioned Workload Partitions are an exception. A Versioned Workload Partition has an AIX 5.2 runtime environment and runs on a global environment with a newer version of AIX. The AIX commands and libraries inside a Versioned Workload Partition support AIX 5.2 syntax and semantics, even though the AIX kernel on the system is running a newer level of AIX.

10.1.1 Installing AIX updates in a shared WPAR

In the following scenario, we install a new AIX 6.1 service pack in the global environment. Then, we update the shared WPAR.

Our global environment runs on AIX 6.1 TL6 SP3. We update it to AIX 6.1 TL6 SP4. We confirm this update by running the **oslevel** command from the global environment and the **lslpp** command in both environments (as shown in Example 10-1).

Example 10-1 Verifying the AIX level in the global environment

```
# uname -W
0
# oslevel -s
6100-06-03-1048
# uname -W
0

# lslpp -La bos.mp64
  Fileset                      Level  State  Type  Description (Uninstaller)
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  bos.mp64                   6.1.4.0    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime

                             6.1.4.2    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime

                             6.1.4.3    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime

                             6.1.6.3    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime
...
```

From within our shared WPAR, we also confirm that it is at the same level as the global environment, as shown in Example 10-2.

Example 10-2 Verifying the AIX level in the shared WPAR

```
# clogin wpar1
# uname -W
1
# oslevel -s
6100-06-03-1048

# lslpp -La bos.mp64
  Fileset                      Level  State  Type  Description (Uninstaller)
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  bos.mp64                   6.1.4.0    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime

                             6.1.4.2    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime

                             6.1.4.3    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime

                             6.1.6.3    C     F    Base Operating System 64-bit
                                                   Multiprocessor Runtime
...
```

We plan to install Service Pack 4 for AIX 6.1 TL6 (6100-06-04-1112). The fixes for SP4 have been placed in a staging directory in the global environment, as shown in Example 10-3.

Example 10-3 Staging area for AIX fixes

```
# cd /mnt/aix61tl6sp4/
# ls -tlr | tail -20
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       328704 Apr 01 09:57 U840066.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1888256 Apr 01 09:58 U840067.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1057792 Apr 01 09:58 U840068.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1037312 Apr 01 09:58 U840069.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       110592 Apr 01 09:58 U840070.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       440320 Apr 01 09:59 U840071.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       694272 Apr 01 09:59 U840075.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1306624 Apr 01 10:00 U840077.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       644096 Apr 01 10:00 U840078.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       114688 Apr 01 10:00 U840079.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       270336 Apr 01 10:00 U840080.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       368640 Apr 01 10:00 U841535.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system        19456 Apr 01 10:00 U841672.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       196608 Apr 01 10:00 U841673.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       327680 Apr 01 10:00 U841674.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       243712 Apr 01 10:00 U841675.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       685056 Apr 01 10:00 U841676.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       286720 Apr 01 10:00 U841677.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system          512 Apr 01 10:00 U842241.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      3646065 Apr 07 20:22 .toc
```

We must first update the global environment to SP4. We use the conventional **smitty update_all** method. Example 10-4 on page 228 shows the associated SMIT panels. After performing a preview operation, the bos.rte.install fileset is installed successfully. Then, the

smitty update_all operation is performed on the remaining filesets in the global environment.

Immediately after the update has been installed, we verify that the installed service pack level has changed using the **oslevel** command. The system is then rebooted.

Example 10-4 Using smitty to update the global environment

```
# smitty install_all

Install and Update from ALL Available Software

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                          [Entry Fields]
*  INPUT device / directory for software   .
*  SOFTWARE to install                   [bos.rte.install] +
  PREVIEW only? (install operation will NOT occur)    no +
  COMMIT software updates?                            yes +
  SAVE replaced files?                                no +
  AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?           yes +
  EXTEND file systems if space needed?                yes +
  OVERWRITE same or newer versions?                   no +
  VERIFY install and check file sizes?                no +
  DETAILED output?                                    yes +
  Process multiple volumes?                           yes +
  ACCEPT new license agreements?                      yes +
  Preview new LICENSE agreements?                     no +

  WPAR Management
      Perform Operation in Global Environment         yes +
      Perform Operation on Detached WPARs             no +
          Detached WPAR Names                        [_all_wpars] +
      Remount Installation Device in WPARs            yes +
      Alternate WPAR Installation Device             []

....etc...

Installation Summary
--------------------

Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS

# smit update_all

Update Installed Software to Latest Level (Update All)


Type or select values in entry fields.

Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                        [Entry Fields]
* INPUT device / directory for software                .
```

```
* SOFTWARE to update                                 _update_all
PREVIEW only? (update operation will NOT occur)     yes +
COMMIT software updates?                            yes +
SAVE replaced files?                                no +

AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?           yes +
EXTEND file systems if space needed?                yes +
VERIFY install and check file sizes?                no +
DETAILED output?                                    yes +
Process multiple volumes?                           yes +
ACCEPT new license agreements?                      yes +
Preview new LICENSE agreements?                     no +


WPAR Management
Perform Operation in Global Environment         yes +
Perform Operation on Detached WPARs             no +
Detached WPAR Names                        [_all_wpars] +
Remount Installation Device in WPARs            yes +
Alternate WPAR Installation Device             []

 ...etc....

******************************************************************************
End of installp PREVIEW.  No apply operation has actually occurred.
******************************************************************************
....etc...

Update Installed Software to Latest Level (Update All)

Type or select values in entry fields.

Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                 [Entry Fields]

* INPUT device / directory for software        .

* SOFTWARE to update                           _update_all

PREVIEW only? (update operation will NOT occur)     no +
COMMIT software updates?                            yes +
SAVE replaced files?                                no +
AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?           yes +
EXTEND file systems if space needed?                yes +
VERIFY install and check file sizes?                no +
DETAILED output?                                    yes +
Process multiple volumes?                           yes +
ACCEPT new license agreements?                      yes +
Preview new LICENSE agreements?                     no +

WPAR Management
Perform Operation in Global Environment         yes +
Perform Operation on Detached WPARs             no +
Detached WPAR Names                        [_all_wpars] +
Remount Installation Device in WPARs            yes +
Alternate WPAR Installation Device             []

....etc....
```

```
bos.sysmgt.serv_aid         6.1.6.3         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.trace            6.1.6.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.trace            6.1.6.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS

installp:  * * *  A T T E N T I O N ! ! !
        Software changes processed during this session require this system
        and any of its diskless/dataless clients to be rebooted in order
        for the changes to be made effective.

# uname -W
0

# oslevel -s
6100-06-04-1112

# shutdown -Fr
SHUTDOWN PROGRAM

Thu Apr  7 20:42:25 CDT 2011

0513-044 The sshd Subsystem was requested to stop.
Stopping workload partition wpar2.
Stopping workload partition wpar1.
Stopping workload partition subsystem cor_wpar2.
Stopping workload partition subsystem cor_wpar1.
0513-044 The cor_wpar1 Subsystem was requested to stop.
stopwpar: 0960-261 Waiting up to 600 seconds for workload partition to halt.
0513-044 The cor_wpar2 Subsystem was requested to stop.
stopwpar: 0960-261 Waiting up to 600 seconds for workload partition to halt.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.

Wait for 'Rebooting...' before stopping.
```

Upon a successful reboot of the global environment, we must now synchronize the shared WPAR. The WPAR is started. We connect to the WPAR and confirm that it needs to be synchronized, because the fileset level for the root part is down level (as shown in Example 10-5).

Example 10-5 Comparing fileset levels in the WPAR and the global environment

```
# uname -W
0
# uptime
08:48PM   up 3 mins,  1 user,  load average: 1.23, 0.37, 0.13

# oslevel -s
6100-06-04-1112

# lslpp -l bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands
```

```
# lswpar
Name   State  Type  Hostname  Directory     RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------
wpar1  D      S     wpar1     /wpars/wpar1  no
wpar2  D      S     wpar2     /wpars/wpar2  no

# startwpar -v wpar1
Starting workload partition wpar1.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Mounting /wpars/wpar1
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/home
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/opt
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/proc
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/tmp
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/usr
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/var
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Starting workload partition subsystem cor_wpar1.
0513-059 The cor_wpar1 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 5963842.
Verifying workload partition startup.
Return Status = SUCCESS.

# clogin wpar1
#  lslpp -l bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.3  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands
#
```

The WPAR is synchronized with the **syncwpar** command, as shown in Example 10-6.

Example 10-6 Synchronizing the WPAR with the service pack updates

```
# uname -W
0

# syncwpar -v wpar1
...etc....
bos.aixpert.cmds            6.1.6.1         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.shell               6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.serv_aid         6.1.6.3         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.trace            6.1.6.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
Workload partition wpar1 synchronized successfully.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

The WPAR is now synchronized with the global environment. We can confirm this synchronization by viewing the output from the **lslpp** command. The level of the root part of the fileset is now the same in both the global environment and the shared WPAR environment, as shown in Example 10-7.

Example 10-7 Check that the WPAR and the Global fileset levels are identical

```
# uname -W
0

# lslpp -l bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands

# clogin wpar1
#  lslpp -l bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands
#
```

10.1.2 Installing AIX updates in a detached WPAR

In the following scenario, we install a new AIX 6.1 service pack in an environment that has a single detached WPAR. The global environment is updated first. We then update a detached WPAR, which is named wpar_detached (as shown in Example 10-8).

Our global environment is running AIX 6.1 TL6 SP3. We confirm this level by running the **oslevel** command from the global environment and the **lslpp** command in both environments. We update the system to AIX 6.1 TL6 SP4.

Example 10-8 Listing the detached WPAR's details

```
# lswpar
Name           State  Type  Hostname       Directory             RootVG WPAR
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
wpar_detached  A      S     wpar_detached  /wpars/wpar_detached  no
```

The smit fastpath, **smitty update_all**, is used to preview the updates to be installed. You notice that the **Perform Operation in Global Environment** and **Perform Operation on Detached WPARs** options are both set to yes. We also selected the name of the detached WPAR from the list of WPARs available on the system. Refer to Example 10-9.

Example 10-9 smitty update_all

```
# uname -W
0

# smit update_all

Update Installed Software to Latest Level (Update All)
```

```
Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                [Entry Fields]
* INPUT device / directory for software      .

* SOFTWARE to update                        _update_all

  PREVIEW only? (update operation will NOT occur)     yes +
  COMMIT software updates?                            yes +
  SAVE replaced files?                                no +
  AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?           yes +
  EXTEND file systems if space needed?                yes +
  VERIFY install and check file sizes?                no +
  DETAILED output?                                    yes +
  Process multiple volumes?                           yes +
  ACCEPT new license agreements?                      yes +
  Preview new LICENSE agreements?                     no +

  WPAR Management
      Perform Operation in Global Environment         yes +
      Perform Operation on Detached WPARs             yes +
          Detached WPAR Names                        [wpar_detached] +
      Remount Installation Device in WPARs            yes +
      Alternate WPAR Installation Device             []

...etc..

FILESET STATISTICS
------------------
  105  Selected to be installed, of which:
        1  Passed pre-installation verification
      104  Deferred (see * below)
  ----
    1  Total to be installed

...etc...

******************************************************************************
End of installp PREVIEW.  No apply operation has actually occurred.
******************************************************************************

inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   Global                                   0
   wpar_detached                            0
```

With a successful return code (of 0) for the preview operation, on both the global environment and wpar_detached, we can now install the bos.rte.install fileset. We install this fileset by using the smit fastpath, **smitty install_all**. The fileset is first installed into the global environment and then the detached WPAR. Refer to Example 10-10 for a screen capture of the SMIT panels that were used.

Example 10-10 Installing bos.rte.install in the global environment and the detached WPAR

```
# smitty install_all

Install and Update from ALL Available Software
```

```
Type or select values in entry fields.

Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                    [Entry Fields]

* INPUT device / directory for software       .
* SOFTWARE to install                                 [bos.rte.install] +
  PREVIEW only? (install operation will NOT occur)     no +
  COMMIT software updates?                             yes +
  SAVE replaced files?                                 no +
  AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?            yes +
  EXTEND file systems if space needed?                 yes +
  OVERWRITE same or newer versions?                    no +
   VERIFY install and check file sizes?                 no +
  DETAILED output?                                     yes +
  Process multiple volumes?                            yes +
  ACCEPT new license agreements?                       yes +
  Preview new LICENSE agreements?                      no +


  WPAR Management
      Perform Operation in Global Environment          yes +
      Perform Operation on Detached WPARs              yes +
          Detached WPAR Names                         [wpardetached] +
      Remount Installation Device in WPARs             yes +
      Alternate WPAR Installation Device              []

.....etc......

Command: running       stdout: yes           stderr: no

Before command completion, additional instructions may appear below.

inuwpar: The operation will be attempted in these environments:
        Global
        wpar_detached

inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on Global ====

COMMAND STATUS

Command: OK            stdout: yes           stderr: no

Before command completion, additional instructions may appear below.

inuwpar: The operation will be attempted in these environments:
        Global
        wpar_detached

inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on Global ====
geninstall -I "a -cgNqXY -V2 -J"  -Z   -d . -f File 2>&1

File:
    bos.rte.install

...etc...

installp:  APPLYING software for:
```

```
        bos.rte.install 6.1.6.4

. . . . . << Copyright notice for bos >> . . . . . . .
Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

5765G6200
   Copyright International Business Machines Corp. 1985, 2011.
   Copyright AT&T 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989.
   Copyright Regents of the University of California 1980, 1982, 1983, 1985, 1986, 1987,
1988, 1989.
   Copyright BULL 1993, 2011.
   Copyright Digi International Inc. 1988-1993.

Pre-installation Failure/Warning Summary
----------------------------------------
Name                      Level           Pre-installation Failure/Warning
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.rte.install           6.1.6.1         Already superseded by 6.1.6.3

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS

inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on wpar_detached ====
installp_cmd: Using alternate installation device /tmp/aaa0SaxUa/aix61tl6sp4.
installp_cmd: Using alternate input file /tmp/inuwp0paxUb.
geninstall -I "a -cgNqXY -V2 -J"  -Z   -d /tmp/aaa0SaxUa/aix61tl6sp4 -f File 2>&1

File:
    bos.rte.install

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS

inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
----------------------------------------------------------
   Global                                   0
   wpar_detached                            0
```

To confirm that the bos.rte.install fileset has been updated in both environments, we use the **lslpp** command to check the fileset level, as shown in Example 10-11.

Example 10-11 Confirm that bos.rte.install is the same level in global environment and wpar_detached

```
# uname -W
0
# lslpp -La bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State  Type  Description (Uninstaller)
```

```
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  bos.rte.install            6.1.0.0    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.0.1    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.0.2    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.1.1    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.2.2    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.3.1    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.4.0    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.4.3    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.4.4    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.6.3    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.6.4    C     F    LPP Install Commands
...

# clogin wpar_detached lslpp -La bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State  Type  Description (Uninstaller)
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  bos.rte.install            6.1.0.0    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.0.1    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.0.2    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.1.1    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.2.2    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.3.1    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.4.0    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.4.3    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.4.4    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.6.3    C     F    LPP Install Commands
                             6.1.6.4    C     F    LPP Install Commands
...
```

The next step is to update the remaining filesets in both environments. The **smitty update_all** smit fastpath is used in Example 10-12 to accomplish this task. Both the global environment and the detached WPAR are updated in sequence.

Example 10-12 Updating filesets in the global environment and the detached WPAR

```
# smitty update_all

Update Installed Software to Latest Level (Update All)

Type or select values in entry fields.

Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                        [Entry Fields]
* INPUT device / directory for software               .
* SOFTWARE to update                                  _update_all
  PREVIEW only? (update operation will NOT occur)     no +
  COMMIT software updates?                            yes +
  SAVE replaced files?                                no +
  AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?           yes +
  EXTEND file systems if space needed?                yes +
  VERIFY install and check file sizes?                no +
  DETAILED output?                                    yes +
  Process multiple volumes?                           yes +
  ACCEPT new license agreements?                      yes +
  Preview new LICENSE agreements?                     no +

  WPAR Management
      Perform Operation in Global Environment         yes +
```

```
     Perform Operation on Detached WPARs            yes +
         Detached WPAR Names                       [wpar_detached] +
     Remount Installation Device in WPARs           yes +
     Alternate WPAR Installation Device            []

...etc...

inuwpar: The operation will be attempted in these environments:
        Global
        wpar_detached
inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on Global ====
geninstall -I "a -cgNpqwXY -V2 -J"  -Z -p  -d . -f File 2>&1

File:
    X11.Dt.lib                      6.1.6.1
    X11.motif.mwm                   6.1.6.1
    bos.64bit                       6.1.6.4
    bos.acct                        6.1.6.1
    bos.adt.base                    6.1.6.2
...etc...
bos.rte.libc                6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.net.tcp.client          6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.net.tcp.client          6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.control             6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.control             6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.filesystem          6.1.6.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.filesystem          6.1.6.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.lvm                 6.1.6.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.lvm                 6.1.6.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.serv_aid            6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.serv_aid            6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.wpars                   6.1.6.3         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.wpars                   6.1.6.3         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.security            6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.security            6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.aixpert.cmds            6.1.6.1         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.aixpert.cmds            6.1.6.1         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.shell               6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.shell               6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.serv_aid         6.1.6.3         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.serv_aid         6.1.6.3         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.trace            6.1.6.2         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.sysmgt.trace            6.1.6.2         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS

installp:  * * *  A T T E N T I O N ! ! !
        Software changes processed during this session require this system
        and any of its diskless/dataless clients to be rebooted in order
        for the changes to be made effective.

inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   Global                                   0
   wpar_detached                            0
```

A return code of zero for both environments confirms that the updates have been installed successfully. We verify that both the global environment and the detached WPAR are now at the same AIX service pack level, as shown in Example 10-13 on page 238.

Example 10-13 Verify that the global environment and the WPAR are at same AIX SP level

```
# uname -W
0
# oslevel -s
6100-06-04-1112

# clogin wpar_detached oslevel -s
6100-06-04-1112
# exit
```

In Example 10-14, the global environment and the WPAR are both restarted after the updates have been installed.

Example 10-14 Restarting the global environment and the WPAR environment

```
# stopwpar -Fv wpar_detached
Stopping workload partition wpar_detached.
Stopping workload partition subsystem cor_wpar_detached.
0513-044 The cor_wpar_detached Subsystem was requested to stop.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
WPAR='wpar_detached' CID=1
ID=1 KEY=0x4107001c UID=0 GID=9 RT=-1
ID=15 KEY=0x43054242 UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
ID=1048592 KEY=0x01054326 UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
ID=17 KEY=0x620544df UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached/var.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached/usr.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached/tmp.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached/proc.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached/opt.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached/home.
Umounting /wpars/wpar_detached.

Return Status = SUCCESS.

# uname -W
0
# shutdown -Fr
SHUTDOWN PROGRAM
Fri Apr  8 01:48:46 CDT 2011
0513-044 The sshd Subsystem was requested to stop.

Wait for 'Rebooting...' before stopping.

# uptime
  01:55AM   up 5 mins,  1 user,  load average: 0.76, 0.43, 0.18

# lswpar
Name           State  Type  Hostname       Directory            RootVG WPAR
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
wpar_detached  D      S     wpar_detached  /wpars/wpar_detached  no

# startwpar -v wpar_detached
Starting workload partition wpar_detached.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached/home
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached/opt
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached/proc
```

```
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached/tmp
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached/usr
Mounting /wpars/wpar_detached/var
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Starting workload partition subsystem cor_wpar_detached.
0513-059 The cor_wpar_detached Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 3014788.
Verifying workload partition startup.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

In the previous steps, the software updates were installed through the SMIT interface. From the output shown, it is clear that another utility assists with the installation of the filesets. This utility is called the **inuwpar** command.

The **inuwpar** command performs software installation or maintenance tasks in detached WPARs. A detached WPAR is a system WPAR with a writable /usr file system and a writable /opt file system that is not shared with the global environment.

Table 10-1 describes the available options that can be passed to the **inuwpar** command.

Table 10-1 inuwpar command-line flags

Flag	Description
-A	Applies the installation command to all detached system WPARs.
-d directory	Specifies the directory in the WPAR where the installation directory is accessible. By default, the directory is mounted from the installation command into a temporary directory within the WPAR file system. If the options of the installation command contain the **-d directory** option, the directory is used as the installation directory for the command.
-D	Specifies that the directory that is used in the installation command is accessible within the WPAR file systems.
-f wparnamesfile	Specifies a file containing a list of detached WPARs to which the installation command is applied.
-G	Runs the installation command within the global environment and the detached system WPAR.
-w wparname	Specifies one or more detached WPARs to which the installation command is applied.

Example 10-15 shows an example of using the **inuwpar** command to install software in a detached WPAR. Prior to the installation, we confirm that the fileset is not installed already. Here, the bos.games fileset is installed into the global environment and the detached WPAR.

Example 10-15 Using the inuwpar command to install software

```
#uname -W
0
# lslpp -l bos.games
lslpp: 0504-132  Fileset bos.games not installed.
```

```
# clogin wpar_detached lslpp -l bos.games
lslpp: 0504-132  Fileset bos.games not installed.

# uname -W
0
# inuwpar -G -A installp -qaXd /tmp/cg bos.games
inuwpar: The operation will be attempted in these environments:
        Global
        wpar_detached
inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on Global ====
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                    Pre-installation Verification...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Verifying selections...done
Verifying requisites...done
Results...

SUCCESSES
---------
  Filesets listed in this section passed pre-installation verification
  and will be installed.

  Selected Filesets
  -----------------
  bos.games 6.1.6.0                           # Games

  << End of Success Section >>
...etc...
Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.games                   6.1.6.0         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.games                   6.1.6.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on wpar_detached ====
installp: Using alternate installation device /tmp/aaaFXaaMa.
...etc...
Selected Filesets
  -----------------
  bos.games 6.1.6.0                           # Games

...etc...

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.games                   6.1.6.0         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.games                   6.1.6.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   Global                                   0
   wpar_detached                            0
```

Using the **lslpp** command (in Example 10-16 on page 241), we can verify that the bos.games fileset has been successfully installed into both environments.

Example 10-16 Using lslpp to verify that bos.games was installed by inuwpar

```
# uname -W
0
# lslpp -l bos.games
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.games                  6.1.6.0  COMMITTED  Games

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.games                  6.1.6.0  COMMITTED  Games

# clogin wpar_detached lslpp -l bos.games
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.games                  6.1.6.0  COMMITTED  Games

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.games                  6.1.6.0  COMMITTED  Games
```

To remove software from a detached WPAR, you can run the **inuwpar** command in the global environment to deinstall filesets. In Example 10-17, we deinstall the bos.games fileset from the detached WPAR named wpar_detached.

Example 10-17 Removing a fileset from a detached WPAR

```
# uname -W
0
# inuwpar -w wpar_detached  installp -u bos.games
inuwpar: The operation will be attempted in these environments:
        wpar_detached
inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on wpar_detached ====
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                    Pre-deinstall Verification...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Verifying selections...done
Verifying requisites...done
Results...

SUCCESSES
---------
  Filesets listed in this section passed pre-deinstall verification
  and will be removed.

  Selected Filesets
  -----------------
  bos.games 6.1.6.0                          # Games

  << End of Success Section >>

FILESET STATISTICS
------------------
    1  Selected to be deinstalled, of which:
        1  Passed pre-deinstall verification
  ----
    1  Total to be deinstalled

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

```
                                 Deinstalling Software...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+

installp:  DEINSTALLING software for:
        bos.games 6.1.6.0

Finished processing all filesets.  (Total time:  2 secs).

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                                      Summaries:
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.games                   6.1.6.0         ROOT        DEINSTALL   SUCCESS
bos.games                   6.1.6.0         USR         DEINSTALL   SUCCESS
inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   wpar_detached                            0
```

In the previous examples, we updated the global environment and detached WPAR using the **smit update_all** fastpath. However, if there were many detached WPARs to update, this method might not be the most expeditious. Therefore, consider updating the detached WPARs using the **syncwpar** command.

To update a detached WPAR, we can issue the **syncwpar** command with the **-d** and **-D** options. Table 10-2 describes each flag.

Table 10-2 syncwpar flags for detached WPARs

Flag	Description
-d	Synchronizes the software in a detached WPAR, using the specific software installation directories. The **-d** flag is valid only when used along with **-D**. When the **-d** flag is specified, the images in the directory are used to apply the base installation or updates to the detached WPARs. When the **-d** flag is not specified, the synchronization rejects or commits the levels of software in the detached WPARs.
-D	Synchronizes software in the detached system WPARs that have a writable /usr directory. The default is to synchronize software in only shared system WPARs that have a read-only /usr directory.

In the following scenario, we update a detached WPAR (wpar3_detached) using the **syncwpar** command. In Example 10-18 on page 243, the **syncwpar** command is run with the additional flags of **-v**, **-p**, and **-X**. The **-v** flag provides verbose output, the **-p** flag performs a preview of the installation, and the **-X** flag extends file systems.

Example 10-18 Previewing a syncwpar operation on a detached WPAR

```
# syncwpar -v -p -X -D -d /mnt/aix61tl6sp4 wpar3_detached

*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition wpar3_detached (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************

Executing syncd_install_sync in workload partition wpar3_detached.

Previewing install operations to synchronize wpar3_detached:
: Further operations may be necessary to complete synchronization:

Fileset levels to be applied:
        X11.Dt.lib                              6.1.6.1
        X11.motif.mwm                           6.1.6.1
        bos.64bit                               6.1.6.4
        bos.acct                                6.1.6.1
        bos.adt.base                            6.1.6.2
        bos.adt.debug                           6.1.6.2
        bos.adt.include                         6.1.6.4
        bos.adt.prof                            6.1.6.4
        bos.adt.syscalls                        6.1.6.2
        bos.aixpert.cmds                        6.1.6.1
...etc...
```

With the preview operation complete, the **syncwpar** command is again issued to perform the actual update. The bos.rte.install fileset is installed first, as shown in Example 10-19.

Example 10-19 Installing the bos.rte.install fileset in a detached WPAR

```
# syncwpar -v -X -D -d /mnt/aix61tl6sp4 wpar3_detached
*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition wpar3_detached (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************

Executing syncd_install_sync in workload partition wpar3_detached.

Previewing install operations to synchronize wpar3_detached:
: Further operations may be necessary to complete synchronization:

inuwpar: The operation will be attempted in these environments:
        wpar3_detached
inuwpar: ==== Performing operation on wpar3_detached ====
installp: Using alternate installation device /tmp/aaapZadUa/aix61tl6sp4.

...etc...

Mandatory Fileset Updates
  -------------------------
  (being installed automatically due to their importance)
  bos.rte.install 6.1.6.4                    # LPP Install Commands

installp:  APPLYING software for:
        bos.rte.install 6.1.6.4


. . . . . << Copyright notice for bos >> . . . . . . .
 Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

...etc...
```

```
installp:  The installp command has been updated. Reinvoking installp
        to process the remaining items.
installp: Using alternate installation device /tmp/aaapZadUa/aix61tl6sp4.
...etc...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                          Committing Software...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+

installp:  COMMITTING software for:
        bos.rte.install 6.1.6.4

Finished processing all filesets.  (Total time:  0 secs).

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                                Summaries:
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         USR         COMMIT      SUCCESS
bos.rte.install             6.1.6.4         ROOT        COMMIT      SUCCESS
inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   wpar3_detached                           0
Workload partition wpar3_detached synchronized successfully.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

The bos.rte.install fileset is updated first. We confirmed that this fileset is updated to SP4 by logging into the WPAR and checking the fileset level with the **lslpp** command, as shown in Example 10-20.

Example 10-20 Check that bos.rte.install was updated by syncwpar

```
#clogin wpar3_detached
# oslevel -s
6100-06-03-1048

# lslpp -l bos.rte.install
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte.install            6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  LPP Install Commands
#
```

Then, the **syncwpar** command needs to run again to update the remaining filesets, as shown in Example 10-21.

Example 10-21 Installing updates in the detached WPAR with syncwpar

```
# syncwpar -v -D -X -d /mnt/aix61tl6sp4 wpar3_detached
...etc...

FILESET STATISTICS
```

```
------------------
  104  Selected to be installed, of which:
      104  Passed pre-installation verification
  ----
  104  Total to be installed
...etc..
devices.chrp.base.rte       6.1.6.3         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
devices.pciex.14107a0314107 6.1.6.1         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
devices.sas.rte             6.1.6.1         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
devices.vdevice.hvterm1.rte 6.1.6.2         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
devices.common.IBM.ib.rte   6.1.6.3         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.net.tcp.client          6.1.6.4         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.tty                 6.1.6.2         USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.rte.tty                 6.1.6.2         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
...etc...
devices.pci.4f11c800.rte    6.1.6.2         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS

installp:  * * *  A T T E N T I O N ! ! !
        Software changes processed during this session require this system
        and any of its diskless/dataless clients to be rebooted in order
        for the changes to be made effective.
inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   wpar3_detached                           0

Workload partition wpar3_detached synchronized successfully.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

All the updates for SP4 have now been applied successfully to the detached WPAR. The WPAR is restarted, as shown in Example 10-22. Again, we connect to the WPAR with the **clogin** command and check the AIX SP level using the **oslevel** and **lslpp** commands.

Example 10-22 Verifying that the updates were installed in the detached WPAR

```
# stopwpar -Fv wpar3_detached
Stopping workload partition wpar3_detached.
Stopping workload partition subsystem cor_wpar3_detached.
0513-044 The cor_wpar3_detached Subsystem was requested to stop.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
WPAR='wpar3_detached' CID=2
ID=2 KEY=0x4107001c UID=0 GID=9 RT=-1
ID=1048591 KEY=0x4304e242 UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
ID=1048593 KEY=0x0104e326 UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
ID=18 KEY=0x6204e4df UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
ID=20 KEY=0x0104e302 UID=0 GID=0 RT=-1
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/var.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/usr.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/tmp.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/proc.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/opt.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/home.
Umounting /wpars/wpar3_detached.
Return Status = SUCCESS.

# startwpar -v wpar3_detached
Starting workload partition wpar3_detached.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
```

```
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/home
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/opt
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/proc
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/tmp
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/usr
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/var
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Starting workload partition subsystem cor_wpar3_detached.
0513-059 The cor_wpar3_detached Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 4653306.
Verifying workload partition startup.
Return Status = SUCCESS.

# clogin wpar3_detached
# oslevel -s
6100-06-04-1112
# lslpp -l bos.rte.libc
  Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  bos.rte.libc               6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  libc Library

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.rte.libc               6.1.6.4  COMMITTED  libc Library
#
```

All of the updates have now been installed successfully in the detached WPAR.

Important: You might encounter the following error during the update process:

```
file_type failed: A file or directory in the path name does not exist.
0503-008 installp:  There is not enough free disk space in filesystem
        /usr (378912 more 512-byte blocks are required).
        An attempt to extend this filesystem was unsuccessful.
        Make more space available then retry this operation.

inuwpar: Operation Summary:
Environment                           Return Code
--------------------------------------------------------
   wpar3_detached                         255

syncwpar: 0960-580 Synchronization operation halted due to a cycle detected
while processing syncwpar.
syncwpar: 0960-264 Error synchronizing workload partition wpar3_detached.

Return Status = FAILURE.
```

This message indicates insufficient file system space in the /usr file system of the detached WPAR. The **syncwpar** command calls the **syncroot** command, which eventually calls the **installp** command. If the WPAR is not a rootvg WPAR, the WPAR's file systems are still owned by the global environment. As a result, the **installp** command fails to expand the file systems inside the WPAR. This situation can occur even if the **-X** flag is supplied to the **syncwpar** command.

To work around this issue, it might be necessary to extend the detached WPAR's /usr file system manually. You can use the **chfs** command from the global environment to increase the size of the file system as required:

```
# chfs -a size=+256M /wpars/wpar3_detached/usr
```

With the file system extended, rerun the **syncwpar** command to update the filesets as desired.

10.1.3 Additional considerations

On certain systems, the **syncwpar** operation can fail if there are filesets in the global environment that cannot be synchronized with a shared system WPAR. There can be many reasons why a fileset cannot be synchronized in a WPAR. In specific cases, the fileset might not be necessary or desired in the WPAR, because it is only required in the global environment.

In this case, it might be necessary to use the swvpdmgr utility to prevent the filesets from being included in the synchronization of the shared WPAR. Table 10-3 on page 248 lists the flags that are available with the **swvpdmgr** command.

Table 10-3 swvpdmgr command-line options

Flags	Description
-g	Mark fileset managed by the global environment.
-w	Mark fileset manageable by WPARs.
-p	Mark fileset private (visible only in the global environment).
-s	Mark fileset as shared with WPARs.

In Example 10-23, the **swvpdmgr** command has been issued without command-line options. The usage information indicates that we must supply at least one flag and the name of the fileset.

Example 10-23 The swvpdmgr command usage information

```
# swvpdmgr
Usage: swvpdmgr { [-p|-s] [-g|-w] } Fileset ...

Flags:
  -g = Mark fileset managed by the Global system.
  -w = Mark fileset manageable by workload partitions.
  -p = Mark fileset private (visible only in Global system).
  -s = Mark fileset as shared with workload partitions.
```

For example, if we want to mark the bos.games fileset as manageable by a shared WPAR, we run the command that is shown in Example 10-24.

Example 10-24 Marking the bos.games fileset with swvpdmgr

```
# swvpdmgr -w bos.games
```

In Example 10-25, we attempt to synchronize a shared WPAR after installing new software in the global environment. This software was to be used in the global environment only. Upon issuing the **syncwpar** command, synchronization errors were reported for specific filesets, as shown in Example 10-25.

Example 10-25 syncwpar errors for a fileset in the global environment

```
# syncwpar wpar1
*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition wpar1 (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************
Executing /usr/sbin/syncroot in workload partition wpar1.
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Synchronizing installp software.
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                    Pre-installation Verification...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Verifying selections...done
Verifying requisites...done
Results...

SUCCESSES
---------
  Filesets listed in this section passed pre-installation verification
  and will be installed.
```

```
  Selected Filesets
  -----------------
  ibmdebugger 7.1.0.0                         # IBM Debugger for AIX

...etc...

installp:  APPLYING software for:
        ibmdebugger 7.1.0.0

0503-000 vpdadd:  Unable to add an entry to the Software Vital
        Product Data database.
instal:  Failed while executing the ./ibmdebugger.post_i script.


0503-464 installp:  The installation has FAILED for the "root" part
        of the following filesets:
        ibmdebugger 7.1.0.0

installp:  Cleaning up software for:
        ibmdebugger 7.1.0.0

rm: 0653-609 Cannot remove /usr/idebug/engine/bin/derdrdr1.
The file system has read permission only.
rm: 0653-609 Cannot remove /usr/idebug/engine/bin/derdshl2.
The file system has read permission only.
...etc..
Finished processing all filesets.  (Total time:  0 secs).

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
                                Summaries:
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+

Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                        Level           Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ibmdebugger                 7.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       FAILED
ibmdebugger                 7.1.0.0         ROOT        CLEANUP     SUCCESS
syncroot: Error synchronizing installp software.
syncroot: Returns Status = FAILURE
/usr/lib/wpars/wparinstcmd: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/sbin/syncroot' failed with return
code 1.
syncwpar: 0960-264 Error synchronizing workload partition wpar1.

Return Status = FAILURE.
```

These filesets relate to IBM Debugger for AIX, which is an interactive source-level debugger for use by application programmers. This software was preventing the WPAR from synchronizing successfully. In order to allow the WPAR to synchronize without failure, we used the **swvpdmgr** command to mark all of these filesets as private and only visible by the global environment, as shown in Example 10-26.

Example 10-26 Using the swvpdmgr command to mark filesets as private

```
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.de_DE
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.en_US
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.es_ES
```

```
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.fr_FR
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.it_IT
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.ja_JP
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.ko_KR
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.pt_BR
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.zh_CN
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.engine.msg.zh_TW
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.jre
/usr/sbin/swvpdmgr -p ibmdebugger.ui
```

The **syncwpar** command now completes successfully, as shown in Example 10-27.

Example 10-27 Successful synchronization of the WPAR after swvpdmgr was run

```
# syncwpar wpar1
*******************************************************************************
Synchronizing workload partition wpar1 (1 of 1).
*******************************************************************************
Executing /usr/sbin/syncroot in workload partition wpar1.
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
Workload partition wpar1 synchronized successfully.

Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

10.1.4 AIX updates and Versioned Workload Partitions

In the following scenario, we update a Versioned Workload Partition running AIX 5.2.

We install TL10 SP8 for AIX 5.2 in our Versioned Workload Partition named 52wpar. This WPAR currently runs AIX 5.2 TL9 and the global environment runs AIX 7.1, as shown in Example 10-28.

Example 10-28 AIX level prior to installing updates in a Versioned WPAR

```
# uname -W
0
# oslevel -s
7100-00-02-1041
# clogin 52wpar
52wpar[/] > oslevel -s
5200-09-00
```

> **Important:** At the time of this writing, only AIX 5.2 TL10 SP8 is supported in a Versioned WPAR. The following example shows a WPAR running AIX 5.2 TL9. *This level of AIX 5.2 is not supported in a Versioned WPAR*. This level is shown here for demonstration purposes only.

First, all of the fixes for AIX 5.2 TL10 SP8 are copied from a local directory in the global environment to the /tmp file system in the Versioned WPAR, as shown in Example 10-29.

Example 10-29 Copying AIX 5.2 updates to the WPAR /tmp file system

```
# uname -W
```

```
0
# cd /fixes/52tl10
# cp -pRh 52tl10 /wpars/52wpar/tmp
# cd /wpars/52wpar/tmp/52tl10/
# ls -ltr | tail
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      4477952 May 02 01:44 992.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         5120 May 02 01:44 995.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         4096 May 02 01:44 994.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1790976 May 02 01:44 993.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system       240640 May 02 01:44 997.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1327104 May 02 01:44 996.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system         7168 May 02 01:44 999.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system        71680 May 02 01:44 998.bff
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system      1928434 May 02 01:45 .toc
```

Important: Install APAR IV01560 in the global environment before attempting to install AIX updates in a Versioned WPAR. This APAR provides a fix for the `/usr/sys/inst.images/vwpar.52` file. This file is contained in the vwpar.images.52 fileset.

Next, we connect to the Versioned Workload Partition to install the updates. From within the WPAR, we perform a **smitty update_all** operation specifying the location of the fixes in the `/tmp` directory. As shown in Example 10-30, it is similar to performing the same update operation in the global environment.

Example 10-30 Installing updates in a Versioned Workload Partition with smitty update_all

```
# clogin 52wpar
52wpar[/] > uname -W
6
52wpar[/] > cd /tmp/52tl10/
52wpar[/tmp/52tl10] > smitty update_all
Update Installed Software to Latest Level (Update All)

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                        [Entry Fields]
* INPUT device / directory for software               .
* SOFTWARE to update                                  _update_all
  PREVIEW only? (update operation will NOT occur)     no +
  COMMIT software updates?                            yes +
  SAVE replaced files?                                no +
  AUTOMATICALLY install requisite software?           yes +
  EXTEND file systems if space needed?                yes +
  VERIFY install and check file sizes?                no +
  DETAILED output?                                    no +
  Process multiple volumes?                           yes +
  ACCEPT new license agreements?                      no +
  Preview new LICENSE agreements?                     no
```

After the updates have finished installing, we can use the **oslevel** and **instfix** commands to verify that the Versioned WPAR's AIX 5.2 TL and SP levels have been updated as expected, as shown in Example 10-31.

Example 10-31 Verifying Versioned Workload Partition AIX level after installing updates

```
52wpar[/] > oslevel -s
5200-10-08-0930
52wpar[/] > instfix -i | grep AIX
```

```
    All filesets for 5.2.0.0_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-01_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-02_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-03_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-04_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-05_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-06_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-07_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-08_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-09_AIX_ML were found.
    All filesets for 5200-10_AIX_ML were found.
52wpar[/] >
```

10.2 Managing interim fixes in a WPAR

Interim fixes or iFixes are provided by IBM Support for those problems with a level of urgency that cannot wait until the next AIX Service Pack or Technology Level release. An iFix is prepared based on a particular system and environment where the problem is detected and is roughly tested. iFixes will be added to the next release after going through exhaustive tests, but they are an interim solution for urgent problems. iFixes are provided in a compressed packed file with the extension `.epkg.Z` and are managed by AIX by using the **emgr** command.

The **syncwpar**, **inuwpar**, and **syncroot** commands are *not* able to apply or remove an iFix from a WPAR. We discuss managing iFixes for shared and detached WPARs.

10.2.1 Applying iFixes to a shared WPAR

A shared WPAR has no write access to /usr; therefore, any software application that needs to modify /usr has to be run from the global environment. In Example 10-32, we see how the iFix is applied to a shared WPAR.

Example 10-32 Applying an iFix to a shared WPAR

```
# uname -W
0
# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
# emgr -e restmig71.110412.epkg.Z
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Efix Manager Initialization
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Initializing log /var/adm/ras/emgr.log ...
Efix package file is: /home/restmig71.110412.epkg.Z
MD5 generating command is /usr/bin/csum
MD5 checksum is 3243835a6aa6f645ed8460c6bab373f8
Accessing efix metadata ...
Processing efix label "restmig71" ...
...
Setting efix state to: STABLE

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Operation Summary
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Log file is /var/adm/ras/emgr.log
```

```
EPKG NUMBER       LABEL               OPERATION              RESULT
===========       ==============      =================      ==============
1                 restmig71           INSTALL                SUCCESS

Return Status = SUCCESS
# clogin shared_wpar
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Wed Apr 20 09:07:49 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_5

# emgr -l

ID  STATE LABEL      INSTALL TIME      UPDATED BY ABSTRACT
=== ===== ========== ================= ==============================
1    S    restmig71  04/20/11 09:14:05 Fix for restore 6.1 wpar on 7.1
...
```

We see that all shared WPARs have the iFix applied *after* it has been applied to the global environment. All iFixes that are applied to the global environment are also applied to all its shared WPARs.

> **Important:** Certain iFixes might contain a root part modification. Applying the iFix in the global environment updates only the /usr part for the WPAR. At this time, the **syncwpar** and **syncroot** commands do *not* update a possible iFix root part modification. While a solution is being developed, check the iFix content and if it contains any root part modification, update that root part in the WPAR manually:
>
> ```
> # uncompress iFix.epkg.Z
> # tar -x iFix.epkg
> # grep TARGET_FILE ecfile
>         TARGET_FILE=/usr/lib/corrals/populate
>         TARGET_FILE=/usr/sbin/mkcorral
> ```
>
> In this example, the iFix contains only two /usr modifications. If you need assistance updating the root part in the WPAR, contact IBM Support.

10.2.2 Removing an iFix from a shared WPAR

Removing an iFix needs to modify /usr. Because a shared WPAR has no write access to /usr, you need to remove iFixes in the same way that they are applied, that is, from the global environment. Trying to remove the iFix within the WPAR fails. In Example 10-33, we see how to remove an iFix from a shared WPAR.

Example 10-33 Removing an iFix from a shared WPAR

```
# uname -W
1
# emgr -l

ID  STATE LABEL      INSTALL TIME      UPDATED BY ABSTRACT
=== ===== ========== ================= ===============================
1    S    restmig71  04/20/11 09:14:05 Fix for restore 6.1 wpar on 7.1
...
# emgr -r -L restmig71
mkdir: cannot create /usr/emgrdata.
/usr/emgrdata: Read-only file system
emgr: 0645-104 Error initializing efix database.
emgr: 0645-007 ATTENTION: cleanup() returned an unexpected result.
# exit
# uname -W
0
# emgr -r -L restmig71
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Efix Manager Initialization
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Initializing log /var/adm/ras/emgr.log ...
Accessing efix metadata ...
Processing efix label "restmig71" ...
...
Operation Summary
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Log file is /var/adm/ras/emgr.log

EFIX NUMBER       LABEL               OPERATION              RESULT
===========       ==============      =================      ==============
1                 restmig71           REMOVE                 SUCCESS

Return Status = SUCCESS
# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
# clogin shared_wpar
# uname -W
1
# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
```

Removing an iFix from the global environment is the same as removing it from all shared WPARs.

Important: Certain iFixes might contain a root part modification. Applying the iFix in the global environment updates only the /usr part for the WPAR. At this time, the **syncwpar** and **syncroot** commands do *not* update a possible iFix root part modification. While a solution is being developed, check the iFix content and if it contains any root part modification, update that root part in the WPAR manually:

```
# uncompress iFix.epkg.Z
# tar -x iFix.epkg
# grep TARGET_FILE ecfile
        TARGET_FILE=/usr/lib/corrals/populate
        TARGET_FILE=/usr/sbin/mkcorral
```

In this example, the iFix contains only two /usr modifications. If you need assistance updating the root part in the WPAR, contact IBM Support.

10.2.3 Applying an iFix to a detached WPAR

A detached WPAR has its own copy of /usr. When an iFix is applied to the global environment, it is not applied to the detached WPAR. The **syncwpar**, **inuwpar**, and **syncroot** commands are *not* able to manage iFixes. Therefore, the iFix needs to be applied within the WPAR. We can create scenarios where an iFix is only applied to the global environment or only applied to a detached WPAR. An additional benefit of detached WPARs is to isolate and test an iFix, before applying it widely to the global environment, other systems, or WPARs.

This testing capability is particularly important in the case of Versioned Workload Partitions, because we might encounter situations where we need to apply an iFix that applies only to the AIX version of WPAR. For example, the Fix IZ72315 was developed for AIX 5.2 to allow a checkpointable Versioned AIX 5.2 WPAR to be relocated by WPM. This Fix is applied in the WPAR for its AIX 5.2 filesets.

In Example 10-34, we see how to apply an iFix to a detached WPAR.

Example 10-34 Applying an iFix to a detached WPAR

```
# uname -W
0
# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
# clogin detached_wpar
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Wed Apr 20 08:06:16 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_5

# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
# cd /SW
```

```
# emgr -e restmig71.110412.epkg.Z
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Efix Manager Initialization
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Initializing log /var/adm/ras/emgr.log ...
Efix package file is: /SW/restmig71.110412.epkg.Z
MD5 generating command is /usr/bin/csum
MD5 checksum is 3243835a6aa6f645ed8460c6bab373f8
Accessing efix metadata ...
Processing efix label "restmig71" ...
Verifying efix control file ...
...
Efix State
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Setting efix state to: STABLE

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Operation Summary
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Log file is /var/adm/ras/emgr.log

EPKG NUMBER       LABEL               OPERATION                RESULT
===========       ==============      =================        ==============
1                 restmig71           INSTALL                  SUCCESS

Return Status = SUCCESS
# exit
# uname -W
0
# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
```

We see that the iFix is applied only to the detached WPAR and is not found in the global environment.

10.2.4 Removing an iFix from a detached WPAR

Detached WPARs have their own /usr where iFixes are installed. The **syncwpar**, **inuwpar**, and **syncroot** commands are *not* able to manage iFixes; therefore, you must remove an iFix from within the WPAR by using the **emgr** command. In Example 10-35, we see how to remove an iFix from a detached WPAR.

Example 10-35 Removing an iFix from a detached WPAR

```
# uname -W
0
# clogin detached_wpar
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
```

```
*                                                                              *
*                                                                              *
********************************************************************************
Last login: Wed Apr 20 08:50:29 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_5

# emgr -l

ID  STATE LABEL      INSTALL TIME      UPDATED BY ABSTRACT
=== ===== ========== ================= ==============================
1    S    restmig71  04/20/11 08:51:23 Fix for restore 6.1 wpar on 7.1
...
# emgr -r -L restmig71
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Efix Manager Initialization
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Initializing log /var/adm/ras/emgr.log ...
Accessing efix metadata ...
Processing efix label "restmig71" ...
...
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Operation Summary
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
Log file is /var/adm/ras/emgr.log

EFIX NUMBER       LABEL              OPERATION              RESULT
===========       ==============     =================      ==============
1                 restmig71          REMOVE                 SUCCESS

Return Status = SUCCESS
# emgr -l
There is no efix data on this system.
```

11

Backing up and restoring workload partitions

This chapter discusses backing up and restoring workload partitions (WPARs). We describe these topics:

- Backing up and restoring WPARs
- Using mksysb
- Backing up the WPAR using Tivoli Storage Manager

11.1 Backing up and restoring WPARs

The dedicated command for backing up a WPAR is the **savewpar** command. The **savewpar** is similar to the **mksysb** command, but for WPARs. Unlike the **mksysb** command, the savewpar images are not bootable.

The **savewpar** command finds and backs up all files belonging to a specified WPAR when the WPAR does not contain any volume group other than rootvg.

For WPARs that contain endpoint devices that are configured as back ends for volume groups, you use the **savevg** command for backup.

The types of backups that **savewpar** and **savevg** create can be stored by the Network Installation Management (NIM) server or saved in a tape, DVD, CD, or file that is stored in a safe place. Refer to Example 11-1.

Example 11-1 List of flags for savewpar command

```
Usage:  savewpar [-X] [-V] [-i] [-m] [-e] [-b blocks] [-f device] [-p] [-v]
 [-N] [-a] [-A] [-Z] wparName

-X      Expand /tmp if needed.
-V      Verify backup readability (tape only).
-i      Create the image.data file.
-m      Create the image.data file and physical partition maps.
-e      Exclude the files/directories listed in /etc/exclude.<WPARname>.
-v      List files as they are backed up.
-p      Do not pack files as they are backed up.
-b blocks       Number of 512-byte blocks to write in a single
                output operation.
-f device       Name of device to receive the backup information.
                Default is /dev/rmt0
-B      Do not backup files from writeable namefs mounts in the mount group.
-N      Backup files from writeable NFS mounts in the mount group.
-a      Do not backup extended attributes or NFS4 ACLs
-A      Back up DMAPI filesystem files.
-Z      Do not back up encrypted files.
wparName        Name of Workload Partition to backup.
```

The **savewpar** command runs from the command-line interface (CLI) or the SMIT interface. The fastpath is **savewpar**, as shown in Example 11-2.

Example 11-2 savewpar command from the CLI

```
root@750_1_LPAR_3:/usr/tivoli/tsm/server/bin> savewpar -i -f /work/itsowpar.sw itsowpar
Creating information file (/image.data) for itsowpar.
Creating list of files to back up
Backing up 2694 files
2694 of 2694 files backed up (100%)
0512-038 savewpar: Backup Completed Successfully.
```

The `image.data` file is created in the directory `/tmp/wpardata/`<*name_of_wpar*>. It includes the list of logical volumes, file systems and their sizes, list of volume groups, WPAR name, general information about a WPAR, and storage information about a WPAR. You use this file when you have to restore a WPAR on separate disks.

Another configuration file for a WPAR is the specification file. For additional details, refer to 12.10, “Using specification files for system WPAR” on page 292.

If you restore a WPAR from the savewpar backup file in the same location and with the same configuration, the savewpar backup file is enough.

The `image.data` file, specification file, and the savewpar backup file are necessary files when you want to recreate, reconfigure, clone, or deploy a WPAR from a backup, but mostly when you want to make a change from the original WPAR configuration.

The **restwpar** command is used to restore a WPAR from the backup file, as shown in Example 11-3.

Example 11-3 restwpar command

```
Usage:  restwpar [-a] [-A] [-b Blocks] [-B devexportsFile ] [-C] [-d directory]
        [-f Device] [-F] [-h hostName] [-i imagedataFileName] [-k]
        [-K postInstallationScript] [-M mkwparFlags] [-n WPARName]
        [-r] [-s] [-S {a|A|f|F|n}] [-U] [-v] [-w wparSpecificationFile]
-a      Automatically resolve erroneous/conflicting settings.
-A      Start automatically on system boot.
-b      Number of 512-byte blocks to read in a single input operation.
-B      Path to permitted device exports file.
-C      Continue installation if compatibility check fails.
-d      Base directory.
-f      Name of device to restore the information from.
        Default is /dev/rmt0.
-F      Force creation of workload partition if it already exists.
-h      Hostname.
-i      Path to alternate image.data file.
-k      Create logical volumes with minimum sizes from the backup.
-K      Post-installation customization script.
-M      Additional flags to pass to the mkwpar command.
-n      Workload partition name.
-r      Copy global network name resolution configuration.
-s      Start after creation.
-S {a|A|f|F|n}
        Specifies type of synchronization to use to make software
        levels in workload partition compatible with the global environment:
          a     Install additional software if required, but do not remove (default).
          A     Install additional software if required, but do not remove.
                Do not fail installation if synchronization fails.
          f     Full synchronization - install or remove software as required.
          F     Full synchronization - install or remove software as required.
                Do not fail installation if synchronization fails.
          n     Do not perform any software synchronization.
-U      Do not use any existing MAP files.
-v      Verbose mode.
-w      Path to alternate mkwpar input specification file.
```

Our goal is to restore the shared rootvg WPAR using the backup file. We remove the WPAR, the `image.data` file is extracted from the savewpar backup file, and we use the specification file.

When you use the **restwpar** command for detached rootvg WPARs, the `image.data` file and the specification file are necessary, especially on a new configuration or when you want to migrate or clone a WPAR.

We back up the WPAR named wparm91 in the directory `/maid`, saving the `image.data` file, as shown in Example 11-4 on page 262.

Example 11-4 Savewpar for detached rootvg WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar wparm91
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
-----------------------------------------------------------
wparm91  A      S     wparm91   /wpars/wparm91  yes

root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> savewpar -i -f /maid/wparm91_sawe wparm91
Bringing up WPAR's rootvg disks for backup. Please wait...
Creating list of files to back up

Backing up 2901 files

2901 of 2901 files backed up (100%)
0512-038 savewpar: Backup Completed Successfully.
Reverting back to the previous state of WPAR...
```

We create a specification file for the WPAR wparm91. In our case, the WPAR was not removed, and we are able to extract a specification file from the WPAR. If you do not have a specification file, you can create a specification file from the template or pass all of the required parameters to the **mkwpar** command, as shown in Example 11-5.

Example 11-5 Creating the spec file for wparm91

```
mkwpar -e wparm91 -w -o /maid/wparm91_spec
```

First, we remove the WPAR, as shown in Example 11-6.

Example 11-6 Remove the WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/>  rmwpar -F wparm91
stopwpar: 0960-254 Workload partition 'wparm91' is not currently active.
umount: Could not find anything to unmount
umount: There are no 'type=wparm91' stanzas
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91/usr.
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91/opt.
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91/etc/objrepos/wboot.
rmlv: Logical volume fslv02 is removed.
rmwpar: Removing file system /wpars/wparm91.
rmlv: Logical volume fslv01 is removed.
```

Then, we restore the WPAR using the backup, `image.data`, and the specification files, as shown in Example 11-7.

Example 11-7 Restore shared rootvg WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/maid> restwpar -f /maid/wparm91_sawe -w /maid/wparm91_spec
New volume on /maid/wparm91_sawe:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Wed Apr 20 13:46:21 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
x         2534 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
x         5614 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       148119 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
    total size: 156267
```

In the next steps, we delete everything that belongs to WPAR wparm91, including the physical volume ID (PVID) that was used for rootvg. Refer to Example 11-8.

Example 11-8 Finding which disks are used in WPAR wparm91

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar -Da devname wparm91 |grep hdisk
hdisk0
hdisk7
```

We verify the storage area network (SAN) configuration for the WPAR-assigned disks. Because the corresponding hdisks are in the defined state while the WPAR is active, we run the **cfgmgr** or **mkdev -l** command for those hdisks, as shown in Example 11-9.

Example 11-9 Storage configuration for detached WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> mpio_get_config -Av|egrep 'hdisk7|hdisk0'
        hdisk0       20   A (preferred)      LUN36
        hdisk7       11   B (preferred)      LUN22
........
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/>mkdev -l hdisk0
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/>mkdev -l hdisk7
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lspv |egrep 'hdisk7|hdisk0'
hdisk7         00f660786b4af6b4                    None
hdisk0         00f660786bbf48f6                    None
```

We erase the associated directory `/tmp/wpardata/wparm91` along with all the files in it and remove wparm91. Therefore, none of the old data can affect how the WPAR will be created next time. We have only the savewpar file and the disks with the PVID and the same attributes for the hdisk device ID.

In next steps, we assume that we use separate disks from the storage to restore a backup file.

We erase everything that belongs to the WPAR, and we use new hdisks that are already assigned to our logical partition (LPAR) system. Our goal is to recreate the WPAR from the backup file, on the same LPAR with separate disks.

First, through the logical unit number (LUN) masking authorization process, we deallocate the configured hdisks of the WPAR storage system. Thus, these hdisks are not seen in the global environment (LPAR).

When you try to restore a savewpar backup file, but the hdisk that is specified in the `image.data` file and the specification file is missing in your global environment, you get the following message, as shown in Example 11-10.

Example 11-10 restwpar command on separate storage

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/maid> restwpar -f /maid/wparm91_sawe -n wparm91
New volume on /maid/wparm91_sawe:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Wed Apr 20 13:46:21 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
x         2534 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
x         5614 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       148119 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
    total size: 156267
    files restored: 3
```

```
**********************************************************************
Warning
mkwpar: 0960-588 The name for device with ID, 3E213600A0B8000291B08000007BD06AAF1B20F1815
FAStT03IBMfcp, is missing.

**********************************************************************
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'hd4' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv0'.
Creating logical volume 'wlv0' specified in image.data
0516-306 lquerypv: Unable to find physical volume hdisk0 in the Device
        Configuration Database.
0516-822 mklv: Unable to create logical volume.
bosinst_mkobject: failed command: /usr/sbin/mklv  -o n -L / -u 32 -r y -b y -d p -v n -s y
-w a -a m  -e m -c 1 -x 512 -t jfs2 -y wlv0  vg00 2 hdisk0
wparidata: Error processing image.data
umount: Could not find anything to unmount
umount: There are no 'type=wparm91' stanzas
restwpar: 0960-514 /usr/sbin/mkwpar exited with return code 1.
```

We can use the **restwpar** command to restore a backup file on specific endpoint devices if we have the `image.data` file and specification file. The `image.data` file can be extracted from the backup file using the restore command, as shown in Example 11-11.

Example 11-11 extract image.data from backup file

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/maid> restore -Tvqf wparm91_sawe|grep image.data
New volume on wparm91_sawe:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Wed Apr 20 13:46:21 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
        5614 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
        5740 ./.savewpar_dir.9175236/image.data
    files archived: 2901
```

We modify the `image.data` file with the corresponding hdisks. You can use the specification file that was already created for the WPAR, or you can use the specification template file to create the new file with the corresponding hdisk device ID attributes.

The **restwpar** command is used with **-i** and **-w** flags, as shown in Table 11-1.

Table 11-1 The restwpar flags

Flag	Description
-i	The file is used as the `image.data` file instead of the file that is contained within the backup image that is being restored.
-w	The file is used as the WPAR specification file rather than the version in the WPAR backup image created by the **mkwpar** command.

We explain using the specification file in detail and the `image.data` file for restoring WPARs using NIM in Chapter 12, “Managing your system workload partition with Network Installation Manager” on page 283.

If you want to create or restore a WPAR from the savewpar backup file with another disk configuration or without modifying the `image.data` file or the specification file, use the **mkwpar** command instead of the **restwpar** command.

> **Using the -B flag:** The **mkwpar -B** flag specifies a device containing a WPAR backup image. This image is used to populate the WPAR file systems. The **wparBackupDevice** parameter is a WPAR image that is created with the **savewpar**, **mkcd**, or **mkdvd** command:
>
> `-B wparbackupdevice`
>
> The **-B** flag is used by the **restwpar** command as part of the process of creating a WPAR from a backup image.

For the **mkwpar** command, you have to use the **-B** flag and the savewpar backup file as input, as shown in Example 11-12.

Example 11-12 Creating the WPAR using the savewpar backup file as input for mkwpar

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> mkwpar -n wparm91 -B /maid/wparm91_sawe  -O -D
devname=hdisk0 rootvg=yes -D devname=hdisk7
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
luster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Sat Apr  2 21:06:17 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
x          13 ./.savewpar_dir/image.info
x         136 ./.savewpar_dir/vgdata.files
x        5473 ./.savewpar_dir/filesystems
.............................
wio.common                 7.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition wparm99 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] wparm91
```

11.1.1 Restoring a lower level detached WPAR

In the following scenario, we use the **savewpar** and **restwpar** commands to back up and restore a detached system WPAR. At the time the backup is taken, both the global environment and the WPAR are running at the same AIX technology level and service pack level. We then install a later service pack in the global environment, and we attempt to restore the lower level WPAR image back to the same global environment.

First, the **savewpar** command is run to back up the detached WPAR (wpar2_detached), as shown in Example 11-13.

Example 11-13 Backing up a detached WPAR with savewpar

```
# savewpar -ivf /export/wpar2_detached.savewpar wpar2_detached

Creating information file for workload partition wpar2_detached.

Creating list of files to back up.

....
a      2080740 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/logredo
a      2256290 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/logredo64
a        31544 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/lsfs
a       118298 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/mkfs
a        92680 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/mount
a        66970 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/ncheck
a        86622 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/quotacheck
a       117180 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/rdump
a       117144 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/restbyinode
a       188634 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/rollback
a       118804 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/rrestore
a        86922 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/snapshot
a        33500 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/statfs64
a           24 ./sbin/helpers/jfs2/umount
a        43928 ./sbin/helpers/nfsmnthelp
a         4552 ./sbin/helpers/pmemfsmnthelp
a        13856 ./sbin/helpers/stnfsmnthelp
a         6868 ./sbin/helpers/udfmnthelp
a       164328 ./sbin/helpers/v3fshelper
a        33601 ./sbin/rc.boot
a            0 ./tftpboot
a            0 ./tmp
a            5 ./u
a           21 ./unix
a            0 ./usr
a            0 ./var
a            0 ./wpars
a            1 ./wpars/wpar2_detached
a            0 ./proc
The total size is 4671369417 bytes.
Backup finished on Sun Apr 10 05:39:09 CDT 2011; there are 6600800 blocks on 1 volumes.

0512-038 savewpar: Backup Completed Successfully.

# ls -ltr /export/
total 6600808
drwxr-xr-x    2 root     system          256 Apr 10 05:33 lost+found
-rw-r--r--    1 root     system   3379609600 Apr 10 05:39 wpar2_detached.savewpar
```

A backup image of the WPAR is now available in the /export file system in the global environment.

Since taking the image of the WPAR, the global environment has been updated to a later AIX service pack level. Service Pack 4 for AIX 6.1 TL6 was installed in the global environment.

Now, we recover the saved image of the WPAR. The image was saved with a lower level of AIX service pack, AIX 6.1 TL6 SP3.

If you want to recover this lower level image into the later level global environment, you need to use the **restwpar** command with the **-C** flag. If we attempt to recover the WPAR without this flag, you receive the error message that is shown in Example 11-14.

Example 11-14 restwpar compatibility check error message

```
# restwpar -f /export/wpar2_detached.savewpar -n wpar3_detached
New volume on /export/wpar2_detached.savewpar:
Cluster size is 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
The volume number is 1.
The backup date is: Sun Apr 10 05:35:50 CDT 2011
Files are backed up by name.
The user is root.
x         2818 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
x         6617 ./.savewpar_dir/image.
x       519779 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
The total size is 529214 bytes.
The number of restored files is 3.
restwpar: 0960-507 Level 6.1.6.3 of bos.rte.libc in saved image does not match level
6.1.6.4 on the running system.
restwpar: 0960-508 Compatibility check between saved and running system failed.
        Use the -C option to ignore system compatibility levels.
```

The **-C** flag allows us to restore the lower level image and ignore the system compatibility checks that were performed by the **restwpar** command. Table 11-2 shows a full description of the **-C** flag.

Table 11-2 restwpar -C flag description

Flag	Description
-C	Forces the creation of the named WPAR, even when a compatibility check fails between the system from the backup image and the system where the backup is being restored.

The WPAR is now recovered from the backup image and restored to a new WPAR with a separate name (wpar3_detached).

Prior tor restoring the WPAR, we first create a WPAR specification file using the **-e**, **-w**, and **-o** flags to the **mkwpar** command. This process produces a text file containing the current configuration of wpar2_detached, as shown in Example 11-15. All occurrences of wpar2 are changed to wpar3 using the **vi** editor.

A new specification file, wpar3_spec, is now ready to be used to create a new WPAR.

Example 11-15 Create a specification file based on an existing WPAR

```
# mkwpar -e wpar2_detached -w -o /tmp/cg/wpar2_spec
# cd /tmp/cg
# cp -p wpar2_spec wpar3_spec
```

```
# vi wpar3_spec
general:
        name = "wpar3_detached"
        hostname = "wpar3_detached"
        checkpointable = "no"
        directory = "/wpars/wpar3_detached"
        privateusr = "yes"
        devices = "/etc/wpars/devexports"
        auto = "no"
        rootvgwpar = "no"
        preserve = "no"
        routing = "no"

device:
        devname = "/dev/xti/unixdg"
        devtype = "3"
...etc...
:%s/wpar2/wpar3/g
```

Table 11-3 shows a description of each of the flags used in Example 11-15 on page 267.

Table 11-3 mkwpar flags for the creation of the specification file

Flag	Description
-e existingwparname	Specifies a directory, which contains additional filesets to install when a compatibility WPAR is created. If you do not specify a directory name, `/usr/sys/inst.images` is used.
-w	Writes the specification file only. When used with the **-o** flag, the **-w** flag causes the **mkwpar** command to quit after writing the new specification file, without actually creating the WPAR.
-o outfile	Indicates an output path and filename to which to write specification data. *This specification file can then be used to create a WPAR at a later time using the* **-f** *flag.*

We can now issue the **restwpar** command to recover the WPAR using the lower level image and the custom specification file. Before starting the restore process, we run the **lswpar** command to confirm the state of the existing WPAR. The WPAR, wpar2_detached, is active, as shown in Example 11-16.

Example 11-16 Restoring the WPAR to a new WPAR

```
# lswpar
Name            State  Type  Hostname        Directory             RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
wpar2_detached  A      S     wpar2_detached  /wpars/wpar2_detached  no
```

The **restwpar** command is run to start the restore, as shown in Example 11-17 on page 269.

The **-C** flag is used to ignore compatibility checks, the **-v** flag lists the files that were restored, the **-f** flag specifies the name of the device from which the image is being restored, and the **-w** flag indicates the specification file to use during the WPAR creation.

Because we are restoring the image into the same global environment on which wpar2_detached resides, the **mkwpar** command renames the new logical volumes from their original names to new names to avoid conflicts.

Example 11-17 restwpar restoring lower level backup image with spec file

```
# restwpar -w /tmp/cg/wpar3_spec -Cvf /export/wpar2_detached.savewpar -n wpar3_detached
New volume on /export/wpar2_detached.savewpar:
Cluster size is 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
The volume number is 1.
The backup date is: Sun Apr 10 05:35:50 CDT 2011
Files are backed up by name.
The user is root.
x         2818 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
x         6617 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       519779 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
The total size is 529214 bytes.
The number of restored files is 3.
restwpar: 0960-507 Level 6.1.6.3 of bos.rte.libc in saved image does not match level
6.1.6.4 on the running system.

mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'fslv00' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv0'.
Creating logical volume 'wlv0' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/' specified in image.data
 /home
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'fslv01' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv1'.
Creating logical volume 'wlv1' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/home' specified in image.data
 /opt
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'fslv02' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv2'.
Creating logical volume 'wlv2' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/opt' specified in image.data
 /proc
 /tmp
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'fslv03' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv3'.
Creating logical volume 'wlv3' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/tmp' specified in image.data
 /usr
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'fslv04' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv4'.
...etc...
x        33601 ./sbin/rc.boot
x            0 ./tftpboot
x            0 ./tmp
x            5 ./u
x           21 ./unix
x            0 ./usr
x            0 ./var
x            0 ./wpars
x            1 ./wpars/wpar2_detached
x            0 ./proc
The total size is 4671369417 bytes.
The number of restored files is 121462.
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: Installp root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: RPM root packages are currently synchronized.
syncroot: Root part is currently synchronized.
syncroot: Returns Status = SUCCESS
Workload partition wpar3_detached created successfully.
```

```
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root: startwpar
[-v] wpar3_detached
```

The WPAR image has been restored to the new WPAR named wpar3_detached. We confirm this WPAR image by running the **lswpar** command to list the WPARs on the system. Our new WPAR is currently deactivated (as shown in Example 11-18).

Example 11-18 Listing the WPARs in the system

```
# lswpar
Name            State  Type  Hostname        Directory              RootVG WPAR
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
wpar2_detached  A      S     wpar2_detached  /wpars/wpar2_detached  no
wpar3_detached  D      S     wpar3_detached  /wpars/wpar3_detached  no

# startwpar -v wpar3_detached
Starting workload partition wpar3_detached.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/home
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/opt
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/proc
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/tmp
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/usr
Mounting /wpars/wpar3_detached/var
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Starting workload partition subsystem cor_wpar3_detached.
0513-059 The cor_wpar3_detached Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 2490702.
Verifying workload partition startup.
Return Status = SUCCESS.
```

At this stage, our new detached WPAR is still running the lower level of the AIX service pack compared to the global environment, as shown in Example 11-19.

The next step is to update both detached WPARs to same level as the global environment. Refer to the 10.1, "AIX updates and WPARs" on page 226 for details about how to perform this activity.

Example 11-19 Differing os levels in the global environment and the detached WPAR

```
# uname -W ; oslevel
0
6100-06-04-1112

# clogin wpar3_detached
# oslevel -s
6100-06-03-1048
```

11.2 Using mksysb

You can use the **mksysb** command to back up a system, including any WPARs whose file systems are all defined from the global environment's root volume group.

With the **-N** flag, the **mksysb** command backs up the file systems that belong to a WPAR in the defined state.

Table 11-4 mksysb -N flag

Flag	Description
- N	Includes the file systems that belong to a WPAR in the defined state in the system backup. Important: To be included in the backup, all file systems that belong to a WPAR in the defined state need to be in the rootvg volume group.

In AIX 7.1, directly attached devices are used inside of WPARs. Using other volume groups than rootvg for a shared or non-shared system rootvg WPAR implies backing up and restoring these volume groups.

The **mksysb** command cannot be used to back up a rootvg WPAR or a Network File System (NFS)-based WPAR. For these cases, use **savewpar** and **savevg**, as described in earlier sections.

Back up other volume groups that were created and managed inside WPAR by using the **savevg** command or other backup methods.

Instead of the **mksysb** command, which is performed at the Global level, the WPAR uses the **savewpar** command.

11.3 Backing up the WPAR using Tivoli Storage Manager

Another option to back up and restore WPAR files and folders is to use dedicated software for the backup.

Beginning with AIX V7.1, the Tivoli Storage Manager server, Tivoli Storage Manager backup archive client, and the Tivoli Storage Manager storage agents can run in detached (non-shared /usr) WPARs with full tape and library access.

If you want to back up a shared WPAR, because each WPAR has its own security domain and only the user root from global environment has full access to all WPAR data, you use Tivoli Storage Manager clients from the global environment. Backing up and restoring shared WPARs is similar to backing up and restoring data for a common node client. Refer to the following document at this website:

http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/tsminfo/v6/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.itsm.client.doc/c_bac_aixwpar.html

Tivoli Storage Manager servers and storage agents can run in detached (non-shared /usr) WPARs.

The support information and considerations regarding the Tivoli Storage Manager products running inside of a WPAR are listed at following website:

https://www-304.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21239546#IBM%20Workload%20Partitions%20for%20AIX%20(

The Tivoli Storage Manager backup archive client runs inside the WPAR, as shown in Example 11-20 on page 272.

Example 11-20 Tivoli Storage Manager backup archive client running inside the WPAR

```
root@wparm125:/> uname -W
1
root@wparm125:/> dsmc
IBM Tivoli Storage Manager
Command Line Backup-Archive Client Interface
  Client Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.0
  Client date/time: 04/27/11   14:19:45
(c) Copyright by IBM Corporation and other(s) 1990, 2010. All Rights Reserved.

Node Name: WPARM125
Session established with server WPAR1_LPAR3: AIX
  Server Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.2
  Server date/time: 04/27/11   14:19:42  Last access: 04/27/11   13:55:06

tsm> q mgmt
Domain Name               : ITSODOM
Activated Policy Set Name : STANDARD
Activation date/time      : 04/26/11   14:01:45
Default Mgmt Class Name   : STANDARD
Grace Period Backup Retn. : 30 day(s)
Grace Period Archive Retn.: 365 day(s)


MgmtClass Name                  : STANDARD
Description                     : Installed default management class.
```

We perform a standard Tivoli Storage Manager backup and restore process using the Tivoli Storage Manager backup archive client, as shown in Example 11-21.

Example 11-21 Using Tivoli Storage Manager backup archive client inside the WPAR

```
root@wparm91:/usr/tivoli/tsm/client/ba/bin> dsmc sel  -subdir=yes /u01/app/oraInventory/
Command Line Backup-Archive Client Interface
  Client Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.0
(c) Copyright by IBM Corporation and other(s) 1990, 2010. All Rights Reserved.
Node Name: WPARM90
Session established with server WPAR1_LPAR3: AIX
  Server Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.2
Server date/time: 04/19/11   16:29:44  Last access: 04/19/11   16:29:34

Directory-->              4,096 /u01/app/oraInventory [Sent]
Directory-->                256 /u01/app/oraInventory/ContentsXML [Sent]
Directory-->                256 /u01/app/oraInventory/logs [Sent]
Directory-->                256 /u01/app/oraInventory/oui [Sent]
Normal File-->               38 /u01/app/oraInventory/install.platform [Sent]
Normal File-->               56 /u01/app/oraInventory/oraInst.loc [Sent]
Normal File-->              293 /u01/app/oraInventory/oraInstaller.properties [Sent]
Normal File-->            1,623 /u01/app/oraInventory/orainstRoot.sh [Sent]
Normal File-->              307 /u01/app/oraInventory/ContentsXML/comps.xml [Sent]
Normal File-->              415 /u01/app/oraInventory/ContentsXML/inventory.xml [Sent]
Normal File-->              270 /u01/app/oraInventory/ContentsXML/libs.xml [Sent]
Normal File-->        3,709,296
/u01/app/oraInventory/logs/installActions2011-04-07_10-58-57AM.log [Sent]
Normal File-->            3,159
/u01/app/oraInventory/logs/oraInstall2011-04-07_10-58-57AM.err [Sent]
```

```
Normal File-->             117
/u01/app/oraInventory/logs/oraInstall2011-04-07_10-58-57AM.out [Sent]
Normal File-->             326 /u01/app/oraInventory/oui/srcs.lst [Sent]
Selective Backup processing of '/u01/app/oraInventory/*' finished without failure.


Total number of objects inspected:       15
Total number of objects backed up:       15
Total number of objects updated:          0
Total number of objects rebound:          0
Total number of objects deleted:          0
Total number of objects expired:          0
Total number of objects failed:           0
Total number of bytes transferred:    3.54 MB
Data transfer time:                    0.04 sec
Network data transfer rate:        85,801.47 KB/sec
Aggregate data transfer rate:      3,431.64 KB/sec
Objects compressed by:                    0%
Elapsed processing time:           00:00:01
root@wparm90:/usr/tivoli/tsm/client/ba/bin> rm -f
/u01/app/oraInventory/logs/oraInstall2011-04-07_10-58-57AM.err
root@wparm90:/usr/tivoli/tsm/client/ba/bin> dsmc restore
/u01/app/oraInventory/logs/oraInstall2011-04-07_10-58-57AM.err
IBM Tivoli Storage Manager
IBM Tivoli Storage Manager
Command Line Backup-Archive Client Interface
  Client Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.0
  Client date/time: 04/19/11   16:30:49
(c) Copyright by IBM Corporation and other(s) 1990, 2010. All Rights Reserved.

Node Name: WPARM90
Session established with server WPAR1_LPAR3: AIX
  Server Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.2
Server date/time: 04/19/11   16:30:18  Last access: 04/19/11   16:29:44

Restore function invoked.

Restoring           3,159 /u01/app/oraInventory/logs/oraInstall2011-04-07_10-58-57AM.err
[Done]
Restore processing finished.
Total number of objects restored:         1
Total number of objects failed:           0
Total number of bytes transferred:    3.11 KB
Data transfer time:                    0.00 sec
Network data transfer rate:        76,005.14 KB/sec
Aggregate data transfer rate:          0.99 KB/sec
Elapsed processing time:           00:00:03
root@wparm90:/usr/tivoli/tsm/client/ba/bin> uname -W
```

The storage agents' installation is supported inside of the WPAR for Tivoli Storage Manager versions 6.1 and 6.2. You must have the following prerequisites to install Tivoli Storage Manager server and Tivoli Storage Manager storage agents on the WPAR environment:

- At a minimum, AIX V7.1 SP 1 (7100-00-01-1037) is required.
- The WPAR must be a detached-system WPAR.
- The Fibre Channel (FC) adapter can be either a dedicated adapter or a virtual N Port ID Virtualization (NPIV) adapter.

- The FC adapter must be assigned to the WPAR. Do not assign individual tape or library devices to the WPAR.
- When installing either the Atape driver or Tivoli Storage Manager device driver, you must install the same driver in both the global environment and the WPAR, even if you are not using any devices in the global environment. A failure to install the same driver makes the devices appear as *defined* devices in the WPAR instead of as *available* devices.

The installation prerequisites for Tivoli Storage Manager server and Tivoli Storage Manager storage agents in the WPAR environment are listed in the following IBM document, reference number 1461901:

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21461901

Using device drivers

This section provides details about how to deploy device drivers.

With the Atape driver, follow these steps:

1. Install the Atape driver in the global environment.
2. Install the same Atape driver in the WPAR.
3. Reboot the global environment.

With the Tivoli Storage Manager device driver, follow these steps:

1. Install the following Tivoli Storage Manager components in the WPAR:
   - The server or storage agent
   - The Tivoli Storage Manager device driver
   - Optional: The messages
2. Install only the Tivoli Storage Manager device driver into the global environment.
3. Reboot the global environment.

You have to download and run the `cfgwpardd` script to make Tivoli Storage Manager devices *available*. See the following link:

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21461901&aid=1

We configure the Tivoli Storage Manager instance inside the WPAR (Figure 11-1 on page 275).

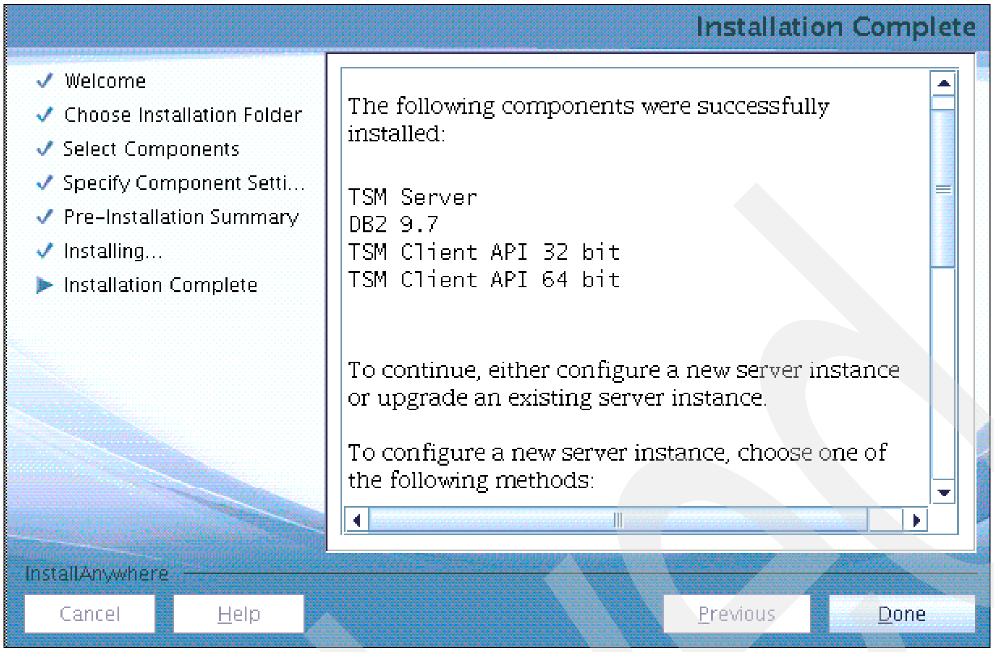


Figure 11-1 TSM server installation inside of the WPAR

We use the configuration wizard, as shown in Figure 11-2.

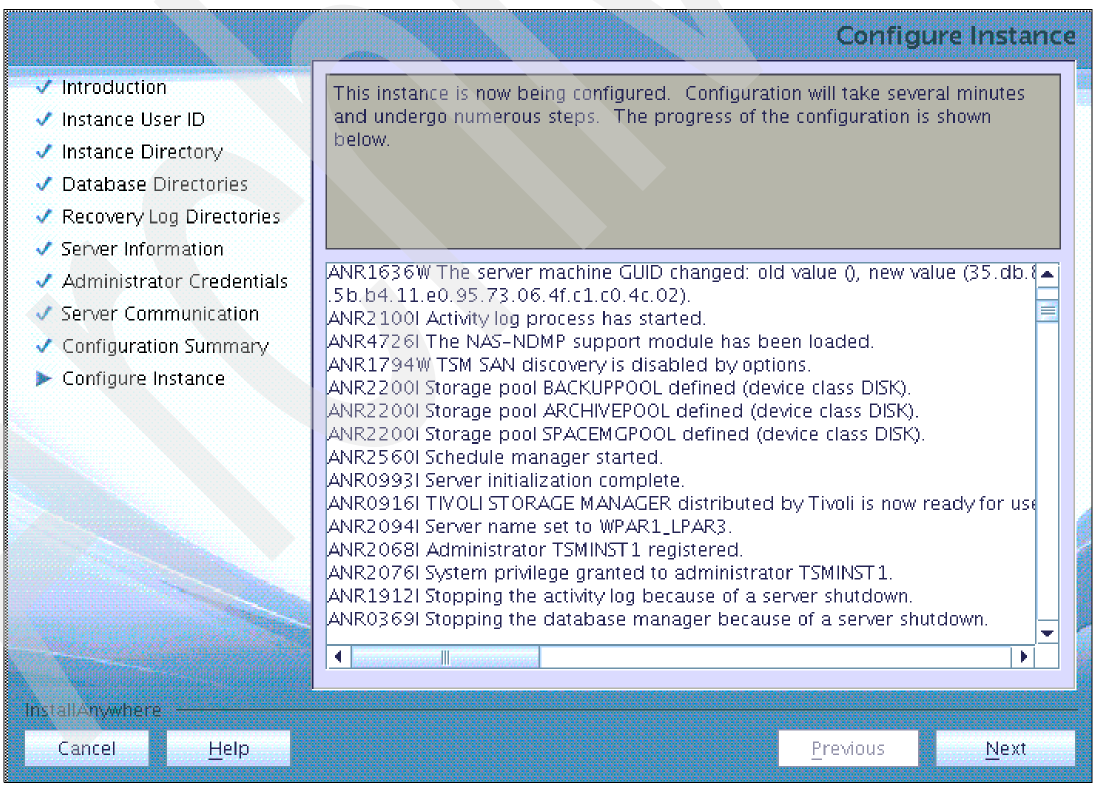


Figure 11-2 Configuring the Tivoli Storage Manager instance inside of the WPAR

Example 11-22 on page 276 shows the Tivoli Storage Manager software packages installed in the WPAR.

Example 11-22 Tivoli Storage Manager packages installed inside of the detached WPAR

```
Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  tivoli.tivguid             1.3.3.1  COMMITTED  IBM Tivoli GUID on AIX
  tivoli.tsm.StorageAgent    6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Storage Agent
  tivoli.tsm.client.api.32bit
                             6.2.2.0  COMMITTED  TSM Client - Application
                                                 Programming Interface
  tivoli.tsm.client.api.64bit
                             6.2.2.0  COMMITTED  TSM Client - 64bit Application
                                                 Programming Interface
  tivoli.tsm.client.ba.64bit.base
                             6.2.2.0  COMMITTED  TSM Client 64 - Backup/Archive
                                                 Base Files
  tivoli.tsm.client.ba.64bit.common
                             6.2.2.0  COMMITTED  TSM Client 64 - Backup/Archive
                                                 Common Files
  tivoli.tsm.client.ba.64bit.image
                             6.2.2.0  COMMITTED  TSM Client 64 - IMAGE Backup
                                                 Client
  tivoli.tsm.client.ba.64bit.web
                             6.2.2.0  COMMITTED  TSM Client 64 - Backup/Archive
                                                 Java GUI & WEB Client
  tivoli.tsm.devices.acsls   6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM ACSLS Support
  tivoli.tsm.devices.msg.en_US
                             6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Device Driver Messages,
                                                 locale en_US
  tivoli.tsm.devices.rte     6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Device Driver
  tivoli.tsm.server          6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Server
  tivoli.tsm.server.msg.en_US
                             6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Server Messages, locale
                                                 en_US

Path: /etc/objrepos
  tivoli.tivguid             1.3.3.1  COMMITTED  IBM Tivoli GUID on AIX
  tivoli.tsm.devices.acsls   6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM ACSLS Support
  tivoli.tsm.devices.rte     6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Device Driver
  tivoli.tsm.server          6.2.2.2  COMMITTED  TSM Server
```

In the next step, we configure a Tivoli Storage Manager device class based on library TS3210, allocating an FC adapter from the Virtual I/O Server (VIOS).

> **Important:** It is not possible to use Live Application Mobility with a WPAR that has an allocated FC adapter.

Because our WPAR is checkpointable, we remove this capability (the WPAR is in the defined state). Example 11-23 shows multiple outputs with an FC adapter inside of the WPAR.

Example 11-23 Assigning a tape drive

```
chwpar -K -c wparm90
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar wparm90
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wparm90  D      S     wparm90   /wpars/wparm90  yes

We remove assigned rootvg hdisk:
```

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar -Da devname wparm90 |grep hdisk6
hdisk6

root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> chwpar -K -D devname=hdisk6 wparm90
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> chwpar  -D devname=hdisk6 rootvg=yes -D devname=fcs2 wparm90

chwpar -D devname=fcs2 wparm90
chwpar: 0960-688 Cannot add adapter(s) to a WPAR that has only endpoint device(s
).

root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar -G wparm90
=================================================================
wparm90 - Defined
=================================================================
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             yes
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                wparm90
WPAR-Specific Routing:   no
Directory:               /wpars/wparm90
Start/Stop Script:
Auto Start:              no
Private /usr:            yes
Checkpointable:          no
Application:

OStype:                  0
```

Before adding a dedicated FC adapter for a tape library, you have to install the Atape driver inside of the WPAR first, as shown in Example 11-24.

Example 11-24 Install Atape driver without allocating the tape library to the WPAR

```
Installation Summary
--------------------
Name                     Level          Part        Event       Result
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Atape.driver             12.2.4.0       USR         APPLY       SUCCESS
```

We stop the WPAR in order to allocate the FC adapter. With the **chwpar** command, we allocate the corresponding hdisk for rootvg and the FC adapter for the tape drive in the same command. If you have many devices, allocate all the devices in the same **chwpar** command.

We stop the WPAR before adding the corresponding FC adapter, as shown in Example 11-25.

Example 11-25 Adding an FC adapter to a WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/>chwpar -K -D devname=hdisk6 rootvg=yes wparm90
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/>chwpar -D devname=hdisk6 rootvg=yes -D devname=fcs2 wparm90
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> startwpar wparm90
Starting workload partition 'wparm90'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
sfwcomm2 Defined
rmt0 Defined
fscsi2 Defined
line = 0
```

```
hdisk6 Defined
Exporting workload partition kernel extensions.
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_wparm90'.
0513-059 The cor_wparm90 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 8716422.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

We start the WPAR, and we verify the tape drive and the tape medium changer configuration inside of the WPAR, as shown in Example 11-26.

Example 11-26 The rmt and smc devices inside of the WPAR

```
root@wparm90:/> lsdev -Cc tape
rmt0 Available 46-T1-01 IBM 3580 Ultrium Tape Drive (FCP)
smc0 Available 46-T1-01 IBM 3573 Tape Medium Changer (FCP)

root@wparm90:/> lsattr -El rmt0
alt_pathing    no                 Enable Alternate Pathing Support           True
autoload       no                 Use Autoloading Feature at End-of-Tape     True
block_size     0                  Block Size (0=Variable Length)             True
compress       yes                Use Hardware Compression on Tape           True
debug_trace    no                 Debug Trace Logging Enabled                True
dev_status                        N/A                                        False
devtype        ULT3580-           Device Type                                False
hh_refresh     no                 Half height refresh Drive                  False
location                          Location                                   True
logging        no                 Activate volume information logging        True
lun_id         0x0                Logical Unit Number                        True
max_log_size   500                Maximum size of log file (in # of entries) True
new_name                          New Logical Name                           True
node_name      0x2007000e1110e588 World Wide Node Name                       False
primary_device rmt0               Primary Logical Device                     False
reserve_key                       Persistent Reservation Key                 True
reserve_type   reserve_6          Reservation Type                           True
retain_reserve no                 Retain Reservation                         True
rew_immediate  no                 Use Immediate Bit in Rewind Commands       True
scsi_id        0x106e0            SCSI Target ID                             True
space_mode     SCSI               Backward Space/Forward Space Record Mode   True
sys_encryption no                 Use System Encryption FCP Proxy Manager    True
trace_logging  yes                Trace Logging Enabled                      True
trailer_labels no                 Trailer Label Processing                   True
wrt_encryption custom             System Encryption for Write Commands at BOP True
ww_name        0x2008000e1110e588 World Wide Port Name                       False
root@wparm90:/> lsattr -El smc0
alt_pathing     no                 Enable Alternate Pathing Support                 True
debug_trace     no                 Debug Trace Logging Enabled                      True
dev_status                         N/A                                              False
devtype         3573-TL            Device Type                                      False
location                           Location                                         True
lun_id          0x1000000000000    Logical Unit Number                              True
new_name                           New Logical Name                                 True
node_name       0x2007000e1110e588 World Wide Node Name                             False
primary_device  smc0               Primary Logical Device                           False
reserve_support yes                Use Reserve/Release on Open and Close            True
retain_reserve  no                 Retain Reservation                               True
scsi_id         0x106e0            SCSI Target ID                                   True
trace_logging   yes                Trace Logging Enabled                            True
tsm_barcode_len 6                  Default TSM Barcode Length for Ultrium 1/2 Media True
ww_name         0x2008000e1110e588 World Wide Port Name                             False
```

We configure a library and a device class associated with rmt0 in the Tivoli Storage Manager server (Example 11-27). The IBM Redbooks publication *Tivoli Storage Manager Implementation Guide*, SG245416, provides detailed steps:

http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg245416.pdf

Example 11-27 Defining the Tivoli Storage Manager library and drive inside of the WPAR

```
tsm: WPAR1_LPAR3>q libr f=d

                  Library Name: 3573LIB
                  Library Type: SCSI
                        ACS Id:
              Private Category:
              Scratch Category:
         WORM Scratch Category:
              External Manager:
                        Shared: Yes
                       LanFree:
           ObeyMountRetention:
       Primary Library Manager:
                           WWN: 2007000E1110E588
                 Serial Number: 00L4U78C9235_LL0
                     AutoLabel: Yes
                  Reset Drives: Yes
               Relabel Scratch:
Last Update by (administrator): TSMINST1
         Last Update Date/Time: 04/26/11   13:45:05

tsm: WPAR1_LPAR3>q drive f=d

                                Library Name: 3573LIB
                                  Drive Name: DRV00
                                 Device Type: LTO
                                     On-Line: Yes
                                Read Formats:
ULTRIUM4C,ULTRIUM4,ULTRIUM3C,ULTRIUM3,ULTRIUM2C,ULTRIUM2
                               Write Formats: ULTRIUM4C,ULTRIUM4,ULTRIUM3C,ULTRIUM3
                                     Element: 257
                                 Drive State: UNKNOWN
                                 Volume Name:
                                Allocated to:
                                         WWN: 2007000E1110E588
                               Serial Number: 1310025521
              Last Update by (administrator): TSMINST1
                       Last Update Date/Time: 04/26/11   13:49:07
Cleaning Frequency (Gigabytes/ASNEEDED/NONE): NONE

tsm: WPAR1_LPAR3>q path * *
Session established with server WPAR1_LPAR3: AIX
  Server Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.2
  Server date/time: 04/27/11   11:46:19  Last access: 04/27/11   11:13:26


Source Name     Source Type     Destination     Destination     On-Line
                                Name            Type
-----------     -----------     -----------     -----------     -------
WPAR1_LPAR3     SERVER          3573LIB         LIBRARY         Yes
WPAR1_LPAR3     SERVER          DRV00           DRIVE           Yes
WPARM125_S-     SERVER          DRV00           DRIVE           Yes
 TA
```

The tape drive driver installation on WPAR assumes the following considerations:

- The WPAR is started without FC adapters.
- The required drivers for the tape drives are installed first in the global environment and then inside of the WPAR.
- The WPAR is stopped, and the FC adapters are assigned accordingly. Refer to Example 11-25 on page 277.

We already have installed the Tivoli Storage Manager storage agent and the backup archive client inside of the detached rootvg WPAR named wparm125. We test backing up several files using the Tivoli Storage Manager local area network (LAN)-free data movement, as shown in Example 11-28.

Example 11-28 A backup using the Tivoli Storage Manager storage agent inside of the WPAR

```
#dsmc sel -subdir=yes /etc/ /usr/*
IBM Tivoli Storage Manager
Command Line Backup-Archive Client Interface
  Client Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.0
  Client date/time: 04/27/11   13:55:08
(c) Copyright by IBM Corporation and other(s) 1990, 2010. All Rights Reserved.

Node Name: WPARM125
Session established with server WPAR1_LPAR3: AIX
  Server Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.2
  Server date/time: 04/27/11   13:55:05  Last access: 04/27/11   12:17:56

Selective Backup function invoked.
ANS1898I ***** Processed     2,000 files *****
Directory-->             8,192 /etc [Sent]
Normal File-->               2 /etc/.init.state [Sent]
Normal File-->               0 /etc/.trcfmt.lock [Sent]
Normal File-->           3,133 /etc/3270.keys [Sent]
Symbolic Link-->            17 /etc/aliases [Sent]
Normal File-->          15,390 /etc/atm.defs [Sent]
Normal File-->               8 /etc/atmsvcd.pid [Sent]
Normal File-->          24,312 /etc/binld.cnf [Sent]
.............Lines were removed...................................
Normal File-->           1,746
/usr/websm/config/factory_defaults/AppMonitoring.db [Sent]
Selective Backup processing of '/usr/*' finished without failure.

Total number of objects inspected:   44,566
Total number of objects backed up:   44,565
Total number of objects updated:          0
Total number of objects rebound:          0
Total number of objects deleted:          0
Total number of objects expired:          0
Total number of objects failed:           0
Total number of bytes inspected:       1.92 GB
Total number of bytes transferred:     1.92 GB
LanFree data bytes:                     1.91 GB
Data transfer time:                     4.93 sec
Network data transfer rate:         409,689.73 KB/sec
Aggregate data transfer rate:       8,301.70 KB/sec
Objects compressed by:                    0%
```

```
Total data reduction ratio:           0.00%
Elapsed processing time:          00:04:03
```

On the Tivoli Storage Manager server, you can check if the data movement was LAN-free by using the command that is shown in Example 11-29.

Example 11-29 Verifying LAN-free data movement

```
tsm: WPAR1_LPAR3>q actlog search=wparm125_sta msgno=8337
Session established with server WPAR1_LPAR3: AIX
  Server Version 6, Release 2, Level 2.2
  Server date/time: 04/27/11   14:03:46  Last access: 04/27/11   11:46:19


Date/Time              Message
--------------------   ----------------------------------------------------------
04/27/11   13:57:06    ANR8337I (Session: 75, Origin: WPARM125_STA)  LTO volume
                        569AAAL4 mounted in drive DRV00 (/dev/rmt0). (SESSION:
                        75)
```

12

Managing your system workload partition with Network Installation Manager

In this chapter, we illustrate how to manage your system workload partition (WPAR) with Network Installation Manager (NIM). This chapter describes creating, saving, and restoring system WPARs. This chapter shows you how to perform the following tasks:

- Adding a System WPAR to NIM
- Creating a system WPAR with NIM
- Starting your system WPAR with NIM
- Stopping your system WPAR with NIM
- Removing a system WPAR with NIM
- Managing a system WPAR with NIM
- Backing up the system WPAR
- Restoring the System WPAR
- Using specification files for system WPAR
- Application WPARs and NIM
- WPAR cloning

12.1 Network Installation Manager (NIM)

NIM is a client/server application that provides an environment to install and manage AIX filesets (base operating system, technology levels (TLs), individual fixes, WPARs, backup images, and so on) on machines over the network.

> **NIM:** In this chapter, we assume that a NIM server is already running and configured in the environment. For more information about how to configure a NIM server, see *NIM from A to Z in AIX 5L*, SG245524:
>
> `http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/abstracts/sg245524.html?Open`

12.2 Adding a System WPAR to NIM

The first step is to add a WPAR to the NIM. You add a WPAR to the NIM in the same way as adding a stand-alone server or a logical partition (LPAR). The smitty fastpath is **`smitty nim_mkmac`**, or **`smitty`** → **Software Installation and Maintenance** → **Network Installation Management** → **Perform NIM Administration Tasks** → **Manage Machines** → **Define a Machine**.

See Example 12-1 for the detailed information that you need to successfully add the WPAR to NIM.

Example 12-1 Adding a WPAR named lpar_6_wpar_1 on the host system 750_1_LPAR_6

```
* NIM Machine Name                                    [lpar_6_wpar_1]
* Machine Type                                        [wpar]
* Hardware Platform Type                              [chrp]
  Kernel to use for Network Boot                      [64]
  Communication Protocol used by client               [] +
  Primary Network Install Interface
*   Cable Type                                         bnc
    Network Speed Setting                             []
    Network Duplex Setting                            []
*   NIM Network                                        nim172
*   Host Name                                          lpar_6_wpar_1
    Network Adapter Hardware Address                  [0]
    Network Adapter Logical Device Name               []
  IPL ROM Emulation Device                            []
  CPU Id                                              []
  Machine Group                                       []

  Managing System Information
  WPAR Options
    Managing System                                   [750_1_LPAR_6]
    -OR-
    LPAR Options
      Identity                                        []
      Management Source                               []

  Comments                                            []
```

Managing system: The Managing System field is the name of the LPAR (global environment) where the WPAR resides. You must add this field manually.

We can check our machine with the **lsnim** command. The syntax is **lsnim -l *WPAR_name***. See Example 12-2.

Example 12-2 lsnim command to show the status of our machine

```
root@nimres1 / # lsnim -l lpar_6_wpar_1
lpar_6_wpar_1:
   class         = machines
   type          = wpar
   connect       = shell
   platform      = chrp
   if1           = nim172 lpar_6_wpar_1 0
   mgmt_profile1 = 750_1_LPAR_6 lpar_6_wpar_1
   Cstate        = managed system defined but not yet created
   prev_state    = ready for a NIM operation
   Mstate        = not running
```

Important: Prior to adding the WPAR as a NIM client, you must first define the Managed System as a NIM client in the NIM master. If the Managed System is not defined (or the wrong Machine Type is selected, such as stand-alone rather than WPAR), the following error message might be displayed:

```
0042-001 nim: processing error encountered on "master":
```

You can confirm if the Managed System has already been defined on the NIM master by running the **lsnim** command. After the WPAR is defined as a NIM client, the *manages* attribute of the Managed System displays the name of the WPAR located on that system. Running the **lsnim** command against the WPAR NIM client shows that the *mgmt_profile1* attribute contains the name of the Managed System where the WPAR resides:

```
# lsnim -l 750_1_LPAR_6
750_1_LPAR_6:
   class          = machines
   type           = standalone
   connect        = nimsh
   platform       = chrp
   netboot_kernel = 64
   if1            = nim172 750_1_LPAR_6 0
   cable_type1    = N/A
   Cstate         = ready for a NIM operation
   prev_state     = ready for a NIM operation
   Mstate         = currently running
   manages        = wpar1

#  lsnim -l lpar_6_wpar_1
lpar_6_wpar_1:
   class         = machines
   type          = wpar
   connect       = nimsh
   platform      = chrp
   if1           = nim172 lpar_6_wpar_1 0
   mgmt_profile1 = 750_1_LPAR_6 lpar_6_wpar_1
   Cstate        = managed system defined but not yet created
   prev_state    = ready for a NIM operation
   Mstate        = currently running
```

12.3 Creating a system WPAR with NIM

Now, we are ready to install the WPAR with NIM using **smitty NIM** → **Perform NIM Software Installation and Maintenance Tasks** → **Manage Workload Partition Machines** → **Create a Managed Workload Partition**.

Then, **smitty** displays a list of target systems, which is the LPAR where the WPAR will be created. See Example 12-3.

Example 12-3 Choosing the target system

```
Create a Managed Workload Partition
  Start a Managed Workload Partition
  Stop a Managed Workload Partition
  Show Characteristics of a Workload Partition
```

```
  Synchronize Workload Partition Software
  Remove a Managed Workload Partition
  +--------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  |                     Select a TARGET for the operation                    |
  |                                                                          |
  | Move cursor to desired item and press Enter.                             |
  |                                                                          |||
  |   lpar_6_wpar_1                                                          |
```

Then, enter the parameters for the target system, as shown in Example 12-4.

Example 12-4 Entering the information for the target system

```
* Target Name                                        [lpar_6_wpar_1]
  Remain NIM client after install?                   [yes]                  +
  Specification Resource                             []                     +
  WPAR Options
    WPAR Name                                         lpar_6_wpar_1
    Resource for Backup Image                        []                     +
    Alternate DEVEXPORTS for installation            []                     +
    Alternate SECATTRS for installation              []                     +
```

It is also possible to use the NIM command-line interface (CLI) to add a WPAR, as shown in Example 12-5.

Example 12-5 750_1_LPAR_6 is your host and lpar_6_wpar_1 is your WPAR

```
# nim -o define -t wpar -a mgmt_profile1="750_1_LPAR_6 lpar_6_wpar_1" -a
if1="find_net lpar_6_wpar_1 0" lpar_6_wpar_1
# nim -o create lpar_6_wpar_1
```

Important: It is not possible to create a System root volume group (rootvg) WPAR with NIM.

The Installation now starts, as shown in Example 12-6.

Example 12-6 Output during a system WPAR installation

```
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
x ./usr
x ./lib
x ./admin
```

Our object status in the NIM database has changed. We verify the status with the **`lsnim`** command again, as shown in Example 12-7 on page 288.

Example 12-7 Checking the status of the machine

```
root@nimres1 / # lsnim -l lpar_6_wpar_1
lpar_6_wpar_1:
   class         = machines
   type          = wpar
   connect       = shell
   platform      = chrp
   if1           = nim172 lpar_6_wpar_1 0
   mgmt_profile1 = 750_1_LPAR_6 lpar_6_wpar_1
   Cstate        = ready for a NIM operation
   prev_state    = creating workload partition
   Mstate        = not running
   Cstate_result = success
```

Example 12-7 shows that the Cstate is now "`ready for a NIM operation`".

> **Tip:** The system WPAR that was created with NIM does not automatically start up after its creation. Start it after the installation.

12.4 Starting your system WPAR with NIM

To start your system WPAR using **`smitty`**, issue **`smitty NIM`** → **Perform NIM Software Installation and Maintenance Tasks** → **Manage Workload Partition Machines** → **Start a Managed Workload Partition**.

Or, start your system WPAR by using the command line, as shown in Example 12-8.

Example 12-8 The command for starting your WPAR with NIM

```
# nim -o activate lpar_6_wpar_1
```

12.5 Stopping your system WPAR with NIM

To stop your system WPAR using **`smitty`**, issue **`smitty NIM`** → **Perform NIM Software Installation and Maintenance Tasks** → **Manage Workload Partition Machines** → **Stop a Managed Workload Partition.**

Or, stop your system WPAR by using the command line, as shown in Example 12-9.

Example 12-9 The command for stopping your WPAR with NIM

```
# nim -o deactivate lpar_6_wpar_1
```

12.6 Removing a system WPAR with NIM

Removing a WPAR is similar to creating a WPAR. Choose **Removing a WPAR** in the SMIT menu. Be aware that you need to stop the WPAR first. On the command line, issue the command to remove (destroy) a WPAR with NIM, as shown in Example 12-10 on page 289.

Example 12-10 Destroying the WPAR using NIM

```
# nim -o destroy lpar_6_wpar1
```

After the successful removal of your WPAR, you need to remove the NIM object, too, as shown in Example 12-11.

Example 12-11 Removing an object from NIM

```
# nim -o remove lpar_6_wpar_1
```

12.7 Managing a system WPAR with NIM

With a NIM server, you have options to manage your WPARs:

- Changing the characteristics of your WPAR by using the **chwpar** command
- Synchronizing the WPAR software

12.7.1 Changing the characteristics of your WPAR by using the chwpar command

You can change the following configuration items and attributes in a WPAR by using NIM:

- WPAR-specific routing
- Base directory
- User script
- Checkpointable
- Start at system boot

WPAR-specific routing

You can activate or disable the WPAR-specific routing. To add WPAR-specific routes, you need to add them from the global environment. There is no option in NIM to add WPAR-specific routes.

Base directory

It is possible to change the base directory of your WPAR. You must shut down the WPAR for this operation. Remember to use the **chmod** command to change the access rights for the new directory with access 700, as shown in Example 12-12, or you get an error.

Example 12-12 Changing the access rights for our new WPAR directory

```
# chmod -R 700 /new_wpar_directory
```

Example 12-13 shows the command from the NIM command-line interface.

Example 12-13 From the NIM CLI

```
# nim -o chwpar -a cmd_flags="-d /new_wpar_directory" lpar_6_wpar1
```

User script

It is possible to add an user script that executes during the start-up of the WPAR. The script is executed in the host system. You can add a script that writes an email if this WPAR is started, as shown in Example 12-14 on page 290.

Example 12-14 Adding a script for a WPAR with NIM

```
# nim -o chwpar -a cmd_flags="-u /directory/scriptname" lpar_6_wpar1
```

Checkpointable

You can enable or disable the checkpointable capability for a WPAR. The WPAR must be shutdown for this operation. Refer to Example 12-15.

Example 12-15 Enabling checkpointable with NIM

```
# nim -o chwpar -a cmd_flags="-c" lpar_6_wpar_1
```

Start at system boot

You can enable or disable the start of this WPAR at system boot. You can enable or disable the start of this WPAR at system boot online, as shown in Example 12-16.

Example 12-16 Enabling the automatic start of the WPAR during system boot

```
# nim -o chwpar -a cmd_flags="-A" lpar_6_wpar_1
```

12.7.2 Synchronizing the WPAR software

You can synchronize the software between the global environment and the WPAR, as shown in Example 12-17.

Example 12-17 Synchronizing the software with NIM

```
# nim -o syncwpar lpar_6_wpar_1
```

12.8 Backing up the system WPAR

Similar to a **mksysb** in an LPAR, it is possible to back up your WPAR online using NIM. To create a backup of your WPAR, you need to create a resource for it. Enter **smitty nim** → **Perform NIM Administration Tasks** → **Manage Resources** → **Define a Resource** → **Savewpar**, as shown in Example 12-18.

Example 12-18 Backing up the WPAR and saving it to /nimrepo/backups on the NIM

```
* Resource Name                                         [lpar_6_wpar_1_savewpar]
* Resource Type                                          savewpar
* Server of Resource                                    [master]
* Location of Resource [/nimrepo/backups/lpar_6_wpar_1_savewpar]
  NFS Client Security Method                            []
  NFS Version Access                                    []
  Comments                                              []

  Source for Replication                                []
                -OR-
  System Backup Image Creation Options:
    CREATE system backup image?                          yes
    WPAR to backup                                      [lpar_6_wpar_1]
    PREVIEW only?                                        no
```

```
    IGNORE space requirements?                              no
    EXPAND /tmp if needed?                                  no
    Create MAP files?                                       no
    Backup extended attributes?                             yes
    Number of BLOCKS to write in a single output           []
     (leave blank to use system default)
    Use local EXCLUDE file?                                 no
     (specify no to include all files in backup)
                 -OR-
    EXCLUDE_FILES resource                                 []
     (leave blank to include all files in backup)
    Backup encrypted files?                                 yes
    Backup DMAPI filesystem files?                          yes
  Disable software packing of backup?                       no
```

Important: It is extremely important to set "Create system backup image" to yes, as shown in Example 12-18.

Example 12-19 shows the same command via the NIM CLI.

Example 12-19 NIM CLI

```
nim -o define -t savewpar -a server=master -a source=lpar_6_wpar_1 -a
location=/your_directory/lpar_6_wpar_1_savewpar -a mk_image=yes
lpar_6_wpar_1_savewpar
```

If the WPAR's file systems are created inside the global environment's root volume group (rootvg), they are automatically included in the global environment's mksysb if the WPARs are active, unless otherwise specified. If the WPAR is deactivated (in the defined state), the file systems can be manually included in the global environment's mksysb by using the **-N** option of the **mksysb** command.

Important: The option to manually include file systems in the global environment's mksysb is not available in NIM.

You must select the "Create map files" option if you recreate a WPAR on a host system that hosted a WPAR with the same name before.

When you delete a WPAR, the `image.data` file is not be deleted. It contains all file systems and more information concerning the WPAR. So it is possible that you can create a new WPAR with an old name and separate file systems, but the old file systems are still listed in the `image.data` file. This situation gives you errors during the backup and restore process, as shown in Example 12-20. To avoid this error, select the "Create MAP files" option.

Example 12-20 Errors while restoring a WPAR

```
Standard error:
------------------------------
lsfs: No record matching '/wpars/lpar_6_wpar_2/admin' was found in
/etc/filesystems.
lsfs: No record matching '/wpars/lpar_6_wpar_2/download' was found in
/etc/filesystems.
find: bad status-- ./download
find: bad status-- ./download
```

Important: If you use a rootvg WPAR and relocate it to another LPAR, it is not possible to back it up with NIM. For such situations, you can use the IBM Systems Director.

12.9 Restoring the System WPAR

The procedure to restore a WPAR is almost the same as creating a new WPAR. During the creation, you specify the backup file.

Enter **`smitty nim`** → **Perform NIM Installation** → **Manage Workload Partitions Machines** → **Create a Managed Workload Partition**, as shown in Example 12-21.

Example 12-21 The target name is your WPAR, and the resource for the backup image is your backup

```
* Target Name                                          [lpar_6_wpar_1]
  Remain NIM client after install?                     [yes]
  Specification Resource                               []
  WPAR Options
    WPAR Name                                           lpar_6_wpar_1
    Resource for Backup Image                          [lpar_6_wpar_1_savewpar]
    Alternate DEVEXPORTS for installation              []
    Alternate SECATTRS for installation                []
```

Example 12-22 shows the command-line executable.

Example 12-22 Restoring a WPAR using the NIM CLI

```
# nim -o create -a savewpar=lpar_6_wpar_1_savewpar lpar_6_wpar
```

12.10 Using specification files for system WPAR

A *specification file* (“spec file”) is a file in stanza format with all the attributes that are needed to build the WPAR.

You can pass the specification file as an input file to the following commands:

- **`mkwpar`** command by using the **`-f`** flag
- **`restwpar`** command by using the **`-w`** flag
- **`wparexec`** command by using the **`-f`** flag

12.10.1 Specification file for system WPARs

The specification file can be defined as a resource in the NIM server, and it can be used as well at the WPAR creation or WPAR restoration from the NIM server.

Example 12-23 on page 293 shows defining a WPAR specification resource file in the NIM server.

The wpar_exec resource definition steps are enter **`smitty nim_mkres`** → **Define resource** → **wpar_exec,** after the specification file has already been copied into the desired location from the source LPAR to the NIM master, as shown in Example 12-23 on page 293.

Example 12-23 Defining the wpar_exec resource

```
Define a Resource

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                        [Entry Fields]
* Resource Name                                      [wparm90]
* Resource Type                                       wpar_spec
* Server of Resource                       [master]
+
* Location of Resource
[/nimrepo/backups/spec/wparm90.sf]                                    /
 NFS Client Security Method                  []
+
 NFS Version Access                        []
+
  Comments                                           []

 Source for Replication                     []
+
```

> **Specification files:** The specification files for *application WPARs* that are created by using the CLI (**mkwpar -e <*name_of_WPAR*> -o <*spec_file*>**) or **smit clonewpar_sys** are kept in the directory `/etc/wpars` until the application WPAR is stopped.
>
> The spec file is automatically deleted when the application WPAR is stopped.
>
> Specification files of application WPARs that are created by the WPAR Manager through the IBM Systems Director are managed and located in the IBM Systems Director.
>
> If you are not using WPAR Manager, the specification file is used at starting the WPAR application by the **wparexec -f <*location of specification file*>** command.

The specification file is created automatically at WPAR creation time and saved in the `/etc/wpars/<name_of_wpar.cf>` directory.

The specification file template is located in `/usr/samples/wpars/sample.spec` and belongs to the bos.wpars package. The specification file can be created from this template and customized as necessary. Refer to Example 12-24.

We describe the corresponding attributes for the WPAR specification files in 12.10, "Using specification files for system WPAR" on page 292.

Example 12-24 Specification file created by mkwpar for a system non-shared rootvg WPAR

```
general:
        name = "wparm91"
        hostname = "wparm91"
        checkpointable = "yes"
        directory = "/wpars/wparm91"
        privateusr = "yes"
        ostype = "0"
        auto = "no"
```

```
        rootvgwpar = "yes"
        routing = "yes"

network:
        broadcast = "172.16.23.255"
        interface = "en0"
        netmask = "255.255.252.0"
        address = "172.16.20.91"

route:
        rttype = "net"
        rtgateway = "172.16.20.1"
        rtinterface = "en0"
        rtdest = "default"

resources:
        shares_CPU = "-1"
        active = "yes"

security:
        privs =
"PV_SU_,PV_AU_READ,PV_DEV_LOAD,PV_MAC_R_PROC,PV_AU_WRITE,PV_DAC_GID,PV_DOM_,PV_LAB
_SL_FILE,PV_LAB_SLDG_STR,PV
_NET_,PV_MAC_R_STR,PV_MAC_W_DN,PV_SEC_TRACE,PV_DAC_UID,PV_MAC_R_CL,PV_AZ_READ,PV_D
EV_CONFIG,PV_MAC_W_PROC,PV_LAB_SLUG_STR,PV_
MAC_,PV_LAB_,PV_MAC_W_UP,PV_DOM_CHK,PV_MAC_OVRRD,PV_DOM_CSET,PV_DAC_O,PV_KER_,PV_D
AC_R,PV_AZ_ADMIN,PV_DAC_W,PV_DAC_X,PV_LAB_S
LDG,PV_WPAR_CKPT,PV_AU_PROC,PV_MAC_R,PV_WPAR_DEV_LOAD,PV_LAB_CLTL,PV_MAC_W,PV_AU_A
DD,PV_PROBEVUE_,PV_PROC_,PV_DAC_,PV_MAC_CL,
PV_LAB_CL,PV_TP,PV_LAB_SLUG,PV_TP_SET,PV_MIC_CL,PV_DAC_RID,PV_DOM_SELF,PV_LAB_LEF,
PV_LAB_TL,PV_DEV_QUERY,PV_LAB_SL_SELF,PV_DO
M_PROC,PV_MIC,PV_AZ_ROOT,PV_LAB_SL_PROC,PV_AU_,PV_FS_,PV_TCB,PV_MAC_W_CL,PV_AZ_CHE
CK,PV_AU_ADMIN"

.......
device:
        devname = "/dev/errorctl"
        devtype = "1"
device:
        devname = "/dev/audit"
        devtype = "1"
device:
        devname = "/dev/nvram"
        devtype = "1"
device:
        devname = "/dev/kmem"
        devtype = "1"
device:
        devid = "3E213600A0B8000291B08000007BD06AAF1B20F1815      FAStT03IBMfcp"
        devtype = "2"
        rootvg = "yes"
```

12.10.2 Specification file for application WPARs

Application WPARs provide an environment for the isolation of applications and their resource to enable checkpoint, restart, and relocation at the application level.

The application WPAR profile is erased from the default location after the application WPAR is stopped.

If the specification file does not exist, we have to recreate the application WPAR; otherwise, we run **wparexec -f *<spec_file>*** to start and reuse an application WPAR.

After the application WPAR has been created, we extract the specification file, or we merely copy it from /etc/wpars/*<wparname>*.cf.

12.11 Application WPARs and NIM

Application WPARs are not intended to be managed from NIM.

Managing application WPARs from NIM is not possible. The only commands that can be called directly or indirectly in NIM are **mkwpar**, **restwpar**, **chwpar**, **savewpar**, and **syncwpar**.

12.12 WPAR cloning

The cloning process requires the definition of the resources of the WPAR in the NIM server:

- WPAR image.data file
- WPAR specification file
- An existing savewpar file

> **For more information:** Resource definitions in the NIM server are explained in detail in the IBM Redbooks publication, *NIM from A to Z in AIX 5L*, SG24-7296:
>
> http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg247296.pdf

The cloning process includes a preliminary **savewpar** command execution, image.data file extraction, and a modified specification file. All of these files need to be defined as resources in the NIM server. The cloning is available only from the command line.

We create a backup savewpar file from the desired WPAR that needs to be cloned using the NIM GUI or the **savewpar** command. Refer to Example 12-25.

Example 12-25 Creating a WPAR machine on NIM

```
Define a Machine

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                        [Entry Fields]
* NIM Machine Name                                   [wparm91]
* Machine Type                           [wpar]
+
* Hardware Platform Type                   [chrp]
+
```

```
 Kernel to use for Network Boot              [64]
+
 Communication Protocol used by client         []
+
  Primary Network Install Interface
*  Cable Type                              bnc
+
   Network Speed Setting                     []
+
   Network Duplex Setting                    []
+
*   NIM Network                                      nim172
*   Host Name                                        wparm91
    Network Adapter Hardware Address                [0]
    Network Adapter Logical Device Name             []
 IPL ROM Emulation Device                     []
+/
  CPU Id                                            []
 Machine Group                               []
+

  Managing System Information
  WPAR Options
    Managing System                                 [750_2_LPAR_4]
    -OR-
    LPAR Options
      Identity                                      []
      Management Source                             []
Comments                                              []
```

In the next step, we define a new savewpar NIM resource. We use the **smit nim_mkres** fastpath, and we choose the savewpar resource, as shown in Example 12-26.

Example 12-26 Defining the savewpar resource in NIM

```
Define a Resource

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                      [Entry Fields]
* Resource Name                                     [wparm91_savewpar_1]
* Resource Type                                      savewpar
* Server of Resource                         [master]
+
* Location of Resource                [/nimrepo/sawe/wparm91_savewpar_1]
/
 NFS Client Security Method                   []
+
 NFS Version Access                         []
+
  Comments                                          []

 Source for Replication                      []
+
                  -OR-
  System Backup Image Creation Options:
   CREATE system backup image?                 yes
+
```

```
   WPAR to backup                            [wparm91]
+
   PREVIEW only?                               no
+
   IGNORE space requirements?                  no
+
   EXPAND /tmp if needed?                      yes
+
   Create MAP files?                           yes
+
   Backup extended attributes?                 yes
+
   Number of BLOCKS to write in a single output    []
#
     (leave blank to use system default)
   Use local EXCLUDE file?                     no
+
     (specify no to include all files in backup)
                -OR-
   EXCLUDE_FILES resource                      []
+
     (leave blank to include all files in backup)
   Backup encrypted files?                     yes
+
   Backup DMAPI filesystem files?              yes
+
 Disable software packing of backup?           no
+
```

A complete backup of the WPAR is done. Now, we have a full backup of our WPAR that is saved in NIM, as shown in Example 12-27.

> **Important:** If the WPAR has file systems in the Network File System (NFS), you use the **`savewpar`** command from the command line with **`-N`** flag.
>
> The command **`savewpar`** with the **`-N`** flag backs up files from writable NFS-mounted file systems in the mount group for the WPAR.

Example 12-27 Savewpar command output

```
Command: OK            stdout: yes           stderr: no

Before command completion, additional instructions may appear below.


Creating list of files to back up

Backing up 91814 files.............................
60200 of 91814 files backed up (65%)........

91814 of 91814 files backed up (100%)
0512-038 savewpar: Backup Completed Successfully.
```

We proceed to define the `image.data` file for the WPAR. We execute **`mkwpardata`** ***`<name_wpar>`***. This command places the `image.data` file in

/tmp/wpardata/<*WparName*>/image.data. We transfer the image.data file to the NIM server and the corresponding image_data resource is created, as shown in Example 12-28.

Example 12-28 Creating wpar.image.data

```
Define a Resource

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                      [Entry Fields]
* Resource Name                                    [wparm91_image_data]
* Resource Type                                     image_data
* Server of Resource                    [master]
+
* Location of Resource              [/nimrepo/sawe/wparm91_image_data]
/
 NFS Client Security Method               []
+
 NFS Version Access                     []
+
  Comments                                         []

 Source for Replication                  []
+
```

We proceed to create a spec file on the NIM server. We then transfer the WPAR spec file to the NIM server, as shown in Example 12-29.

Example 12-29 Creating the specification file as a resource in the NIM server

```
Define a Resource

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                      [Entry Fields]
* Resource Name                                    [wparm91_spec]
* Resource Type                                     wpar_spec
* Server of Resource                    [master]
+
* Location of Resource                [/nimrepo/sawe/wparm91.cf]
/
 NFS Client Security Method               []
+
 NFS Version Access                     []
+
  Comments                                         []

  Source for Replication                           []
```

The WPAR cloning is possible for the system shared/non-shared non-rootvg/rootvg WPAR.

Cloning for system non-rootvg is done in the same manner as a regular restore from a backup. See 12.9, “Restoring the System WPAR” on page 292.

A new WPAR is created in the NIM server. Now, we have the savewpar backup image as support for restoration.

Cloning a WPAR for system rootvg requires changing certain parameters that relate to specification and image.data files:

- The device ID contained in the spec file must be replaced with the new device ID taken from the new WPAR location attribute that is located in specification file.
- The PVID must be changed in the `image.data` file with the value of the corresponding disk, or it must be cleared.
- The `image.data` file contains attributes regarding the *type* of file systems needed to be created for a WPAR.

> **Important:** When the `image.data` file is used as a template for other WPARs, consider the type of each file system that is specified in the image.data template, hdisk used, and target ID.

- If the destination disk has a smaller capacity than the previous hdisk, the attributes, such as MAX_LP for each logical volume (LV) must be changed accordingly.

Note that you can change parameters by duplicating the `image.data` file and the spec file from old files to new files.

The device that holds the rootvg for the new WPAR has the following details, as shown in Example 12-30.

Example 12-30 Listing the device attributes of hdisk5

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/tmp/wpardata/wparm91> lsattr -El hdisk5
PCM             PCM/friend/otherapdisk                                          Path Control
Module              False
PR_key_value    none                                                             Persistent
Reserve Key Value     True
algorithm      fail_over                                 Algorithm
True
autorecovery    no
Path/Ownership Autorecovery      True
clr_q           no                                                               Device
CLEARS its Queue on error True
cntl_delay_time 0                                                                Controller
Delay Time            True
cntl_hcheck_int 0                                                                Controller
Health Check Interval True
dist_err_pcnt   0                                                                Distributed
Error Percentage     True
dist_tw_width   50                                                               ........
Location Label                 True
lun_id          0xb000000000000                                                 Logical Unit
Number ID           False
lun_reset_spt   yes                                                              LUN Reset
Supported             True
max_retry_delay 60                                                               Maximum
Quiesce Time            True
max_transfer    0x40000                                                          Maximum
TRANSFER Size           True
node_name     0x200200a0b811a662                                FC Node Name
False
pvid            00f660785c6746dc0000000000000000                                 Physical
volume identifier       False
q_err         yes                                              Use QERR bit
True
```

```
q_type       simple                                            Queuing TYPE
True
queue_depth    10                                              Queue DEPTH
True
reassign_to     120                                                            REASSIGN
time out value         True
reserve_policy  single_path                                                    Reserve
Policy                   True
rw_timeout      30                                                             READ/WRITE
time out value        True
scsi_id       0x10000                                           SCSI ID
False
start_timeout   60                                                             START unit
time out value        True
unique_id 3E213600A0B8000291B08000007BD06AAF1B21F1815

FAStT03IBMfcp Unique device identifier        False
ww_name         0x201200a0b811a662                                             FC World
Wide Name
False
```

We change the corresponding hdisk's unique ID in the specification file that was created in the NIM server, as shown in Example 12-31.

Example 12-31 Changing the specification file

```
root@nimres1 /nimrepo/sawe # more /nimrepo/sawe/wparm91.cf
device:
        devname = "/dev/xti/udp"
        devtype = "3"
.............
devname = "/dev/nvram"
        devtype = "1"

device:
        devname = "/dev/kmem"
        devtype = "1"

device:
        devid = "3E213600A0B8000291B08000007BD06AAF1B20F1815      FAStT03IBMfcp"
        devtype = "2"
        rootvg = "yes"
```

We restore the WPAR wparm91 on hdisk5.

Name change: Because the NIM server uses the name of the WPAR to link the WPAR name with the LPAR management profile, change the management profile for the WPAR that will be cloned to the corresponding name of the LPAR where it will be migrated.

The `nim` cloning command is shown in Example 12-32.

Example 12-32 NIM cloning command

```
nim -o create  -a wpar_spec=wparm91_spec -a image_data=wparm91_image_data -a
savewpar=wparm91_savewpar_1 wparm91
x        2165 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
```

```
8366 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       147928 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
x         8366 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       147928 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
    total size: 158459
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/hd1.map
x           72 ./.savewpar_dir/hd10opt.map
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/hd11admin.map
x         2676 ./.savewpar_dir/hd2.map
x          408 ./.savewpar_dir/hd3.map
x           24 ./.savewpar_dir/hd4.map
x           24 ./.savewpar_dir/hd9var.map
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/loglv00.map
total size: 3240
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
Creating logical volume 'fslv02' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/' specified in image.data
 /admin
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
 /etc/objrepos/wboot
ATTENTION: Logical volume 'fslv03' is not unique. Renaming to 'wlv0'.
Creating logical volume 'wlv0' specified in image.data
Creating file system '/etc/objrepos/wboot' specified in image.data
..............
0513-071 The rpc.lockd Subsystem has been added.
0513-071 The rpc.mountd Subsystem has been added.
0513-071 The automountd Subsystem has been added.
0513-071 The nfsrgyd Subsystem has been added.
0513-071 The gssd Subsystem has been added.
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition wparm91 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] wparm91
```

On the target system, the WPAR is in a transitional state until the restoration is done, as shown in Example 12-33 and Example 12-34.

Example 12-33 WPAR status

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/tmp/wpardata/wparm91> lswpar
Name               State  Type  Hostname  Directory                 RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
woraR_vg_shared_1  D      S     ora1      /wpars/woraR_vg_shared_1  yes
wparm90            A      S     wparm90   /wpars/wparm90            yes
wparm91            T      S     wparm91   /wpars/wparm91            yes
```

Example 12-34 Restoration from NIM GUI

```
Create a Managed Workload Partition

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.
```

```
                                                        [Entry Fields]
* Target Name                                        [wparm91]
 Remain NIM client after install?           [yes]
+
 Specification Resource                 [wparm91_spec]
+
  WPAR Options
    WPAR Name                                         wparm91
  Resource for Backup Image             [wparm91_savewpar_1]
+
  Alternate DEVEXPORTS for installation       []
+
  Alternate SECATTRS for installation        []
+
```

The restoration output is shown in Example 12-35.

Example 12-35 The restoration output using only the spec file from the NIM GUI interface

```
Before command completion, additional instructions may appear below.

x         2165 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
8366 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       147928 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
x         8366 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       147928 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data
    total size: 158459
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/hd1.map
x           72 ./.savewpar_dir/hd10opt.map
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/hd11admin.map
x         2676 ./.savewpar_dir/hd2.map
x          408 ./.savewpar_dir/hd3.map
x           24 ./.savewpar_dir/hd4.map
x           24 ./.savewpar_dir/hd9var.map
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/loglv00.map
```

If you use another hdisk for the WPAR restoration, and the image.data file is not updated, you encounter errors, as shown in Example 12-36.

Example 12-36 image.data is not updated

```
root@nimres1 / # nim -o create  -a wpar_spec=wparm91_spec -a
image_data=wparm91_image_data -a savewpar=wparm91_savewpar_1 wparm91
x         2165 ./.savewpar_dir/wpar.spec
x         8366 ./.savewpar_dir/image.data
x       147928 ./.savewpar_dir/backup.data


    total size: 158459
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/hd1.map
x           72 ./.savewpar_dir/hd10opt.map
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/hd11admin.map
x         2676 ./.savewpar_dir/hd2.map
x          408 ./.savewpar_dir/hd3.map
x           24 ./.savewpar_dir/hd4.map
x           24 ./.savewpar_dir/hd9var.map
```

```
x           12 ./.savewpar_dir/loglv00.map
    total size: 3240
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
Creating logical volume 'fslv02' specified in image.data
0042-001 nim: processing error encountered on "master":
   0042-001 m_create: processing error encountered on "wparm91":
   0042-175 c_create: An unexpected result was returned by the
"/usr/sbin/restwpar" command:
New volume on /tmp/_nim_dir_9568502/savewpar:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Fri Apr 15 18:22:02 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
    files restored: 3
New volume on /tmp/_nim_dir_9568502/savewpar:
 Cluster 51200 bytes (100 blocks).
    Volume number 1
    Date of backup: Fri Apr 15 18:22:02 2011
    Files backed up by name
    User root
    files restored: 8
0516-082 lqueryvg: Unable to access a special device file.
         Execute redefinevg and synclvodm to build correct environment.
bosinst_chklvattrs: error running lqueryvg
0516-306 getlvodm: Unable to find physical volume hdisk5 in the Device
        Configuration Database.
0516-822 mklv: Unable to create logical volume.
bosinst_mkobject: failed command: /usr/sbin/mklv  -o n -L / -u 32 -r y -b y -d p
-v n -s y -w a -a m  -e m -c 1 -x 512 -t jfs2 -y fslv02  vg00 5 hdisk5
wparidata: Error processing image.data
umount: Could not find anything to unmount
umount: There are no 'type=wparm91' stanzas
restwpar: 0960-514 /usr/sbin/mkwpar exited with return code 1.
```

The hdisk to which the WPAR will be restored must have the same capacity as the initial hdisk, or the required modifications must be reflected in the `image.data` file (SIZE_MB, MAX_LPS for LVs, and so on).

12.12.1 WPAR cloning on the same LPAR

We clone in the same LPAR a WPAR on a separate virtual Small Computer System Interface (vSCSI) hdisk. We change corresponding attributes in the image.data file and in the specification file on the NIM server.

First, we collect the needed attributes from the destination LPAR. We clone the WPAR named wparm91 into wparm92 on hdisk4. Refer to Example 12-37 and Example 12-38 on page 304.

Example 12-37 Many outputs for the characteristics of the wparm91 WPAR

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar wparm91
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
wparm91  A      S     wparm91   /wpars/wparm91  yes
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar -Da devname wparm91|grep hdisk
hdisk7
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lswpar -N wparm91
Name     Interface  Address(6)     Mask/Prefix    Broadcast
-----------------------------------------------------------------
wparm91  en0        172.16.20.199  255.255.252.0  172.16.23.255
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lscfg -l hdisk7
  hdisk7          U8233.E8B.106078P-V6-C103-T1-W201200A0B811A662-LB000000000000
MPIO Other DS4K Array Disk
```

We restore wparm91 on hdisk4 with a new name, wparm92, and with a new IP address.

Example 12-38 Gathering hdisk attributes

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/> lscfg -l hdisk4
  hdisk4          U8233.E8B.106078P-V6-C145-T1-L8100000000000000  Virtual SCSI
Disk Drive
```

The `image.data` file on the NIM server is reconfigured with hdisk4 and the specification file is reconfigured with the new attributes only for the device ID, as shown in Example 12-39.

The device ID value that is used in the specification file is taken from the Object Data Manager (ODM) database.

Example 12-39 Device ID for the vscsi disk

```
root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> odmget -qname=hdisk4 CuAt |grep value|grep scsi
        value = "382300f6607800004c000000012ec5d83a26.1605VDASD03AIXvscsi"

root@750_2_LPAR_4:/etc/wpars> odmget -qname=hdisk4 CuAt

CuAt:
        name = "hdisk4"
        attribute = "unique_id"
        value = "382300f6607800004c000000012ec5d83a26.1605VDASD03AIXvscsi"
        type = "R"
        generic = ""
        rep = "n"
        nls_index = 0
...
```

We prepare the corresponding `image.data` and spec files for restoring wparm91 to wparm92, and we register the new machine as the WPAR type in NIM (Example 12-40). For more details, see 12.3, "Creating a system WPAR with NIM" on page 286.

Example 12-40 Defining the WPAR on the NIM server

```
Define a Machine

Type or select values in entry fields.
Press Enter AFTER making all desired changes.

                                                    [Entry Fields]
* NIM Machine Name                                [wparm92]
* Machine Type                          [wpar]
+
```

```
* Hardware Platform Type                    [chrp]
+
 Kernel to use for Network Boot               [64]
+
 Communication Protocol used by client         []
+
  Primary Network Install Interface
*   Cable Type                            bnc
+
   Network Speed Setting                   []
+
   Network Duplex Setting                  []
+
*    NIM Network                                        nim172
*    Host Name                                          wparm92
     Network Adapter Hardware Address                  [0]
     Network Adapter Logical Device Name               []
 IPL ROM Emulation Device                  []
+/
  CPU Id                                               []
 Machine Group                            []
+

  Managing System Information
  WPAR Options
    Managing System                                    [750_2_LPAR_4]
    -OR-
    LPAR Options
      Identity                                         []
    Management Source                      []
+

  Comments
```

The corresponding hdisk that is used for cloning must have the PVID attribute cleared. Example 12-41 shows the command that is used to clear the PVID for hdisk1.

Example 12-41 Clearing hdisk PVID

```
chdev -l hdisk1 -a pv=clear
```

Table 12-1 on page 306 shows the WPAR specification file and its attributes.

Table 12-1 WPAR specification file corresponding attributes

<table>
<tr><th>Attribute name</th><th>Explanation</th></tr>
<tr><td>name</td><td>Required for system WPARs. (If not found in the specification file, the name must be specified to the <code>mkwpar</code> via the <code>-n</code> flag.) If no name is supplied for an application WPAR, a name will be generated. A WPAR name must conform to the following naming restrictions:
► Cannot be more than 25 bytes
► Cannot contain blanks or any of the following symbols:
= : / ! ; ` ' " < > ~ & ( ) * + [ ] , . ^ $? { } | \
► Cannot start with '-' or '0'
Each WPAR name must be unique. The uname for the system is set to this value.</td></tr>
<tr><td>directory</td><td>If not specified, the default will be <code>/wpars/<wparname></code> for system WPARs and / (no file system isolation) for application WPARs. The path must be absolute (directory name must begin with '/') and must be unique. The specified directory must not be a registered file system in the global /etc/filesystems. If the directory already exists, it must be empty when the 'preserve' option is in effect. The parent of the directory must be owned by the root and have 0700 permissions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>hostname</td><td>Specifies a host name for this WPAR. If not specified, the WPAR name will be used.</td></tr>
<tr><td>routing</td><td>Indicates whether this WPAR's network traffic will share the global environment's routing tables ("no", the default) or use a routing table specific to the WPAR ("yes"). If WPAR-specific routing is thus enabled, entries will automatically be created in the WPAR's routing table for loopback, broadcast, and subnet routes for each configured address (see the 'network' stanza). Any other desired routes must be added explicitly (see the 'route' stanza). If WPAR-specific routing is not enabled, loopback, broadcast, and subnet routes will be created in the global routing table as appropriate, and other desired routes must be managed as usual through the <code>route</code> command. The 'routing' attribute corresponds to the '<code>-i</code>' flag to <code>mkwpar</code>/<code>wparexec</code>.</td></tr>
<tr><td>application</td><td>Specifies the tracked process for an application WPAR. The tracked process is required, either via this attribute or on the command line. The contents of this field will be shell-expanded before execution.</td></tr>
<tr><td>auto</td><td>Specifies whether to start the WPAR automatically on system boot. Valid values are "yes" and "no". Default value is "no". Not valid for application WPARs.</td></tr>
</table>

Attribute name	Explanation
preserve	(System WPARs only.) Specifies whether the workload partition will use existing file systems, or create and populate new file systems. The existing file systems were usually preserved by means of removing a previous WPAR via the **`rmwpar -p`** command. The valid values are "yes" and "no". If set to "yes", the preserved file systems can be specified in one of two ways: (1) specify a mount group registered in /etc/filesystems to the 'preservename' attribute, or (2) specify each file system mount using the mount stanzas (or the **`-M`** flag). The 'preservename' attribute cannot be given a mount group that is configured for use with an existing WPAR. The mount stanzas (or **`-M`**) cannot be used to mount file systems that are registered in /etc/filesystems. If this attribute is set to "no", the WPAR file systems will be created and populated as usual. The default value is "*no*". Not valid for application WPARs. Corresponds to the **`-p`** flag to **`mkwpar`**.
preservename	(System WPARs only.) Specifies a mount group registered in /etc/filesystems. When used, instead of creating and populating new file systems, **`mkwpar`** will attach to the existing file systems in the mount group, preserving their data. This attribute can be used only when the 'preserve' attribute is set to "yes". Corresponds to the **`-p`** flag to **`mkwpar`**, when **`-p`** is given the name of the mount group in /etc/filesystems. If the preserved file systems are not registered in /etc/filesystems, remove the 'preservename' attribute, set the 'preserve' attribute to "yes", and specify each of the mounts in the mount stanzas (or use the **`-M`** flag).
script	Specifies a user-defined script to be invoked each time that the WPAR is stopped or started. Corresponds to the **`mkwpar -u`** flag.
devices	Absolute path to a stanza file representing all the devices that are permitted in the WPAR. If not specified, the default is "/etc/wpars/devexports". Not valid for application WPARs.
vg	Volume group to use by default when creating Journal File System (JFS) or JFS2 file systems. Can be overridden by specifying the "vg" attribute in individual "mount" stanzas. If not specified, "*rootvg*" is assumed.

copy_nameres	(System WPARs only.) Duplicates the global's network name resolution configuration for the WPAR. The following files are copied into the WPAR, if they exist:
	`/etc/resolv.conf`
	`/etc/hosts`
	`/etc/netsvc.conf`
	`/etc/irs.conf`
	`/etc/networks`
	Also copies the NSORDER environment variable. Corresponds to the **`-r`** flag to **`mkwpar`**. The default value is "no".

postscript	(System WPARs only.) Specifies a user-defined script to be invoked after the files for the WPAR have been created but before the file systems are unmounted. The script runs from the global environment and passes as arguments the name and base directory of the WPAR. Corresponds to the **`mkwpar -k`** flag. If the script does not exist or does not exit with a return code of 0, a warning message is issued, but the operation does not fail.

Attribute name	Explanation

network	network:
	    interface = en0 or interface = foo
	    address = 192.168.1.1
	    broadcast = 192.168.1.255
	    netmask = 255.255.255.0
	network:
	    interface = en1
	    address6 = fe80:abcd::260:8c2e:a4
	    prefixlen = 64
	Zero or more 'network' stanzas can be used. Each stanza represents a single IP address for the WPAR. Loopback addresses need not be specified. Network information can also be specified to **`mkwpar`** via the **`-N`** flag. If no network information is provided, **`mkwpar`** will attempt to resolve the WPAR's host name (see "The 'hostname' attribute" in "The 'general' stanza"). If the host name can be resolved, and its address is valid for any 'up' Ethernet interface, this address will automatically be configured. Otherwise, the WPAR will be created with no network.
	The attributes 'address', 'broadcast', and 'netmask' define an IPv4 network stanza, whereas the attributes 'address6' and 'prefixlen' define an IPv6 network stanza. The only attribute that can be used in either network stanza type is 'interface'.

interface	Indicates the network interface on which this address needs to be configured. If not specified, **`mkwpar`** will attempt to detect non-loopback 'up' interfaces matching the address and any other attributes specified. If no such interface exists, you must specify this value. This attribute is valid for both IPv4 and IPv6 network stanzas. For IPv4 network stanzas, you can also specify a mapped interface name registered in /etc/wpars/devmap. Name-mapped interfaces will be brought 'up' as needed during **`startwpar`** or **`chwpar`**. For details, refer to the comments in /etc/wpars/devmap.
address	Represents a dotted-decimal IPv4 address. *This attribute is not valid for IPv6 network stanzas.*
netmask	IPv4 subnet mask. If not specified, **`mkwpar`** will use the value associated with the interface on the global environment. If no guess is possible (for example, the interface is not configured in the global environment), **`mkwpar`** will generate an error. *This attribute is not valid for IPv6 network stanzas.*
broadcast	Optional: If not specified, this setting will be generated based on the address and netmask. *This attribute is not valid for IPv6 network stanzas.*

address6	Represents an IPv6 address. An IPv6 address is a 128-bit address represented as eight 16-bit integers that are separated by colons. Each integer is represented by four hex digits. Leading zeros can be skipped, and consecutive null 16-bit integers can be replaced by two colons (one time per address).
	This attribute is not valid for IPv4 network stanzas.
	Examples of valid 'address6' values are:
	    fe80:abcd:0000:0000:0000:0260:8c2e:00a4
	    fe80:abcd:0:0:0:260:8c2e:a4
	    fe80:abcd::260:8c2e:a4

Attribute name	Explanation
prefixlen	Represents the number of high-order bits used by routing protocols. The prefix is usually ded following the IPv6 address and a forward slash (/). For example, the notation ff12::/16 describes a 16-bit prefix whose value is 1111111100010010. This attribute is not valid for IPv4 network stanzas.
route	route: rtdest = 192.168.0.0 rtnetmask = 255.255.0.0 rttype = net rtgateway = 192.168.0.1 rtinterface = en2 For WPARs with an active network (see the 'network' stanza) and with WPAR-specific routing enabled (see the 'routing' attribute in the 'general' stanza), each 'route' stanza causes an explicit entry to be added to the WPAR's routing table. Zero or more 'route' stanzas can be specified. Each 'route' stanza corresponds to an instance of the '**-I**' flag to **mkwpar**/**wparexec**.
rtdest	(Required) Identifies the host or network to which you are directing the route. The value can be specified either by the symbolic name or numeric address. The keyword "default" can be used to specify a default route. See the Destination parameter in route(1).
rtnetmask	Specifies the network mask to the destination address. This attribute is mutually exclusive with the 'rtprefixlen' attribute, and must not be used if a prefix length is incorporated into the 'rtdest' attribute (for example, '192.168.0.0/16'). See the -netmask argument in route(1).
rtprefixlen	A positive integer. Specifies the length of a destination prefix (the number of bits in the netmask). This attribute is mutually exclusive with the 'rtnetmask' attribute, and must not be used if a prefix length is incorporated into the 'rtdest' attribute (for example, '192.168.0.0/16'). See the **-prefixlen** argument in route(1).
rttype	Can be set to either of 'host' or 'net'. Forces the rtdest attribute to be interpreted as the specified type. If not specified, the destination type will be inferred from the other attributes. See the **-net** and **-host** arguments in route(1).
rtgateway	(Required) Identifies the gateway to which packets are addressed. The value can be specified either by the symbolic name or numeric address. See the Gateway parameter in route(1).
rtinterface	Specifies the interface (for example, en0) to associate with this route so that packets will be sent using this interface when this route is chosen. See the **-if** parameter in route(1).

Attribute name	Explanation
mount	mount: vfs = jfs2 directory = /var vg = rootvg size = 128M logname = INLINE For system WPARs, each mount stanza gives **mkwpar** information both about creating the WPAR's file systems, and configuring them on each WPAR start-up. No mount stanzas are required in a spec file. By default, a system WPAR's /usr and /opt will be mounted read-only from their global equivalents, and new logical volumes will be created in rootvg for /, /var, /tmp, and /home. This default behavior can be overridden for any of these file systems by entering a mount stanza with its name specified in the directory attribute. Additional file system mounts can also be specified via separate mount stanzas. The **mkwpar** command will create each file system with vfs = jfs or jfs2 according to the 'vg', 'size', 'logname', 'mode', and 'crfsopts' attributes unless the file system already exists. If the file system exists, **mkwpar** will ensure that it is at least as large as specified by the 'size' attribute, and that its base directory has the permissions specified by the 'mode' attribute. (**mkwpar** will not attempt to move file systems to other volume groups as specified by vg.) After they are created, the file systems will be mounted on each start of the WPAR using the options that are specified by the 'mountopts' attribute. In contrast, mount stanzas for application WPARs are for specifying file system dependencies only. No file systems are created by **wparexec**. The localfs type cannot be specified, and the attributes 'vg', 'size', 'logname', 'mode', and 'crfopts' are not valid. However, a local file system dependency can be defined by specifying only the directory attribute within a mount stanza. The directory referenced must already exist in /etc/filesystems. Only nfs, namefs, and directory are permitted for the 'vfs' attribute. The nfs and namefs types can be given a 'mountopts' attribute. By default, processes within an application WPAR will have the same level of access to all global file systems and mounts as the user who started **wparexec**. No mount stanzas are required. If a file system that is listed in the spec file is not mounted at the time of initialization, **wparexec** will make an attempt to mount it. If an error occurs during the process of creating the WPAR, any file systems mounted by **wparexec** are unmounted. However, after creation succeeds, the application WPAR leaves mounts in place, regardless of the exit condition of the application.
dev	The absolute path to the device or directory to be mounted from the global environment. *For vfs = jfs[2], this field must not be specified unless the logical volume device on which to create the file system already exists.* If not specified, **mkwpar** will create the file system. For vfs = nfs, this attribute must contain the exported directory. For vfs = namefs, this attribute must contain the path to the global directory to be overmounted. For vfs = directory, this attribute must not be specified.
directory	The directory (mount point) relative to the WPAR where the device must be mounted. *Do not include the WPAR's base directory.*

Attribute name	Explanation
vfs	The file system type. Valid values are "jfs", "jfs2", "nfs", "namefs", and "directory". The special value "directory" will only create the directory in the WPAR; no file system creation or other mounting will occur. This file system type can be used to override the default behavior for the base file systems, such as /tmp, /var, and so on. The values "jfs" and "jfs2" are not valid for application WPARs.
size	The size of the file system being created. The sizespec must be of a format acceptable to **crfs -a size=<sizespec>**. This attribute is only be specified for vfs = jfs[2]. This attribute is not valid for application WPARs.
mode	The octal permission mode to assign to the base directory of this file system. The default is "0755" for all file systems, except /tmp ("1777"). This attribute is not valid for application WPARs.
vg	The volume group in which to create new file systems if they do not already exist. If not specified, "rootvg" will be assumed. This attribute is not valid for application WPARs.
logname	The name of the log device to use (for example, "wpar2_log", not "/dev/wpar2_log"). For vfs = jfs2, the INLINE log will be used if this field is not specified. For vfs = jfs, a default log device will be used or created if the logname attribute is not specified. The named log device must already be created and initialized before it can be used with a file system. This attribute is not valid for application WPARs.
crfsopts	Optional: Other options to pass to crfs when creating the file system. Options are passed straight through to crfs, so the value must be in the form as expected by crfs. Note: "**-a size=<*sizespec*>**" and "**-a logname=<*logLV*>**" must not be specified via the crfsopts field. Use the 'size' and 'logname' attributes, respectively. This attribute is not valid for application WPARs.
host	The name of the host exporting the device to be NFS-mounted. Must be specified for NFS mounts. Must not be specified otherwise.
mountopts	Mount options (corresponds to the "options" field in /etc/filesystems). Optional. If not specified, no mount flags will be used by default.
lvmgmt	lvmgmt: image_data = /tmp/wpardata/mywpar/image.data shrink = no ignore_maps = no An 'lvmgmt' stanza can be included to specify the particular handling of logical volume characteristics for a system workload partition. If no lvmgmt stanza is provided, any logical volumes created for the WPAR are created using defaults based upon the mount stanzas involving local file systems.
image_data	Absolute path to the `image.data` specifications file for logical volume and file system attributes. See the `/usr/lpp/bosinst/image.template` file for more details about image.data.

Attribute name	Explanation
shrink	Specifies that the LV_MIN_LPS attribute from the lv_data stanzas from the file specified by the 'image_data' attribute must be used rather than the logical partitions (LPs) attribute to determine the number of logical partitions for the logical volume. This attribute is used to potentially reduce the amount of disk space required for a WPAR file system. This attribute has no effect if the image_data attribute is not specified.
ignore_maps	Specifies that the MAPFILES attribute from the lv_data stanzas from the file specified by the 'image_data' attribute must not be used to provide a disk mapping for the logical volumes associated with a WPAR. This attribute has no effect if the image_data attribute is not specified.
device	device: globaldev = /dev/tty* export = yes Zero or more 'device' stanzas can be included to override device export defaults. (Defaults are based on those found in the Device Exports File specified in the 'devices' attribute of the 'general' stanza, or /etc/wpars/devexports by default.) This stanza is not valid for application WPARs.
globaldev	The full path and name of the global device to be exported into the WPAR. This value can contain shell-style wildcard characters (for example, "/dev/*random" will match "/dev/random" and "/dev/urandom").
export	Used to override the default behavior. "yes" causes a device to be exported when the default is not to export it (that is, the devexports file entry's 'auto' attribute is set to "no"); or causes an otherwise automatically exported device (auto = "yes" in devexports) *not* to be exported into this WPAR.
resources	resources: active = yes rset = wpar/wpar1 shares_CPU = 100 CPU = 0%-100%,100% shares_memory = 100 memory = 0%-100%,100% procVirtMem = 1024MB totalVirtMem = 2048MB totalProcesses = 1024 totalThreads = 2048 totalPTYs = 8 totalLargePages = 16 pct_msgIDs = 20% pct_semIDs = 30% pct_shmIDs = 50% pct_pinMem = 20% Contains resource control configuration information. Only one 'resources' stanza can be specified. If omitted, no resource controls will be configured for this WPAR. Currently, resource controls are handled by Workload Manager (WLM), and other than 'active', these attributes correspond directly to those found in the WLM 'classes', 'shares', and 'limits' files.

Attribute name	Explanation
active	Allows resource controls to be configured, but initially disabled. This field is optional; the default value is "yes", even if no settings are specified. (In this case, all resources are unlimited.) If set to "no", performance metrics, such as CPU and memory usage, cannot be available via such commands as **`topas`** and **`wlmstat`**, both inside and outside of the WPAR. Enable defined resource controls after WPAR creation with: **`chwpar -R active=yes`** ***<wparname>***.
rset	Names the resource set to which the processes in the WPAR have access. If the attribute is not defined, it defaults to an empty string, meaning that the WPAR has access to all the resources on the system.
shares_CPU	Specifies the number of CPU shares allocated to the WPAR. (Attribute name altered to avoid conflict with corresponding attribute from 'limits'.)
CPU	Represents the CPU limits for the WPAR. The values represent min, softmax, and hardmax percentages, respectively, and are decimal numbers between 0 and 100, specified to two decimal places (1/100 of a %).
shares_memory	Specifies the number of physical memory shares allocated to the WPAR. (Attribute name altered to avoid conflict with corresponding attribute from 'limits'.)
memory	Represents the memory limits for the WPAR. The values represent min, softmax, and hardmax percentages, respectively, and are decimal numbers between 0 and 100, specified to two decimal places (1/100 of a %).
procVirtMem	The amount of virtual memory that can be used by a single process within the WPAR. The units are defined by appending the numeric value with the letters 'M' or 'MB' to represent megabytes, 'G' or 'GB' to represent gigabytes, or 'T' or 'TB' to represent terabytes. The limit must be at least 1 megabyte, and cannot exceed 8,796,093,022,207 megabytes. If no units are specified, it will be assumed that the value given is in megabytes. Setting the limit to -1 (without units) will disable the procVirtMem control.
totalVirtMem	The total amount of virtual memory that can be used by the WPAR. The units are defined by appending the numeric value with the letters 'M' or 'MB' to represent megabytes, 'G' or 'GB' to represent gigabytes, or 'T' or 'TB' to represent terabytes. The limit must be at least 1 megabyte, and cannot exceed 8,796,093,022,207 megabytes. If no units are specified, it will be assumed that the value given is in megabytes. Setting the limit to -1 (without units) will disable the totalVirtMem control.
totalProcesses	The maximum number of processes allowed in the WPAR. If an operation will result in a new process entering the WPAR when the WPAR has this many processes in it, the operation will fail.
totalThreads	The maximum number of threads allowed in the WPAR. If an operation will result in a new thread entering the WPAR when the WPAR has this many threads in it, the operation will fail. Must be at least as large as the 'totalProcesses' limit for a WPAR. If a WPAR has a totalThreads limit but no totalProcesses limit specified, the totalProcesses limit will be set to the totalThreads limit.

Attribute name	Explanation
totalPTYs	The total number of pseudo terminals allowed in this WPAR.
totalLargePages	The number of large pages that can be allowed for this WPAR.
pct_msgIDs	The percentage of the system's maximum number of message queue IDs that are allowed in this WPAR.
pct_semIDs	The percentage of the system's maximum number of semaphore IDs that are allowed in this WPAR.
pct_shmIDs	The percentage of the system's maximum number of shared memory IDs that are allowed in this WPAR.
pct_pinMem	The percentage of the system's maximum pinned memory that can be allocated to this WPAR.

options	options:
	    enable_rawsock = no
	    enable_hostname = yes
	Specifies other miscellaneous options for the WPAR. One 'options' stanza can be specified, or the stanza can be omitted entirely. Not valid for application WPARs.

enable_rawsock	Enable raw sockets in the WPAR. Valid values are "yes" and "no". The default value is "no".
enable_hostname	Enable setting the host name in the WPAR. Valid values are "yes" and "no". The default value is "yes".

Part 4

Scenarios

This section provides sample scenarios with workload partitions (WPARs) in an IBM Power High Availability (PowerHA) environment. Also in this part, we illustrate Versioned Workload Partitions.

13

Highly available workload partitions with PowerHA 7.1 and 6.1

This chapter describes how to implement highly available workload partitions (WPARs) with Power Systems High Availability (PowerHA) 7.1 and 6.1.

In this chapter, we describe the following topics:

- Planning for high availability
- PowerHA 6.1 and rootvg WPARs

13.1 Planning for high availability

The WPAR offering is supported with IBM PowerHA System Mirror since Version 5.4.1. However, particularly in the planning phase, care must be taken because the combination of WPARs and PowerHA in an environment has the potential to introduce new single points of failure (SPOFs) into the environment.

> **Important:** PowerHA does not manage or monitor the WPAR. It only manages and monitors the applications that run within the WPAR.

In PowerHA, you can have a mixture of normal resource groups and resource groups running in a WPAR. Figure 13-1 shows an example. In this example, we have two resource groups. one resource group is running in the “Global AIX” (also named Global WPAR) environment. The second resource group is running inside a WPAR. Both resource groups have two application servers defined and an application monitor for each application server.

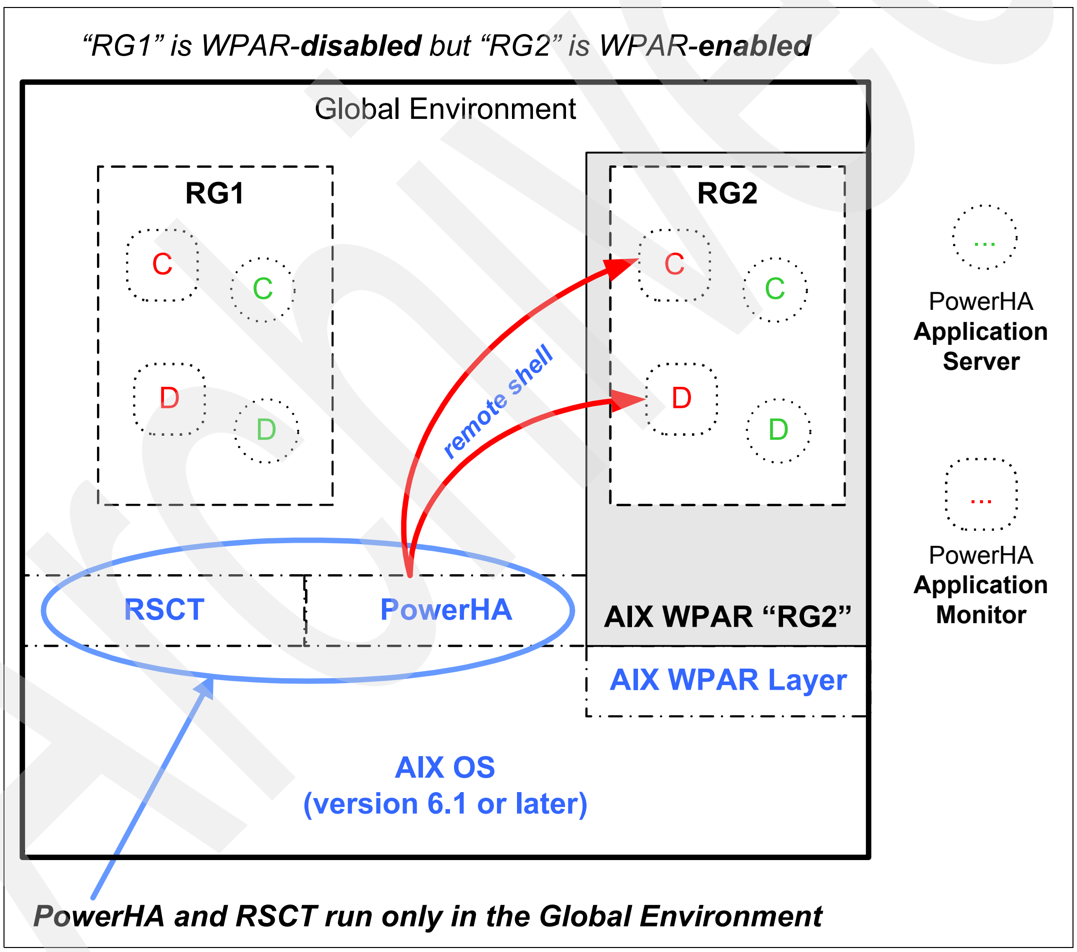


Figure 13-1 PowerHA and WPAR fundamentals

13.2 PowerHA 6.1 and rootvg WPARs

Managing root volume group (rootvg) WPARs has several restrictions and is not supported with PowerHA.

Important: PowerHA does *not* have supported integration to manage rootvg WPARs, although it has supported integration for system WPARs.

Even with a shared or detached /usr rootvg WPAR, the global environment on all logical partitions (LPARs) must be at a consistent level.

PowerHA can manage a WPAR with customized start, stop, and monitor scripts as if the WPAR is an application.

A start script performs the **startwpar** command and the stop script performs the **stopwpar** command for the specific WPAR, but they also require you to handle error management within the script to handle possible error conditions.

The rootvg WPAR must be created on all PowerHA nodes with shared disk, and PowerHA manages the rootvg WPAR as an application server within a simple resource group.

Important: PowerHA is only used to start, stop, and monitor the WPAR as an application server, and it does not manage the WPAR’s IP addresses and disks. The WPAR’s IP addresses and disks are managed by the LPAR global environment WPAR Manager (WPM).

With a two-node PowerHA cluster and one rootvg WPAR, we performed the following procedure using AIX 7.1 and PowerHA 6.1:

1. Create a detached /usr rootvg WPAR on the first PowerHA node, either with **mkwpar** flags or the specification file. Refer to Chapter 5, “Workload partition rootvg support” on page 91 for additional details.
2. Start and stop the WPAR.
3. On the second PowerHA node, recreate the WPAR with the same **mkwpar** flags or specification file, and the **-p** flag (preserve).
4. Start and stop the WPAR.
5. Swap the WPAR between the PowerHA nodes.

   A simple swap script running on one of the PowerHA nodes (750_1_LPAR_9) can be seen in Example 13-1. The WPAR is named wpar13, where the **cfgmgr** command is only run to simplify changing the disk state from defined to available.

   Example 13-1 Simple WPAR swap script

```
REMOTE=750_2_LPAR_9
while :;do
   for i in 1 2;do
      if [[ "$i" -eq 1 ]];then
         hostname;cfgmgr;startwpar wpar13;clogin wpar13 sleep 120;stopwpar
wpar13;cfgmgr;
      else
         rsh $REMOTE "hostname;cfgmgr;startwpar wpar13;clogin wpar13 sleep
120;stopwpar wpar13;cfgmgr";
      fi
   done
done
```

6. Create the PowerHA cluster, with a resource group and application server with scripts to start, stop, and monitor the WPAR.

Example 13-2 shows commands for adding the resource group, application server, and adding the application server to resource group.

The PowerHA cluster name is itsopower. The PowerHA node names are N750_1_LPAR_9 and N750_2_LPAR_9.

The resource group is named itsopowerrg, and the application server is named itsopoweras with a start script named /home/rg/start.itsopower and a stop script named /home/rg/stop.itsopower.

Example 13-2 PowerHA resource group and application server

```
/usr/es/sbin/cluster/utilities/clmodclstr -n 'itsopower' -p 'N750_1_LPAR_9
N750_2_LPAR_9'

/usr/es/sbin/cluster/utilities/claddgrp  -g 'itsopowerrg' -n 'N750_1_LPAR_9
N750_2_LPAR_9'  -S 'OHN' -O 'FNPN' -B 'NFB'

/usr/es/sbin/cluster/utilities/claddserv -s'itsopowerrg'
-b'/home/rg/start.itsopower' -e'/home/rg/stop.itsopower'

/usr/es/sbin/cluster/utilities/claddres -g 'itsopowerrg' SERVICE_LABEL=''
APPLICATIONS='itsopoweras' VOLUME_GROUP='' FORCED_VARYON='true'
VG_AUTO_IMPORT='true' FSCHECK_TOOL='fsck' RECOVERY_METHOD='sequential'
FS_BEFORE_IPADDR='true'
```

7. Start, stop, and move the WPAR between the PowerHA nodes, using the **clRGmove** command (/usr/es/sbin/cluster/utilities/clRGmove).

14

Versioned workload partitions

This chapter provides the following topics:

- Overview
- System requirements
- Installing the Oracle Database on the WPAR environment

14.1 Overview

Applications running in an AIX 5.2 workload partition (WPAR) use AIX 5.2 commands and libraries. If your applications have not been certified on newer versions of AIX, the AIX 5.2 commands and libraries provide a way to run them in an AIX 5.2 environment on top of AIX 7.1. Such a setup allows running these applications on currently available hardware that might not support the use of AIX 5.2 as a logical partition (LPAR).

A Versioned Workload Partition is always a system WPAR, and it is not shared. Versioned Workload Partitions own writable /opt and /usr file systems, which are needed because certain AIX 5.2 commands overlay the AIX 7.1 version. Examples are **uname**, **vmstat**, **topas_nmon**, and others.

A Versioned Workload Partition provides a separate version runtime environment than the global environment. They do have limitations as compared to native system WPARs. A versioned WPAR has an AIX 5.2 runtime environment and runs on a global environment with a newer level of AIX.

The AIX commands and libraries inside the WPAR support AIX 5.2 syntax and semantics, even though the AIX kernel on the system is running a newer level. Applications running in the WPAR do not need to be aware that the global environment is another version. However, there are limitations related to running in any WPAR that might affect certain applications.

Make sure to properly test your application in a Versioned Workload Partition environment before you shut down and dispose of your old hardware.

> **Important:** Versioned Workload Partitions cannot be synchronized with the global environment using the **syncwpar** command, because they are not the same AIX version. Also, a Versioned Workload Partition cannot be upgraded to newer AIX versions.

14.2 System requirements

The following criteria is required to transform a running AIX 5.2 system into a WPAR:

- AIX 5.2 must be running at technology level (TL) 10 and service pack (SP) 8.
- Versioned Workload Partitions are only supported on POWER 7 hardware.
- A Versioned Workload Partition only runs on AIX 7.1.
- The AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7 product image is required.

> **Backups:** It is always a good practice to back up before making changes to a running server.

As a first step to prepare our AIX 5.2 system that will become a WPAR, the Versioned Workload Partition product images must be installed.

The Versioned Workload Partition product images are in the Versioned Workload Partition product media. The files are located under `/installp/ppc`. Refer to Example 14-1.

Example 14-1 Install the summary of the required filesets on our LPAR

```
[TOP]
geninstall -I "a -cNQqwXY -J" -F -Z   -d . -f File 2>&1
```

```
File:
    I:vwpar.52.rte                  1.1.0.0
    I:vwpar.images.52               1.1.0.0
    I:vwpar.images.base             1.1.0.0
    I:vwpar.sysmgt                  1.1.0.0
```

We now create a mksysb from the AIX 5.2 system and copy it to the target AIX 7.1 host system, as shown in Example 14-2.

The mksysb can either be created by using a Network Installation Management (NIM) server, or locally by using the **mksysb** command.

Example 14-2 Copying the mksysb image to the AIX 7.1 host system

```
# scp AIX52DB2.mksysb root@172.16.20.57:/tmp
```

With the mksysb, we can start to create a versioned WPAR. In our example, the WPAR to be created is going to be a root volume group (rootvg) WPAR with a dedicated disk device.

The WPAR's name is lpar_6_wpar_2, and hdisk4 is the hdisk where we are going to restore the AIX 5.2 mksysb.

In Example 14-3, the option **-c** is used. This option enables a WPAR to be checkpointable, which is mandatory if the Versioned Workload Partition needs to be mobility-aware.

Example 14-3 Creating a versioned WPAR

```
# mkwpar -c -C -B AIX52DB2.mksysb -n lpar_6_wpar_2 -D devname=hdisk4 rootvg=yes

mkwpar: Extracting file system information from backup...
Creating workload partition's rootvg. Please wait...
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
Converting JFS to JFS2
Creating file system '/' specified in image.data
 /admin
 /home
Converting JFS to JFS2
Creating file system '/home' specified in image.data

...
bos.wpars                   7.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.wpars                   7.1.0.1         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
bos.net.ncs                 7.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
wio.common                  7.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
Finished populating scratch file systems.
Workload partition lpar_6_wpar_2 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] lpar_6_wpar_2
```

We can create the Versioned Workload Partition with the IBM Systems Director, too. You can get more details about it in Chapter 4, "Configuring and using the IBM PowerVM Workload Partition Manager" on page 43. Remember to enable checkpointing (the **-c** flag) during the creation of your versioned WPAR. There is no negative effect if you do not enable partition mobility. You can activate checkpointable at a later time. Note that to activate the partition mobility later, the WPAR must be stopped. Refer to Example 14-4 on page 324.

Example 14-4 Enable checkpoints in an WPAR

```
# chwpar -c lpar_6_wpar_2
```

Checkpoints: Checkpoints work only with file systems that can be accessed from both the departure and the arrival LPAR, which is a storage area network (SAN)-based rootvg or a Network File System (NFS)-based WPAR.

After the **mkwpar** command has completed, the WPAR needs to be started manually if the **-s** option was omitted while creating it.

Before starting your versioned WPAR, list the details to show that it has been created as a versioned WPAR. The difference is shown in the OStype attribute. See Example 14-5.

Example 14-5 List a versioned WPAR's attributes

```
# lswpar -L lpar_6_wpar_2
=================================================================
lpar_6_wpar_2 - Inactive
=================================================================
GENERAL
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             no
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                lpar_6_wpar_2
WPAR-Specific Routing:   no
Directory:               /wpars/lpar_6_wpar_2
Start/Stop Script:
Auto:                    no
Private /usr:            yes
Checkpointable:          yes
Application:
OStype:                  1
```

Now, the WPAR can be started. During the execution of the **startwpar** command, we get a notification if we enabled checkpointing (**-c**). Refer to Example 14-6.

Example 14-6 Starting the Versioned Workload Partition lpar_6_wpar_2

```
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_lpar_6_wpar_2'.
0513-059 The cor_lpar_6_wpar_2 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is
14417924.
    There was no data for IZ72315 in the fix database.
startwpar: 0960-698 WPAR cannot be moved or checkpointed until the following fixes
have been applied inside the WPAR and it has been restarted: IZ72315.
Verifying workload partition startup.
```

The Versioned Workload Partition is working now, but for successful partition mobility, we need to install several fixes inside the versioned WPAR.

These fixes ship in the same media as the IBM AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7.1. You find the files on the DVD under the `aix52_updates` directory and the name of the files are `U834870.bff`, `U834871.bff`, `U834872.bff`, `U834873.bff`, `U834874.bff`, `U834875.bff`, `U834876.bff`, and `U834877.bff`.

If you are running AIX 7.1.0.3 or later (7.1 SP3), you need the updates for Authorized Problem Analysis Reports (APARs) IZ272315 and APAR IZ90201. These updates add two additional updates that must be installed: `U834878.bff` and `U834879.bff`. Refer to Example 14-7.

Example 14-7   An output of smitty install

```
[TOP]
geninstall -I "a -cgNQqwXY -J"  -Z   -d . -f File 2>&1

File:
    S:bos.rte.cron                  5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.rte.printers              5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.rte.misc_cmds             5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.rte.streams               5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.rte.libc                  5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.rte.libpthreads           5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.net.nfs.client            5.2.0.7001
    S:bos.net.tcp.client            5.2.0.7001
```

We can now start to set up the resource management. A more detailed explanation about resource management is available in Chapter 7, “Resource control and management” on page 109.

In this resource management example, we want to limit the CPU and the memory, so that it is not possible for the WPAR to allocate all available resources. Our LPAR has currently 4 GB memory and 4 CPUs. For our WPAR, we want only 2 GB and 30% of the CPU allocation. It is possible to add or remove resources online, and there is no need to restart the WPAR. See Example 14-8.

Example 14-8   We change the CPU resource of our WPAR

```
root@750_1_LPAR_6 / # chwpar -R CPU=10%-20%,30% lpar_6_wpar_1
root@750_1_LPAR_6 / # lswpar -R lpar_6_wpar_1
=================================================================
lpar_6_wpar_1 - Active
=================================================================
Active:                            yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                        unlimited
CPU Limits:                        10%-20%,30%
Memory Shares:                     unlimited
Memory Limits:                     0%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:  unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:        unlimited
Total Processes:                   unlimited
Total Threads:                     unlimited
Total PTYs:                        unlimited
Total Large Pages:                 unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:             100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                 100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:             100%
Max Pinned Memory:                 100%
```

In the next step, we perform the same exercise for the available memory. We want to give our WPAR 50% of the available memory as a minimum value. If there is more memory available, the WPAR can allocate it, as shown in Example 14-9 on page 326.

Example 14-9 Managing the available memory to the WPAR

```
root@750_1_LPAR_6 / # chwpar -R memory=50%-100%,100% lpar_6_wpar_1
root@750_1_LPAR_6 / # lswpar -R lpar_6_wpar_1
=================================================================
lpar_6_wpar_1 - Active
=================================================================
Active:                             yes
Resource Set:
CPU Shares:                         unlimited
CPU Limits:                         10%-20%,100%
Memory Shares:                      unlimited
Memory Limits:                      50%-100%,100%
Per-Process Virtual Memory Limit:   unlimited
Total Virtual Memory Limit:         unlimited
Total Processes:                    unlimited
Total Threads:                      unlimited
Total PTYs:                         unlimited
Total Large Pages:                  unlimited
Max Message Queue IDs:              100%
Max Semaphore IDs:                  100%
Max Shared Memory IDs:              100%
Max Pinned Memory:                  100%
```

In our case, the host name has changed, so we need to adjust our DB2 database. We log in as user db2inst1, and we edit the `/home/db2inst1/sqllib/db2nodes.cfg`. Now, we can start our DB2 database again, as shown in Example 14-10.

Example 14-10 Successful start of our migrated DB2 database

```
$ db2start
lscfg: device proc* not found.
04/12/2011 14:32:51     0   0   SQL1063N  DB2START processing was successful.
SQL1063N  DB2START processing was successfull
```

The `lscfg` device error can be ignored. The `/proc` directory is exported from the global environment.

We have now successfully migrated an AIX 5.2 server to a Versioned Workload Partition that is eligible for Live Application Mobility.

14.3 Installing the Oracle Database on the WPAR environment

This subsection covers an installation of an Oracle Database server single instance in a system WPAR running on an AIX operating system.

14.3.1 Certified AIX systems for Oracle Database 11gR2

AIX 5.3, AIX 6.1, and AIX 7.1 are certified operating systems for Oracle Database Version 11.2.0.1 running as single instance, and also with Real Application Cluster (RAC). See Table 14-1 on page 327.

Oracle Database single instance (SI) is certified on AIX 7.1; however, it is not certified on a WPAR on AIX 7.1. Oracle Database SI is only certified on a WPAR on AIX 6.1.

You can obtain additional information about the compatibility matrix at these websites:

- My Oracle Support (for Oracle Certification):

  https://support.oracle.com/CSP/ui/flash.htmlatrix

- Certification information about supported virtualization and partitioning technologies for Oracle Database and RAC product releases:

  http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/virtualizationmatrix-172995.html

Table 14-1 Oracle Database versions supported with AIX versions

Operating system	Oracle Database version	Comments
AIX 5.3	9i,10gR2, 11gR1, and 11gR2	Verify the required AIX TL.
AIX 6.1	10gR2, 11gR1, and 11gR2	Verify the required AIX TL.
AIX 7.1	11gR2	TL0, SP1, and SP2

14.3.2 Oracle WPAR installation requirements on AIX

The following sections describe the Oracle WPAR installation requirements on AIX.

Supported WPARs

Oracle Database Server single instance mode installation is supported on the following types of WPARs:

- System rootvg WPARs
- Shared and non-shared system WPARs

> **Important:** Application WPARs are not supported. Refer to Chapter 2, "Overview of the latest enhancements" on page 19 for more details about WPAR's supported features. In this subsection, the term WPAR references a system WPAR.

Supported devices

Only the IBM AIX Journal File System 2 (JFS2) and supported network-attached storage (NAS) devices can be used with WPARs. Oracle's Automatic Storage Management (ASM) is not supported at this time.

Required filesets and APARs

The AIX required filesets for the Oracle Database are installed first in the global environment:

- bos.adt.base
- bos.adt.lib
- bos.adt.libm
- bos.perf.libperfstat
- bos.perf.perfstat
- bos.perf.proctools
- xlC.aix61.rte
- xlC.rte

Depending on your AIX operating system level, you must install the required APARs and meet the requirements mentioned in the *Oracle Database 11g release 2 Installation Guide*:

http://download.oracle.com/docs/cd/E11882_01/install.112/e17162/pre_install.htm

You can obtain the latest updates and fixes for your operating system and system hardware at this website:

http://www-933.ibm.com/support/fixcentral/

After all software prerequisites are installed, the synchronization between the WPAR software level and the global software level is required. The WPAR must have all the required software packages installed.

Environmental variables

The environmental variable AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE with value `M` must be set inside of the WPAR environment before (refer to Example 14-11) starting the listener and database for all local connections.

Example 14-11 Environmental variables

```
On Korn Shell
$ export AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE=M

On C Shell
% setenv AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE M
```

> **Important:** In AIX 7.1, the default value for the AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE variable is “P”, which signifies a process-wide contention scope (M:N). “S” signifies a system-wide contention scope (1:1).

14.3.3 Oracle installation guidelines

Review the following documents for an Oracle Database 11g installation on AIX:

- *IBM Reference FLASH10688*:

  https://www-304.ibm.com/jct03001c/support/techdocs/atsmastr.nsf/WebIndex/FLASH10688
- *Oracle Database Installation Guide 11g Release 2 for AIX on POWER Systems (64-bit)*, E10854-05:

  http://download.oracle.com/docs/cd/E11882_01/install.112/e10854/toc.htm
- *Oracle Database Release s 11g Release 2 (11.2) for AIX on POWER Systems (64-bit)*, E10853-03:

  http://download.oracle.com/docs/cd/E11882_01/rels.112/e10853/toc.htm
- My Oracle Support 282036.1, “*Minimum Software Versions and Patches Required to Support Oracle Products on IBM pSeries*” for the latest, up-to-date issues regarding Oracle Database 11g Release 2 and AIX
- *Oracle Database Editions and Options:*

  http://www.oracle.com/database/product_editions.html
- My Oracle Support 889220.1, *IBM AIX Workload Partition (WPAR) Installation Document*

Tuning parameters and other variables for the Oracle Database server are described in detail in the Oracle documentation.

14.3.4 Installing an Oracle Database on a non-shared system WPAR

A non-shared system (detached) WPAR has a private copy of all files from the /usr file system and /opt file system from the global environment.

Depending on the type of storage devices used, a non-shared system WPAR can be based on global storage devices or configured with one or more dedicated devices for its own rootvg or other volume groups.

The Oracle Database software is installed inside of the WPAR. We create a system non-shared rootvg WPAR with one endpoint device, as shown in Example 14-12.

Example 14-12 Endpoint device attached and WPAR details

```
root@750_1_LPAR_3:/> lswpar
Name     State  Type  Hostname  Directory       RootVG WPAR
------------------------------------------------------------
wparm90  A      S     wparm90   /wpars/wparm90  yes

root@750_1_LPAR_3:/> lswpar -Da devname wparm90|grep hdisk
hdisk4
root@750_1_LPAR_3:/> lswpar -L wparm90
=================================================================
wparm90 - Active
=================================================================
GENERAL
Type:                    S
RootVG WPAR:             yes
Owner:                   root
Hostname:                wparm90
WPAR-Specific Routing:   yes
Directory:               /wpars/wparm90
Start/Stop Script:
Auto Start:              no
Private /usr:            yes
Checkpointable:          yes
Application:
...
FILE SYSTEMS
Mount Point              Device           Vfs     Nodename   Options
-----------------------------------------------------------------
/wpars/wparm90           /dev/fslv01      jfs2
/wpars/wparm90/etc/ob... /dev/fslv02      jfs2
/wpars/wparm90/opt       /opt             namefs             ro
/wpars/wparm90/usr       /usr             namefs             ro
```

We create a group and a user for the Oracle Database installation inside of the WPAR, as shown in Example 14-13.

Example 14-13 User and group needed for Oracle installation

```
root@wparm90:/> mkgroup -A id=500 oinstall
root@wparm90:/> mkuser -a id=500 pgrp=oinstall oracle
root@wparm91:/> passwd oracle
Changing password for "oracle"
oracle's New password:
```

```
Re-enter oracle's new password:
root@wparm90:/> pwdadm -c oracle
```

We set the required ulimit values for the oracle user in the `/etc/security/limits.conf` file with corresponding values to conform to the Oracle documentation.

The application directory is set on /u01 with the required permission for the oracle user and group. In our case, the JFS2 file system with mount point /u01 is created on the system detached WPAR rootvg.

At the global level, the kernel extensions for the Oracle installation are loaded first, as shown in Example 14-14.

Example 14-14 On the global environment, rootpre.sh is required to run first

```
root@750_1_LPAR_3:/software/database> ./rootpre.sh
./rootpre.sh output will be logged in /tmp/rootpre.out_11-04-11.22:42:37
Saving the original files in /etc/ora_save_11-04-11.22:42:37....
Copying new kernel extension to /etc....
Loading the kernel extension from /etc

 Oracle Kernel Extension Loader for AIX
       Copyright (c) 1998,1999 Oracle Corporation


 Successfully loaded /etc/pw-syscall.64bit_kernel with kmid: 0x50a97000
 Successfully configured /etc/pw-syscall.64bit_kernel with kmid: 0x50a97000
The kernel extension was successfuly loaded.
Checking if group services should be configured....
Nothing to configure.
```

Tip: rootpre.sh makes available the Oracle Kernel Extension for all WPARs, and it is not required to be run again for other installations.

We verify the software requirements in the global environment and inside the WPAR, as shown in Example 14-15.

Example 14-15 Verify the software requirements

```
oot@750_1_LPAR_3:/> lslpp -l bos.adt.base bos.adt.lib bos.adt.libm
bos.perf.libperfstat \
bos.perf.perfstat bos.perf.proctools xlC.aix61.rte X11.motif.lib xlC.aix61.rte
xlC.rte

Fileset                      Level  State      Description
  ----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Path: /usr/lib/objrepos
  X11.motif.lib              6.1.4.0  COMMITTED  AIXwindows Motif Libraries
  bos.adt.base               6.1.4.1  COMMITTED  Base Application Development
                                                 Toolkit
  bos.adt.lib                6.1.2.0  COMMITTED  Base Application Development
                                                 Libraries
  bos.adt.libm               6.1.4.0  COMMITTED  Base Application Development
                                                 Math Library
  bos.perf.libperfstat       6.1.4.2  COMMITTED  Performance Statistics Library
                                                 Interface
```

```
  bos.perf.perfstat          6.1.4.1  COMMITTED  Performance Statistics
                                                 Interface
  bos.perf.proctools         6.1.4.1  COMMITTED  Proc Filesystem Tools
  xlC.aix61.rte             10.1.0.2  COMMITTED  XL C/C++ Runtime for AIX 6.1
  xlC.rte                   10.1.0.2  COMMITTED  XL C/C++ Runtime

Path: /etc/objrepos
  bos.adt.base               6.1.4.1  COMMITTED  Base Application Development
                                                 Toolkit
  bos.perf.libperfstat       6.1.4.2  COMMITTED  Performance Statistics Library
                                                 Interface
  bos.perf.perfstat          6.1.4.0  COMMITTED  Performance Statistics
                                                 Interface
```

Synchronization: The synchronization of the software levels between the global environment and system non-shared WPAR is done with the **syncwpar** command:

syncwpar -D [-d device] [-p] [-v] [-X] { -A | -f wparNamesFile | wparName }

The device or directory specified with the **-d** flag must contain the update images that have been applied to the global environment and that are needed to be applied to WPAR. The flag **-d** is used with the **-D** flag.

When the **-d** flag is not specified, the synchronization rejects or commits the levels of software in the detached WPARs.

If you encounter an error message, as shown in Figure 14-1, this error is not related to the WPAR environment.

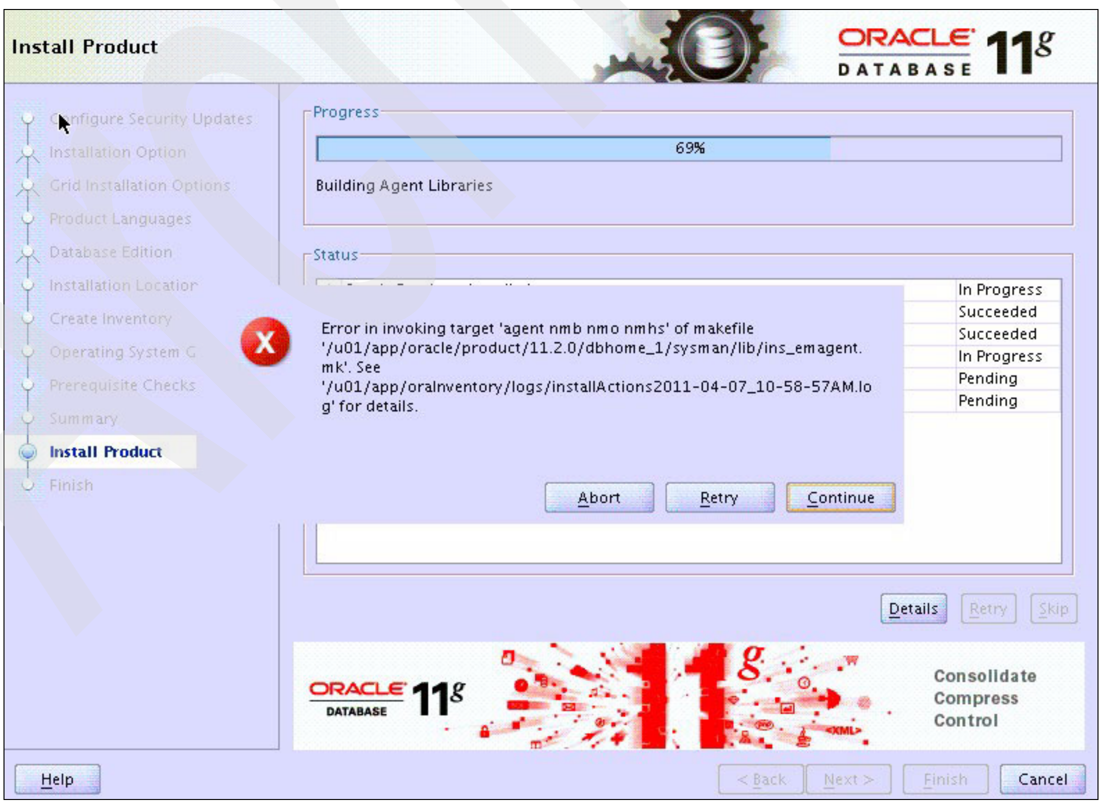


Figure 14-1 Error message

The error is caused by a program or library that is linked with the **-blazy** flag and that does not behave correctly. This error is specified by IBM iFix IZ86476 with the work-around: do not use the **–blazy** option.

The work-around that is provided by Oracle is located in the Oracle metalink 1298284.1 at this website:

https://metalink.oracle.com

To continue the installation process, we have two options:

1. Continue the installation. At the end of installation, we follow the steps that are described on the Oracle metalink 1298284.1.
2. Modify `$ORACLE_HOME/sysman/lib/env_emagent.mk` file without the **-blazy** option for the LIB_JVM_LINK definition.

We remove from the `$ORACLE_HOME/sysman/lib/env_emagent.mk` file the **–blazy** option from the LIB_JVM_LINK definition, as shown in Example 14-16.

We click twice on the retry installation button (one click for the acknowledgement and cleaning up the actual running script, and the second click to continue the installation with the actual configuration).

Example 14-16 Line change in $ORACLE_HOME/sysman/lib/env_emagent.mk

```
LIB_JVM_LINK = -L$(JRE_LIB_DIR)/classic -L$(JRE_LIB_DIR) -blazy -ljava –ljvm.
The line becomes:
 LIB_JVM_LINK = -L$(JRE_LIB_DIR)/classic -L$(JRE_LIB_DIR)  -ljava –ljvm
```

When the installation has completed successfully, the `root.sh` and `orainstRoot.sh` are required to run as the root inside of the WPAR.

14.3.5 Listener configuration

Special considerations are required for the environment variable AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE when remote connections are used.

The parameter ENVS is used to specify the AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE environment variable inside of the `listener.ora` configuration file.

You can add the (ENVS = 'AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE=M') on the `listener.ora` configuration file, as shown in Example 14-17. Example 14-18 on page 333 shows the `listener.ora` starting.

Example 14-17 Example of listener.ora configuration file

```
# Generated by Oracle configuration tools.
LISTENER =
  (DESCRIPTION_LIST =
    (DESCRIPTION =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = wparm91)(PORT = 1521))
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC)(KEY = EXTPROC1521))
    )
  )
SID_LIST_LISTENER=
  (SID_LIST=
    (SID_DESC=
      (GLOBAL_DBNAME=itsodb.ibm.com)
```

```
      (ORACLE_HOME=/usr/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1)
      (SID_NAME=itsodb)
        (ENVS = 'AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE=M'))
    (SID_DESC=
      (SID_NAME=plsextproc)
      (ORACLE_HOME=/usr//u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1)
      (PROGRAM=extproc)))
ADR_BASE_LISTENER = /usr/u01/app/oracle
```

Example 14-18 Listener starting

```
oracle@wparm90:/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin> ./lsnrctl start

LSNRCTL for IBM/AIX RISC System/6000: Version 11.2.0.1.0 - Production on 11-APR-2011
13:01:23

Copyright (c) 1991, 2009, Oracle.  All rights reserved.

Starting /u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin/tnslsnr: please wait...

TNSLSNR for IBM/AIX RISC System/6000: Version 11.2.0.1.0 - Production
System parameter file is /u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/network/admin/listener.ora
Log messages written to /u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/wparm90/listener/alert/log.xml
Listening on: (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=wparm90)(PORT=1521)))
Listening on: (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc)(KEY=EXTPROC1521)))

Connecting to (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=wparm90)(PORT=1521)))
STATUS of the LISTENER
------------------------
Alias                     LISTENER
Version                   TNSLSNR for IBM/AIX RISC System/6000: Version 11.2.0.1.0 -
Production
Start Date                11-APR-2011 13:01:23
Uptime                    0 days 0 hr. 0 min. 0 sec
Trace Level               off
Security                  ON: Local OS Authentication
SNMP                      OFF
Listener Parameter File
/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/network/admin/listener.ora
Listener Log File         /u01/app/oracle/diag/tnslsnr/wparm90/listener/alert/log.xml
Listening Endpoints Summary...
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=tcp)(HOST=wparm90)(PORT=1521)))
  (DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=ipc)(KEY=EXTPROC1521)))
Services Summary...
Service "itsodb" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "itsodb", status UNKNOWN, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
Service "plsextproc" has 1 instance(s).
  Instance "plsextproc", status UNKNOWN, has 1 handler(s) for this service...
The command completed successfully
```

TNSNAMES.ORA configuration file

The `tnsnames.ora` configuration file contains the net service names mapped to connect descriptors for the local naming method. The net service names mapped to listener protocol addresses do not require special configuration for the WPAR environment. Refer to Example 14-19 on page 334.

Example 14-19 Example of tnsnames.ora

```
ITSO =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = 172.16.20.90)(PORT = 1521))
    )
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SERVICE_NAME = ITSODB.IBM.COM)
    )
  )
```

14.3.6 Oracle Database

The Oracle Database is created inside of the WPAR.

> **Important:** The environment variable AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE=M must be set before starting the database.

In the next steps, we test the remote connectivity to the Oracle Database using an Oracle Database client running on the Windows platform, as shown in Example 14-20.

Example 14-20 Starting the database

```
oracle@wparm90:/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin> export AIXPERFSTAT_SCOPE=M
oracle@wparm90:/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin> sqlplus / as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 11.2.0.1.0 Production on Mon Apr 11 13:04:20 2011

Copyright (c) 1982, 2009, Oracle.  All rights reserved.

Connected to an idle instance.

SQL> startup
ORACLE instance started.

Total System Global Area 1720328192 bytes
Fixed Size                  2207488 bytes
Variable Size            1056964864 bytes
Database Buffers          654311424 bytes
Redo Buffers                6844416 bytes
Database mounted.
Database opened.

SQL> create user m identified by m;

User created.

SQL> grant resource,connect to m;

Grant succeeded.
SQL> select to_char(sysdate,'HH24:MI:SS') as time,to_char(sysdate,'YYYY MM DD') as YYYYMMDD
from dual;
TIME     YYYYMMDD
-------- ----------
13:21:00 2011 04 11
```

We get connectivity to the database by using the Oracle client, as shown in Example 14-21.

Example 14-21 Connect remotely to the database

```
C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator>sqlplus /nolog

SQL*Plus: Release 10.2.0.1.0 - Production on Mon Apr 11 13:10:33 2011

Copyright (c) 1982, 2005, Oracle.  All rights reserved.
SQL> connect m/m@itso
Connected.
SQL> select to_char(sysdate,'HH24:MI:SS') as time,to_char(sysdate,'YYYY MM DD') as YYYYMMDD
from dual;
TIME     YYYYMMDD
-------- ----------
13:21:21 2011 04 11
```

Client tnsnames.ora

The network configuration file `tnsnames.ora` does not require special configuration for the WPAR environment. See Example 14-22.

Example 14-22 Client tnsname.ora

```
ITSO =
(DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = 172.16.20.90)(PORT = 1521))
    )
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
      (SERVICE_NAME = ITSODB.IBM.COM)
    )
  )
```

Enterprise manager console

The enterprise manager database control console is started inside of the WPAR environment, as shown in Example 14-23.

Example 14-23 Starting the enterprise manager console

```
oracle@wparm90:/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin> ./emctl start dbconsole
Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Database Control Release 11.2.0.1.0
Copyright (c) 1996, 2009 Oracle Corporation.  All rights reserved.
https://wparm90:1158/em/console/aboutApplication
Starting Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Database Control ............ started.
```

We verify the running status of the enterprise management console, as shown in Example 14-24. The logs are generated in the directory `/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/wparm90_itsodb/sysman/log`.

Example 14-24 Enterprise manager agent starting

```
oracle@wparm90:/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/wparm90_itsodb/sysman/log> tail -f
-n 5 /u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/wparm2011-04-08 10:16:43,930 Thread-1 EMAgent
normal shutdown (00703)
2011-04-11 13:23:46,502 Thread-1 Starting Agent 10.2.0.4.2 from
/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1 (00701)
```

```
2011-04-11 13:23:47,672 Thread-1 [Oracle Exadata Storage Server] InstanceProperty
(MgmtIPAddr2) is marked OPTIONAL but is being used (00506)
2011-04-11 13:23:48,116 Thread-1 [Load Balancer Switch] InstanceProperty (snmpTimeout) is
marked OPTIONAL but is being used (00506)
2011-04-11 13:23:57,456 Thread-1 EMAgent started successfully (00702)
```

We start the enterprise manager console in the WPAR environment, as shown in Example 14-25.

Example 14-25 Starting the enterprise management console

```
oracle@wparm90:/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/bin> ./emctl start dbconsole
Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Database Control Release 11.2.0.1.0
Copyright (c) 1996, 2009 Oracle Corporation.  All rights reserved.
https://wparm90:1158/em/console/aboutApplication
Starting Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Database Control ............ started.
------------------------------------------------------------------
Logs are generated in directory
/u01/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/dbhome_1/wparm90_itsodb/sysman/log
```

We access the enterprise management console using a web browser at `http://<hostname>:1158/em/console`, as shown in Figure 14-2.

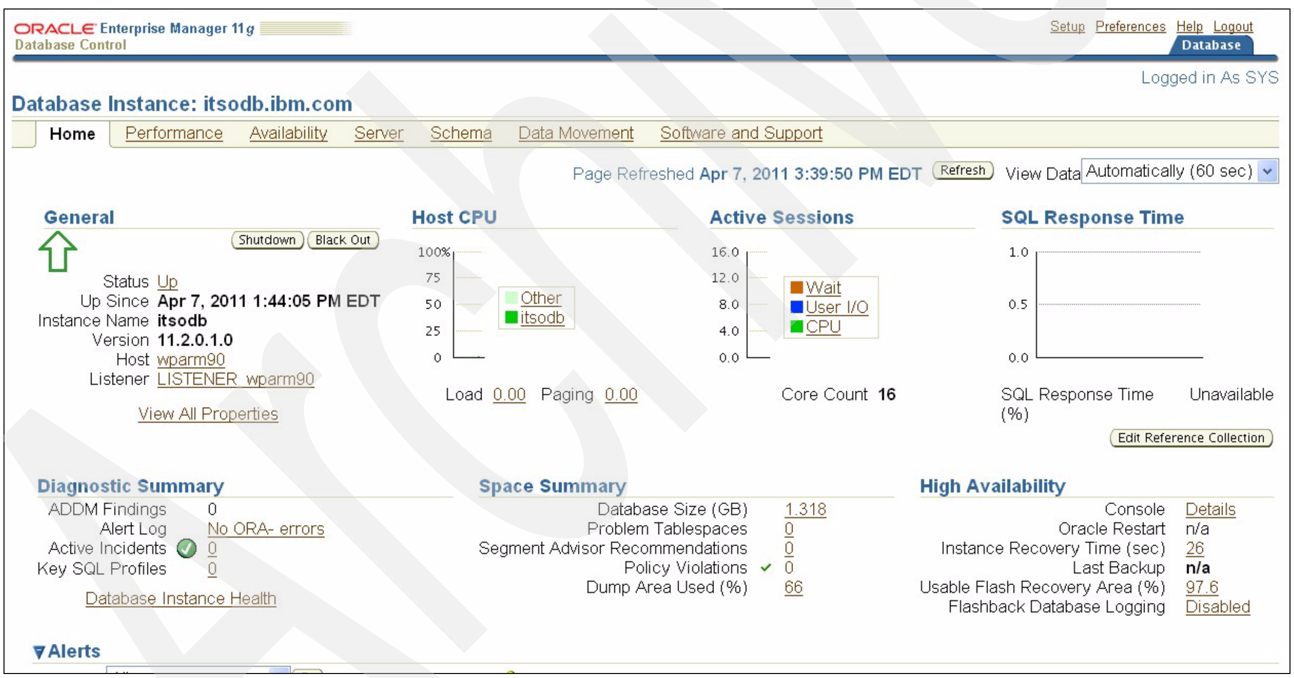


Figure 14-2 Enterprise manager availability

Using a data generator, we load the data into the database by using a type IV1 Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) driver (Thin). The database activity is monitored by the enterprise manager database control, as shown in Figure 14-3 on page 337.

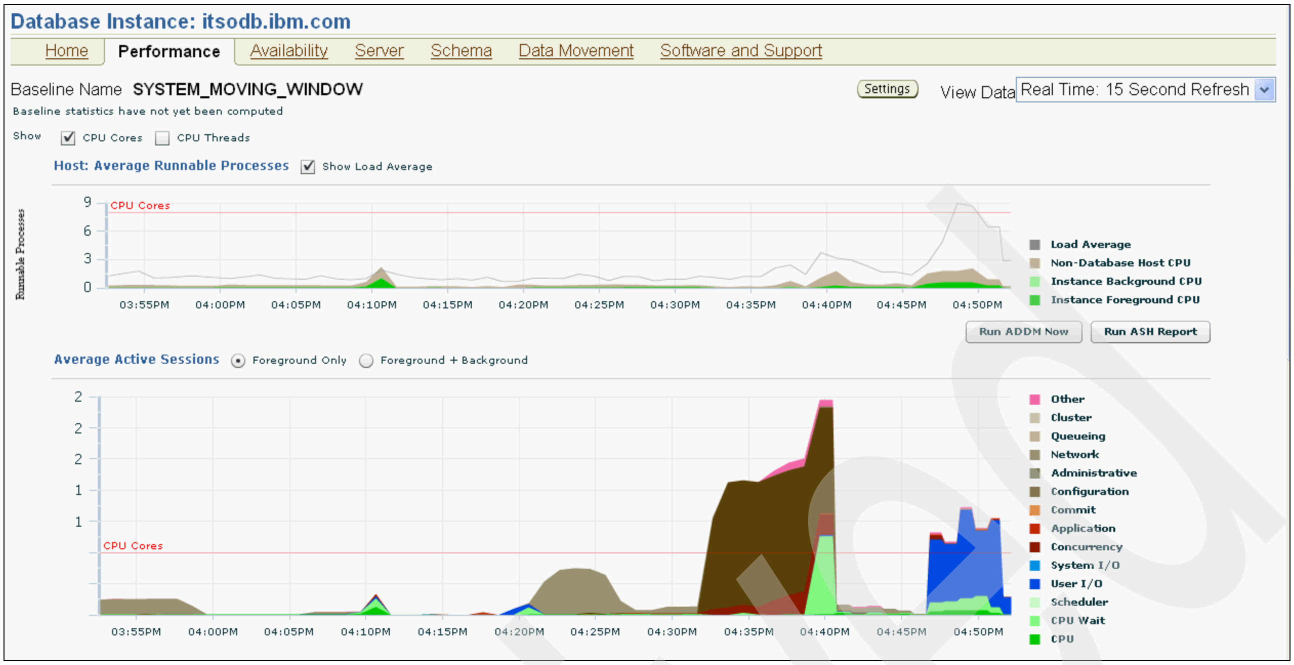


Figure 14-3 Database activity in WPAR environment

14.3.7 Installing Oracle on a shared system WPAR

The shared system WPAR has the advantage of sharing installed software that is located in the /usr or /opt file system in the global environment.

> **Read-only:** The /usr and /opt file systems are read-only in a shared system WPAR.

You can install the desired software inside a shared system WPAR, but the software will be deployed in a separate location instead of the /usr or /opt file system, because /usr and /opt are shared as read-only from the global environment using namefs mounts.

Creating writable directories under the /usr or /opt file system will permit the software installation under the read-only directories, bypassing this situation. You have to create a new file system for WPAR in the global environment, which will be linked under the /usr or /opt file system. All operations must be performed in the global environment.

The required folders for the Oracle Database installation are /usr/local and /opt/ORCLfmap which are private folders for the shared WPAR. These folders should have read-write permissions, and

the installation is performed as with the system-detached WPAR.

The required folders for the Oracle Database installation are `/usr/local` and `/opt/ORCLfmap`, which are private folders for the shared WPAR. These folders need to have read-write permissions, and the installation is performed as with the system-detached WPAR.

> **For more information:** To create a writable directory under a shared directory reference, see this website:
>
> `http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v6r1/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.aix.wpar/config-fs.htm`

Depending on the storage that is used, you allocate storage from the global environment to the shared WPAR, or you can use a system shared rootvg WPAR with dedicated storage devices.

For an Oracle single database, with all these considerations, you can perform the installation inside of the shared system WPAR as in the system non-shared rootvg WPAR.

If you want to use the /usr file system and /opt file system from the global environment in read-write mode, it is possible to mount them inside of the WPAR over NFS with separate mount points (of course, after the file systems are already NFS-exported in the global environment).

> **Important:** Mounting over NFS of the full /usr file system and the /opt file system in read-write mode on other systems is not recommended.

In a system shared WPAR, rootvg or not, you can create the Oracle Database using the Oracle software installation mounted over NFS from the global environment, although this method is not recommended.

> **Important:** When NFS-mounted directories from the global environment are used for Oracle Database creation, depending on the configuration, only the command-line interface is available for database creation and configuration.
>
> Oracle highly recommends creating the database by using the database configuration assistant (DBCA).

14.3.8 Live Application Mobility for the Oracle Database

The Live Application Mobility feature of WPAR is not certified with Oracle. You can relocate WPARs running the Oracle Database using static application mobility.

14.3.9 Tivoli Storage Manager data protection for Oracle

Besides the Tivoli Storage Manager backup archive client, you can use (inside of a WPAR) the Tivoli Storage Manager client for Databases (Database Protection for Oracle).

Tivoli Storage Manager Data Protection for Oracle is supported with detached or shared system WPARs. The Tivoli Storage Manager logs and configuration files have to be defined to non-default locations.

Part 5

Appendixes

In this part of the publication, the appendixes provide general information about problem analysis and debugging and information about considerations while handling application workload partitions (WPARs).

A

Debugging, messages, and problem analysis

This appendix provides debugging, messaging, and problem analysis situations that occurred during the writing of this IBM Redbooks publication.

This appendix contains the following topics:

- Problems with syncwpar
- bos.rte.security.post_u error with mkwpar
- Insufficient file system space during the WPAR creation
- WPAR staying in the T state due to remaining mount points
- What to do if your WPAR ends up in the broken state
- What to do if you cannot fix the problem
- A WPAR can also end up in the broken state when you attempt to start it

Problems with syncwpar

In our environment, the **syncwpar** command failed when we updated the IBM Systems Director agent from Version 6.2.0 to Version 6.2.1, as shown in Example A-1.

Example A-1 syncwpar error

```
syncroot: Processing root part installation status.
syncroot: ATTENTION, Root part is currently synchronized, but there are other
SWVPD inconsistencies. Please execute "/usr/bin/lppchk -v" for more information.
syncroot: Returns Status = FAILURE
Workload partition lpar_6_wpar_2 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root:
startwpar [-v] lpar_6_wpar_2
```

The start-up for the workload partition (WPAR) was successful, and it was possible to log in without any error. But if we ran the **lppchk** command inside the WPAR, we got the following error, as shown in Example A-2.

Example A-2 Output of lppchk -v run inside the WPAR

```
# lppchk -v
lppchk: The following filesets need to be installed or corrected to bring
the system to a consistent state:

sysmgt.cimserver.pegasus.rte 2.9.1.0 (not installed; requisite fileset)
```

To solve this problem, you need to mark the Director.msg filesets as private. They are not supposed to run installed inside a WPAR. You run this command in the global environment, and it affects all WPARs running in it. Example A-3 shows a command that solves this problem.

Example A-3 Marking all Director.msg filesets private

```
lslpp -Lc | grep Director.install.msg | cut -f2 -d\: | xargs swvpdmgr -p
```

Note: IBM intends to fix this situation in the next version of the IBM Systems Director agent.

bos.rte.security.post_u error with mkwpar

When issuing the **mkwpar** command to create a shared system WPAR (as shown in Example A-4), several error messages are displayed with regard to the bos.rte.security fileset.

Example A-4 Creating a shared system WPAR with the mkwpar command

```
# mkwpar -n wpar1
```

The error messages relate to the `bos.rte.security.post_u` script. Example A-5 shows an example of the possible messages.

Example A-5 mkwpar bos.rte.security error messages

```
installp:  APPLYING software for:
       bos.rte.security 6.1.6.4

The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[227]: bos.rte.security.unpost_u: 0403-005 Cannot create
the specified file.
chmod: bos.rte.security.unpost_u: The file system has read permission only.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[232]: bos.rte.security.unpost_u: 0403-005 Cannot create
the specified file.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[441]: bos.rte.security.unpost_u: 0403-005 Cannot create
the specified file.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[793]: bos.rte.security.unpost_u: 0403-005 Cannot create
the specified file.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[9]: tmpfile: 0403-005 Cannot create the specified file.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[12]: tmpfile: 0403-005 Cannot create the specified file.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[13]: tmpfile: 0403-005 Cannot create the specified file.
The file system has read permission only.
bos.rte.security.post_u[15]: bos.rte.security.unpost_u: 0403-005 Cannot create the
specified file.
rm: tmpfile: A file or directory in the path name does not exist.
The file system has read permission only.
```

These errors occur, because the update script from the root part of the bos.rte.security fileset attempts to write to the user (/usr) file system. The /usr file system is mounted read-only in a shared system WPAR and therefore is not writable.

This is a limitation in the current packaging of this fileset, but it does not negatively affect the creation of the WPAR. These errors can be safely ignored.

Insufficient file system space during the WPAR creation

During the creation of a shared system WPAR, the process might fail with an error stating that the WPAR's root file system is full. An error (similar to the error that is shown in Example A-6) is reported in the global environment AIX error report.

Example A-6 WPAR root file system full during mkwpar process

```
LABEL: J2_FS_FULL
IDENTIFIER: F7FA22C9

Date/Time: Tue Mar 29 21:10:06 EETDT 2011
Sequence Number: 216
```

```
Machine Id: 00C8E4244C00
Node Id: lb424p001_pub
Class: O
Type: INFO
WPAR: Global
Resource Name: SYSJ2

Description
UNABLE TO ALLOCATE SPACE IN FILE SYSTEM

Probable Causes
FILE SYSTEM FULL

Recommended Actions
INCREASE THE SIZE OF THE ASSOCIATED FILE SYSTEM
REMOVE UNNECESSARY DATA FROM FILE SYSTEM
USE FUSER UTILITY TO LOCATE UNLINKED FILES STILL REFERENCED

Detail Data
JFS2 MAJOR/MINOR DEVICE NUMBER
000A 0020
FILE SYSTEM DEVICE AND MOUNT POINT
/dev/fslv10, /wpars/wpar1
```

For non-private WPARs, a default set of file system sizes is used to create the WPAR file systems. In certain cases, if the global environment has a large number of filesets installed, the default size might not be sufficient. Example A-7 shows an example of the type of error received during the **mkwpar** session.

Example A-7 mkwpar file space error messages

```
mkwpar: Creating file systems...
 /
 /home
 /opt
 /proc
 /tmp
 /usr
 /var
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
x ./usr
x ./lib
x ./admin
x ./admin/tmp
x ./audit
x ./dev
...etc...
rsct.core.auditrm          3.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.errm             3.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.errm             3.1.0.2         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.fsrm             3.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.fsrm             3.1.0.1         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.hostrm           3.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.hostrm           3.1.0.2         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.lprm             3.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
rsct.core.gui              3.1.0.0         ROOT        APPLY       SUCCESS
syncroot: Error synchronizing installp software.
syncroot: Returns Status = FAILURE
restore: 0511-138 Cannot write to file etc/gtk/gtkrc.ja.
Restore : There is not enough space in the file system.
```

```
populate: 0960-415 Warning: Unable to synchronize rpm-installed files into workload
partition.
Workload partition wpar1 created successfully.
mkwpar: 0960-390 To start the workload partition, execute the following as root: startwpar
[-v] wpar1
```

It might still be possible to start the WPAR after its creation, but upon investigation, you will see that the root file system for the WPAR is already full (as shown in Example A-8).

Example A-8 Root file system full in the WPAR

```
# startwpar -v wpar1
Starting workload partition wpar1.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Mounting /wpars/wpar1
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/home
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/opt
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/proc
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/tmp
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/usr
Mounting /wpars/wpar1/var
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
Starting workload partition subsystem cor_wpar1.
0513-059 The cor_wpar1 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 5046334.
Verifying workload partition startup.
Return Status = SUCCESS.

# clogin wpar1
# df -g
Filesystem    GB blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
Global             0.12      0.00  100%     5356    89% /
Global             0.12      0.12    2%        5     1% /home
Global             0.62      0.10   85%     8922    28% /opt
Global                -         -    -         -     -  /proc
Global             0.12      0.12    3%        9     1% /tmp
Global             4.00      0.18   96%   103953    63% /usr
Global             0.12      0.05   59%     2752    19% /var
#
```

In this situation, you might also discover the error that is shown in Example A-9, while attempting to connect to the WPAR with the **clogin** command.

Example A-9 clogin command error when the WPAR root file system is full

```
# clogin wpar1
/dev/Global: 3004-004 You must "exec" login from the lowest login shell.
```

If this issue is encountered, run the **mkwpar** command with the **-M** flag to specify the size of the root file system. The command that is shown in Example A-10 specifies the desired size of the WPAR's root file system at the time of creation.

Example A-10 Using the -M flag with mkwpar to specify the size of /

```
mkwpar -n wpar1 -M directory=/ size=512M
```

The **-M** flag can be used to override the default size of any file system for a WPAR.

WPAR staying in the T state due to remaining mount points

When trying to stop a WPAR, it might stay in the T state if we forgot to unmount a Global file system, as we show in Example A-11.

The failure is clearly shown in the **stopwpar** command output message. After this situation happens, we are not able to use a forced stop or restart the WPAR until we remove the remaining mount and issue a forced stop on the WPAR.

Example A-11 WPAR staying in T state issue

```
# startwpar mig_wpar_3
Starting workload partition 'mig_wpar_3'.
Mounting all workload partition file systems.
Loading workload partition.
Exporting workload partition devices.
hdisk2 Defined
Starting workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_3'.
0513-059 The cor_mig_wpar_3 Subsystem has been started. Subsystem PID is 9109580.
Verifying workload partition startup.
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory         RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_3  A      S     mig_wpar_3  /wpars/mig_wpar_3  yes
# mount /dev/swlv /wpars/mig_wpar_3/SW
# clogin mig_wpar_3
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 6.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Mon Apr 11 10:56:20 2011 on /dev/Global from 750_1_LPAR_4
# ls /SW
C1G2MML C1G2NML lost+found
# mount
-------- ---------------  ---------------  ------ ----------- ---------------
         Global           /                jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd4         /                jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd2         /usr             jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd10opt     /opt             jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd11admin   /admin           jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd1         /home            jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd3         /tmp             jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         /dev/hd9var      /var             jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         Global           /etc/objrepos/wboot jfs2   Apr 18 05:12 rw,log=INLINE
         Global           /proc            namefs Apr 18 05:12 rw
         Global           /SW              jfs2   Apr 18 05:13 rw,log=/dev/hd8
# exit
# stopwpar -N mig_wpar_3
```

```
Stopping workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_3'.
0513-044 The cor_mig_wpar_3 Subsystem was requested to stop.
stopwpar: 0960-242 Waiting for workload partition to halt.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
stopwpar: 0960-630 Failed to unmount /SW.
stopwpar: 0960-232 ATTENTION: 'wpar_sweep()' returned an unexpected result.
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory          RootVG WPAR
--------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_3  T      S     mig_wpar_3  /wpars/mig_wpar_3  yes
# startwpar mig_wpar_3
startwpar: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/lib/wpars/wparlockctl' failed with return
code 14.
startwpar: 0960-247 Error processing workload partition locks.
# stopwpar -F mig_wpar_3
Stopping workload partition 'mig_wpar_3'.
Stopping workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_3'.
0513-004 The Subsystem or Group, cor_mig_wpar_3, is currently inoperative.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
stopwpar: 0960-630 Failed to unmount /SW.
stopwpar: 0960-232 ATTENTION: 'wpar_sweep()' returned an unexpected result.
Stopping workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_3'.
0513-004 The Subsystem or Group, cor_mig_wpar_3, is currently inoperative.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
stopwpar: 0960-630 Failed to unmount /SW.
stopwpar: 0960-232 ATTENTION: 'wpar_sweep()' returned an unexpected result.
Method error (/etc/methods/ucfgdevice):
        0514-062 Cannot perform the requested function because the
                 specified device is busy.
Method error (/usr/lib/methods/ucfgdevice):
        0514-029 Cannot perform the requested function because a
                 child device of the specified device is not in a correct state.
Method error (/etc/methods/ucfgdevice):
        0514-062 Cannot perform the requested function because the
                 specified device is busy.
/usr/lib/wpars/wparinstcmd: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/lib/wpars/wpardevstop'
failed with return code 1.
stopwpar: 0960-228 ATTENTION: cleanup may not have completed successfully.
# umount /wpars/mig_wpar_3/SW
# stopwpar mig_wpar_3
stopwpar: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/lib/wpars/wparlockctl' failed with return code
14.
stopwpar: 0960-247 Error processing workload partition locks.
# stopwpar -F mig_wpar_3
Stopping workload partition 'mig_wpar_3'.
Stopping workload partition subsystem 'cor_mig_wpar_3'.
0513-004 The Subsystem or Group, cor_mig_wpar_3, is currently inoperative.
Shutting down all workload partition processes.
hdisk0 Defined
vscsi0 Defined
vscsi0 Defined
wio0 Defined
Unmounting all workload partition file systems.
# lswpar
Name        State  Type  Hostname    Directory          RootVG WPAR
```

```
------------------------------------------------------------------
mig_wpar_3  D      S     mig_wpar_3  /wpars/mig_wpar_3  yes
```

Fix: The T state will be changed to the correct, more appropriate B state for this issue in a future release.

What to do if your WPAR ends up in the broken state

There are various WPAR states that might be reported by the **lswpar** command:

- D - *Defined*. The WPAR has been defined, but it is not active. When you stop an active WPAR, it typically goes back to this state.
- T - *Transitional*. There is an administrative operation acting on the WPAR, typically, an indication that it is starting or stopping.
- A - *Active*. The WPAR is actively running.
- B - *Broken*. An administrative action on the WPAR has failed, leaving it in an unusable state. In most cases, this situation can be remedied with simple actions. The rest of this section provides recommendations to repair broken WPARs.

The most frequent case is a WPAR that ends up in a broken state as a result of a WPAR shutdown (**stopwpar**) operation due to errors unmounting WPAR file systems. You might see the following messages:

- `"umount: error unmounting /dev/fslvXY: Device busy"`
- `"/usr/lib/wpars/wparinstcmd: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/bin/acctctl -nomsg' failed with return code 1."`
- `"/usr/lib/wpars/wparinstcmd: 0960-231 ATTENTION: '/usr/bin/projctl qpolicy -nomsg' failed with return code 255."`
- `"stopwpar: 0960-630 Failed to unmount /export/mywparfs."`

These messages might occur for one of the following reasons:

- Unkillable processes are holding open files within the WPAR file systems, preventing the unmount of the file systems.

  Use the **fuser** command to check if there are any of these running processes:

  `fuser -cx <dir>`

  The <*dir*> variable represents a file system within the WPAR. Use the **mount** command to see what file systems are still mounted in the WPAR and use **fuser** to check for each of them.

  If **fuser** identifies any processes with access to the file systems, stop or kill them, and then try stopping the WPAR again with the force option (**stopwpar -F <*wparname*>**).
- The current directory of a process from the global environment is somewhere within the WPAR file systems, which also prevents the file systems from being unmounted.

  The **fuser** command can be used to identify these processes.

  To fix this situation, change the process' current directory to a location outside of the WPAR, and try stopping the WPAR again with the force option (**stopwpar -F <*wparname*>**).

- Errors due to a network outage with a Network File System (NFS)-based WPAR.

  If this case is suspected, verify that the NFS server is accessible and that all required file systems have been properly exported from it. After the NFS server is available again, run **stopwpar -F <*wparname*>** again.

A WPAR can also end up in the broken state when you attempt to start it

If this is the first time that this WPAR has been started, it is possible that an error occurred during the creation of the WPAR, for example, if one of the logical volumes of the WPAR has filled up. To check this situation, use the **df** command from the global environment to see if any file systems are 100% full. If so, recreate the WPAR, specifying a larger size for that particular file system, for example, **mkwpar -n test -M directory=/var size=500M**.

If this WPAR has been successfully started before, try stopping and restarting the WPAR again:

```
stopwpar -F mywpar
startwpar mywpar
```

If the WPAR is in the broken state again, try rebooting the global environment (logical partition (LPAR) or stand-alone system).

If the WPAR still does not start successfully after a reboot, it is possible that the data on the disk is corrupted. In this case, the possible recovery actions depend on the type of WPAR.

For a rootvg WPAR

Try the following command to check the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) entries that relate to the WPAR's rootvg disks:

```
mkdev -l <pv_name>; readvgda <pv_name>
```

If the logical volume entries appear to be alright, the problem might not be with the WPAR's root volume group. Follow these steps to recreate the WPAR infrastructure, but preserve the root volume group content:

1. Run **mkwpar -e <*wparname*> -w -o <*spec file*>** (that is, run **mkwpar -e test -w -o /test.spec**).
2. Run **rmwpar -F <*wparname*>** (this command will not remove the rootvg disk contents).
3. **Run mkwpar -f <*spec file*> -p** (Remember the **-p flag**; otherwise, your rootvg content will not be preserved).
4. Run **startwpar <*wparname*>**.

For a non-rootvg WPAR

Try the following command to check the LVM entries that relate to the WPAR's non-rootvg disks. Run **mount | grep <*wparname*>** to discover if the wpar's file systems are mounted.

If they are not mounted, perform these steps:

1. Run **mount -t <*wparname*>** to mount them. The path from the global environment is /wpars/<*WPAR name*>.
2. Back up any important contents from the file systems.
3. Save a spec file to use later for recreating the WPAR:

   ```
   mkwpar -e <WPAR_name> -w -o <spec_file>
   ```

4. Remove the WPAR:

```
rmwpar -F <WPAR_name>
```

5. Recreate the WPAR:

```
mkwpar -f <spec_file>
```

6. Start the new WPAR:

```
startwpar <WPAR name>
```

7. Restore the content that you backed up in step 2.

And, of course, if these steps do not work, open a problem management record (PMR).

What to do if you cannot fix the problem

Call IBM support and open a PMR. You need to have a valid support contract for the product for which you open a PMR. AIX, Workload Partition Manager (WPM), and IBM Systems Director are three separate products. Before calling IBM Support, collect the following information:

- Environment:

  Detailed information of the hardware and software that is relevant to the problem, including releases, technology level, fix pack, firmware, and third-party hardware and software

- Description:

  The problem description with steps about how to reproduce, if possible. Symptoms, direct or relevant error messages, unexpected behaviors, and so on

- Action or analysis:

  Actions that you have already taken so far to try to improve or fix the situation. Or analysis that you already made to find possible root causes, for example, any administrative system commands, system reboot, hardware check, third-party support involvement, and so on. This subject can be discussed with IBM Support.

- Next:

  What is your next plan, or when will you be ready to try a new Action plan provided by the IBM Support team? This subject can be discussed with IBM Support.

- Test case:

  Relevant system error messages that you have seen, for example, log files, AIX snapshot (**`snap -@gc`** collects WPAR-related information, including the `event.log`), and `/var/adm/ras/wpar*` contains logs and traces on specific WPARS.

In addition, try to narrow down the problem as much as possible, for example, if you see the problem on IBM Systems Director, try to reproduce it using commands to discard or confirm IBM Systems Director as the problem source. Use the same approach if you are using WPM; try to confirm or discard WPM as the problem source whenever possible.

Other relevant or useful information:

- If a similar system is not having the problem:

  Describe differences and suggest possible problem sources.

- Change history:

  Recent changes in your environment, software level, firmware, network, and so on can be a possible source of the problem.

- When did you seen the problem for the first time?

  Provide the exact time and date.

- When in the product life or usage cycle do you see the problem?

  At the start-up, at the time of issuing any operation, or other

- Where do you see the problem?

  Provide information about the place at which the issues have occurred. Is there any other system in any other place that does not have the issue?

- What is the trend of the problem?

  Does it happen always? Does the problem have an increasing frequency?

In general, provide any other information that you suspect can help with problem determination.

Open one PMR for each issue that you have. At the time of opening the PMR, provide the priority of this issue for you in a 1 - 4 scale. Level 1 is the maximum priority. Discuss with IBM Support to set an appropriate severity level in a 1 - 4 scale. Level 1 is the maximum severity, meaning that the main company production application is down or in serious trouble. In the case of severity 1 PMRs, you can benefit from the IBM off-shift 7x24 worldwide support structure to assure your application's re-establishment as soon as possible.

B

Considerations for applications in workload partitions

This appendix provides information to consider when installing an application within a workload partition (WPAR). In certain cases, you must use a specific WPAR type to host the application.

In this appendix, we provide information that is helpful when installing your application into a WPAR. For example, at the time of this writing, the WebSphere Application Server requires that you install it into a detached system WPAR. To install into the detached WPAR, there are several work-arounds to consider.

This appendix discusses the following topics:

- Installing WebSphere Application Server
- Installing the Oracle Database server in a WPAR
- WebSphere Application Server installation guidelines
- Installing the IBM DB2 Database Server
- Installing the IBM HTTP Server in a WPAR

Installing WebSphere Application Server

The WebSphere Application Server has an extensive configuration directory tree. Additionally, when installing the WebSphere Application Server, the server name is based on the host name of the node on which the profile is created. When installing WebSphere Application Server in a global environment, there can be conflicts in the server name of the profile. At the time of this writing, we recommend that you install WebSphere Application Server in a detached WPAR with its own /usr and /opt file systems.

Here, we present guidelines for installing WebSphere Application Server in a detached WPAR.

WebSphere Application Server installation guidelines

You can install WebSphere Application Server in the WPAR or from the global environment to the WPAR directory. We present the considerations in each case.

Installing WebSphere Application Server to the WPAR from the global environment

When installing WebSphere Application Server in the WPAR instance, you might get an error message that there is not enough disk space to perform the installation. Even if you have enough space for the installation, the installer reports the error. To get around this error, you can follow the technical advice at this website:

`http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=180&context=SSEQTP&q1=AIX71Cert&uid=swg21420491&loc=en_US&cs=utf-8&lang=en`

When installing WebSphere Application Server to the WPAR directory structure from the global environment, and creating the default profile, you have to consider that the name of the profile is based on the host name of the global environment.

One work-around here is to change the host name of the global environment temporarily for the installation of the WPAR, and then change it back when completed.

Another option is to launch the first steps after installing the WebSphere Application Server code and select the Advanced option in the GUI to set the name of the WPAR instance.

> **Important:** When installing WebSphere Application Server to the global environment, you must change the installation directory from the default `/usr/WebSphere/Appserver` to the Global WPAR directory `/wpars/wparname/usr/WebSphere/AppServer`.

Installing WebSphere Application Server from within the WPAR

It is possible to install WebSphere Application Server from within the WPAR. There are considerations that help you accomplish this task. Exporting the Global_AS_Path helps to suppress the file system messages. In this case, perform the export within the WPAR. See this link:

`http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=180&context=SSEQTP&q1=AIX71Cert&uid=swg21420491&loc=en_US&cs=utf-8&lang=en`

There are other guidelines to consider when installing to a detached WPAR with its own /usr and /opt file systems. The following technical document provides information for this scenario:

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=180&context=SSEQTP&q1=AIX71Cert&uid=swg21377268&loc=en_US&cs=utf-8&lang=en

Also, installing in the WPAR might not start the first steps script to help you create the default profile. If this situation occurs, you can exit the installation script after the installation is completed. You will know that the first steps did not complete, because you do not receive the GUI that allows you to verify the installation. Additionally, if you go to the `/usr/WebSphere/AppServer` directory and there is no profiles directory, the default profile has not been completed.

You can execute the profile manager to create a default profile after the installation. Make sure that the proper host name is defined on the WPAR to ensure that your WebSphere application Server is named to run in the WPAR. Additionally, you can use the GUI to create the profile and make the appropriate changes to the host name with the advanced option.

Running WebSphere Application Server in an application WPAR

If you have WebSphere Application Server installed in the global environment, it is possible to use an application WPAR to start and stop the application server profile. The following technical document describes this procedure:

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=180&context=SSEQTP&q1=AIX71Cert&uid=swg21294421&loc=en_US&cs=utf-8&lang=en

As the root user, create an application WPAR using the following command from the global environment:

```
wparexec -n application_WPAR_name --
/usr/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/profile_name/bin/startServer.sh server1
```

> **Important:** When you create an application WPAR, ensure that the WPAR name resolves on your network before you issue the **`wparexec`** command. By default, the application WPAR host name is the same as the application WPAR name.

Because the created application WPAR is on the same machine as the global environment hosting system, ensure that the application WPAR uses an address whose subnet is the same subnet that is used by the global environment. If the address of the global environment is 129.160.0.*x*, for example, the address of the application WPAR must be 129.160.0.*y*. It is assumed that the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.

The applications that are installed in your application server profile are then serviced under the network host name that is used for the **`application_WPAR_name`** parameter.

When you use the **`wparexec`** command to create an application WPAR, the application server profile that is bound with this application WPAR starts automatically during the creation of the application WPAR.

As the root user, you can also remove the application WPAR using the following command from the global environment: **`stopwpar`** ***<application_WPAR_name>***.

When you use the **`stopwpar`** command to remove the application WPAR, the application server profile stops automatically during the removal of the application WPAR.

> **Consideration:** Using WebSphere Application Server Version 6.0.*x* with a WPAR is not supported.

Installing the IBM DB2 Database Server

Installing the DB2 server on a WPAR is similar to installing it into a global environment. DB2 installation in the WPAR environment is only supported on a system WPAR. The DB2 Database product can be installed in a detached (private) WPAR, or it can be installed in a shared WPAR.

Each WPAR instance of DB2 manages its own copies of the DB2 instance and the DB2 administrative server.

> **Sufficient space:** Make sure that there is enough space in the /usr, /home, and /opt file systems to hold the DB2 program and database. If you need to expand the file systems, expand them from the global environment. Increase the following file systems:
>
> - `/wpars/wparname/usr`
> - `/wpars/wparname/home`
> - `/wpars/wparname/opt`

We installed DB2 in a shared WPAR and had to increase the file systems. After we increased the file systems, we were able to install DB2.

> **Tip:** When installing DB2 in AIX 6.1 or 7.1, you might get an error, or the installation might stop. If this situation happens, there is a work-around to export JAVA_COMPILER=NONE.

Installing the IBM HTTP Server in a WPAR

The IBM HTTP Server lends itself to a WPAR extremely well. You can install the IBM HTTP Server in the Global WPAR and run **syncwpar** to install it into a shared WPAR. We think that this method is really the best method to work with the IBM HTTP Server. If you have multiple instances of the IBM HTTP Server running in multiple logical partitions (LPARs) and want to upgrade the server in each instance, simply update the Global version, then run **syncwpar** on each WPAR, and they are all upgraded to the level of the global environment.

Installing the IBM HTTP Server into the WPAR

We wanted to test installing the IBM HTTP Server into a shared WPAR. There is no copy in the global environment so we install it directly to the WPAR.

To install to the WPAR, we first need to inspect the storage to ensure that there is sufficient space into which to install. We used a simple **df** command in the global environment, as shown in Example B-1.

Example B-1 Validating that there is enough space in the global environment

```
# df -g
Filesystem    GB blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
/dev/hd4           0.38      0.18   52%    10483    18% /
/dev/hd2           2.31      0.41   83%    52658    31% /usr
/dev/hd9var        0.44      0.11   76%    11071    29% /var
/dev/hd3           2.00      1.99    1%      115     1% /tmp
/dev/hd1           0.06      0.06    4%       86     1% /home
/dev/hd11admin      0.12      0.12    1%        5     1% /admin
/proc                 -         -    -         -     -  /proc
```

```
/dev/hd10opt       0.44      0.18   59%     8171    16% /opt
/dev/livedump      0.25      0.25    1%        4     1% /var/adm/ras/livedump
nfsres1:/export/wpars     30.00      7.93   74%   199397     3% /mnt
/dev/fslv28        0.19      0.06   69%     2543    15% /wpars/wptest3a
/dev/fslv29        0.56      0.10   82%      309     2% /wpars/wptest3a/home
/dev/fslv30        1.69      0.21   88%    13870    22% /wpars/wptest3a/opt
/proc                 -         -    -         -     -  /wpars/wptest3a/proc
/dev/fslv31        0.62      0.60    4%      133     1% /wpars/wptest3a/tmp
/dev/fslv32        2.56      0.64   76%    52880    24% /wpars/wptest3a/usr
/dev/fslv33        0.12      0.05   59%     2785    18% /wpars/wptest3a/var
nfsres1:/export/wpars     30.00      7.93   74%   199397     3%
/wpars/wptest3a/mnt
```

We are concerned with the output of /wpars/wptest3s/usr and /wpars/wptest3s/usr specifically. These two file systems are small, so we increased the size, as shown in Example B-2.

Example B-2   Increasing the size of two file systems

```
# chfs -a size=+400M /wpars/wptest3a/tmp
Filesystem size changed to 2228224
Inlinelog size changed to 8 MB.
# chfs -a size=+400M /wpars/wptest3a/usr
Filesystem size changed to 6291456
Inlinelog size changed to 12 MB.
```

Checking the **df -g** output again shows that we now have plenty of room to install, as shown in Example B-3.

Example B-3   Validating there is enough space before the installation

```
# df -g
Filesystem    GB blocks      Free %Used    Iused %Iused Mounted on
/dev/hd4           0.38      0.18   52%    10483    18% /
/dev/hd2           2.31      0.41   83%    52658    31% /usr
/dev/hd9var        0.44      0.11   76%    11071    29% /var
/dev/hd3           2.00      1.99    1%      115     1% /tmp
/dev/hd1           0.06      0.06    4%       86     1% /home
/dev/hd11admin      0.12      0.12    1%        5     1% /admin
/proc                 -         -    -         -     -  /proc
/dev/hd10opt       0.44      0.18   59%     8171    16% /opt
/dev/livedump      0.25      0.25    1%        4     1% /var/adm/ras/livedump
nfsres1:/export/wpars     30.00      7.93   74%   199397     3% /mnt
/dev/fslv28        0.19      0.06   69%     2543    15% /wpars/wptest3a
/dev/fslv29        0.56      0.10   82%      309     2% /wpars/wptest3a/home
/dev/fslv30        1.69      0.21   88%    13870    22% /wpars/wptest3a/opt
/proc                 -         -    -         -     -  /wpars/wptest3a/proc
/dev/fslv31        1.06      1.04    3%      133     1% /wpars/wptest3a/tmp
/dev/fslv32        3.00      1.08   65%    52880    17% /wpars/wptest3a/usr
/dev/fslv33        0.12      0.05   59%     2785    18% /wpars/wptest3a/var
nfsres1:/export/wpars     30.00      7.93   74%   199397     3%
/wpars/wptest3a/mnt
```

Next, we log in to the WPAR directly using **clogin** or from a putty session. The IBM HTTP Server uses the same install shield program as the IBM WebSphere Application Server so before we can start the install we need to export the GLOBAL_AS_PATH=TRUE as explained in the technical document that was referenced in the WebSphere Application Server section. See Example B-4.

Example B-4   Exporting the GLOBAL_AS_PATH=TRUE

```
# clogin wptest3a
*******************************************************************************
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Welcome to AIX Version 7.1!                                                *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*  Please see the README file in /usr/lpp/bos for information pertinent to    *
*  this release of the AIX Operating System.                                  *
*                                                                             *
*                                                                             *
*******************************************************************************
Last login: Fri Apr 15 17:27:05 2011 on /dev/pts/0 from 172.16.254.22

# export GLOBAL_AS_PATH=TRUE
```

Next, we started the Launchpad to install the server, as shown in Figure B-1.

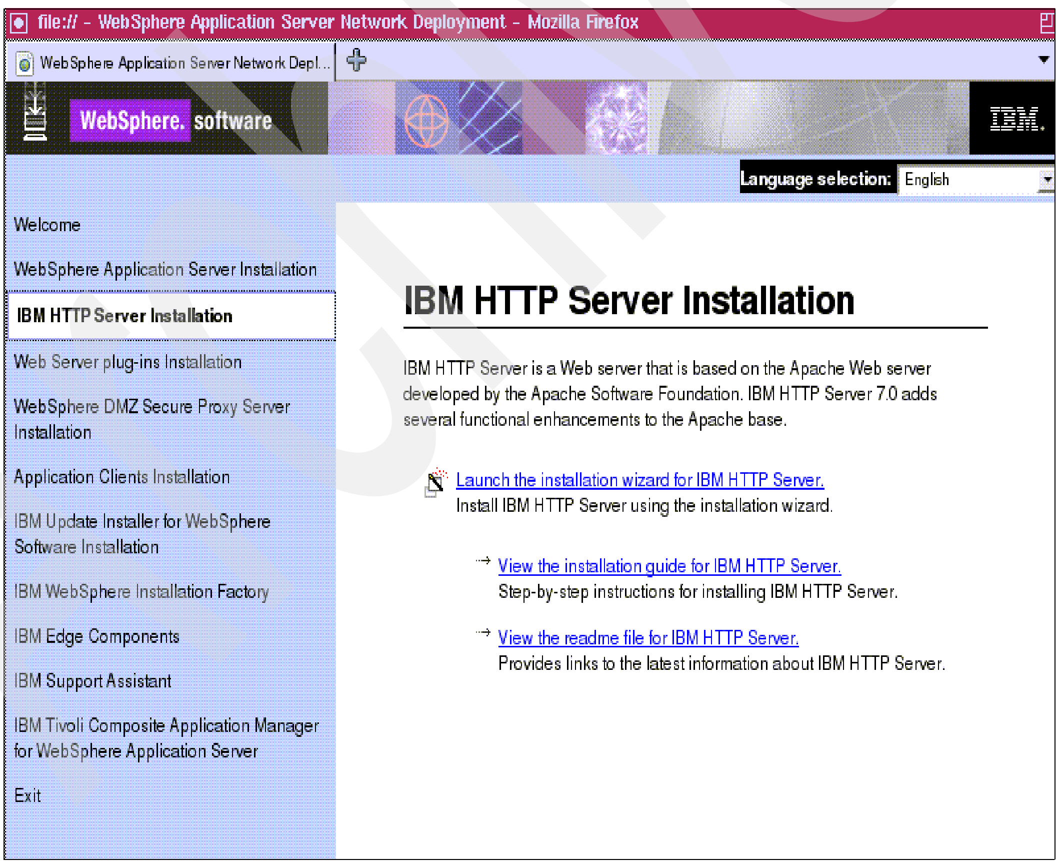


Figure B-1   Launchpad for the installation of the IBM HTTP Server

Click **Launch The installation wizard for IBM HTTP Server** to start the HTTP Server installation. You are presented with the initial installation window, as shown in Figure B-2 on page 359.

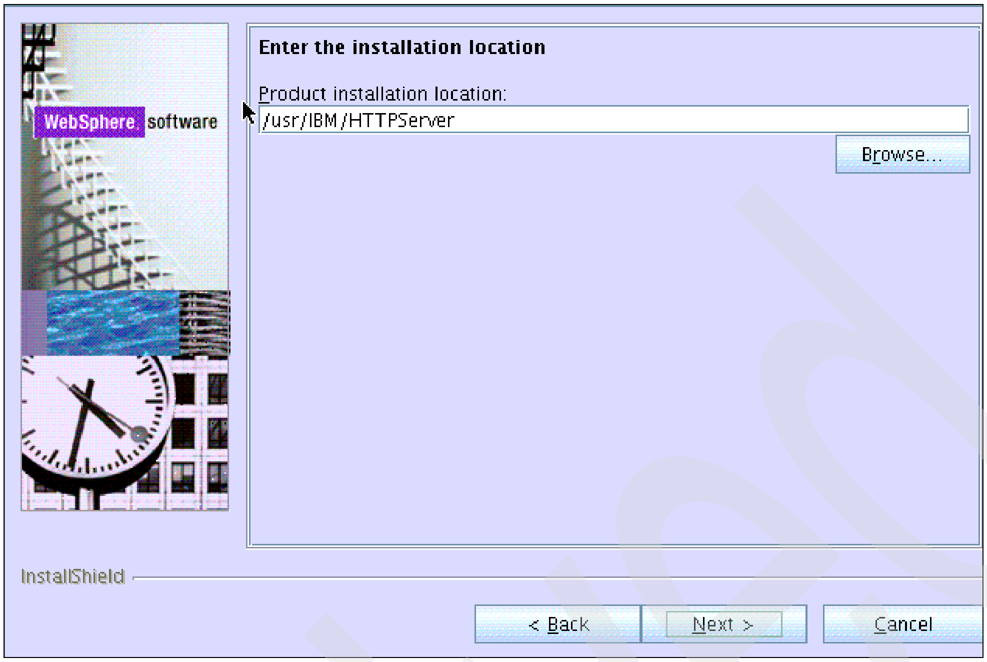


Figure B-2 IBM HTTP Server initial installation window

Step through the next windows until you reach the directory into which to install the server. As long as you have exported the Global AS setting, you can set the installation directory to the directory that you want on the local WPAR. See Figure B-3.

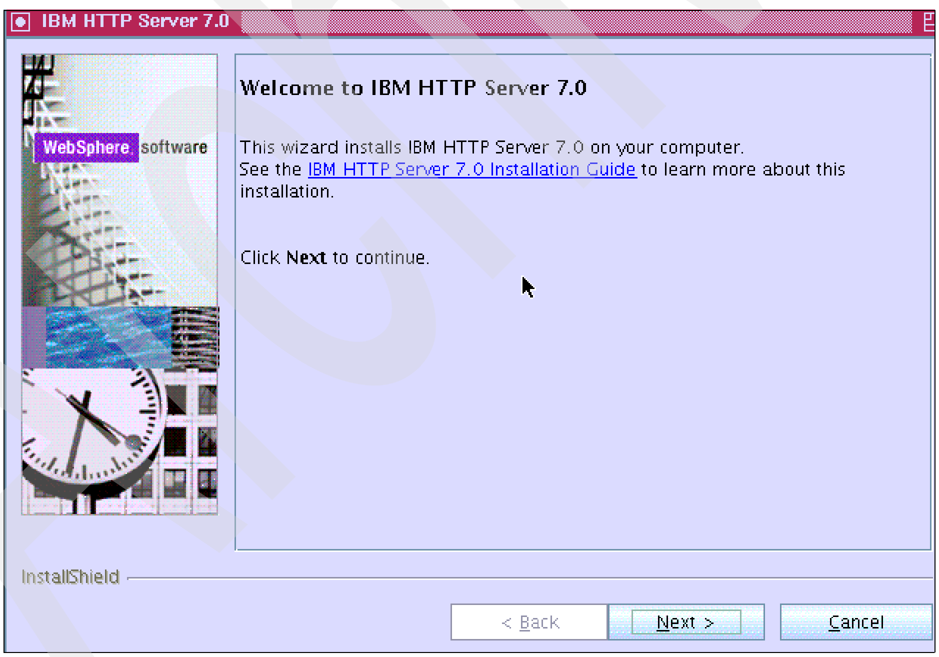


Figure B-3 Choose the directory into which to install the WPAR

Finish stepping through the installation windows until the installation completes. When the installation is complete and you receive the success window, you have completed the installation.

You can now start the IBM HTTP Server.

Tip: Remember after you have completed the installation of the IBM HTTP Server, you need to start it by logging in to a session rather than the **clogin** window. Starting from the **clogin** window works well in many cases. However, if you have a mobile WPAR and you want the process to keep running during a move, you must start from a Telnet, Secure Shell (SSH), or Remote Shell (RSH) session as opposed to a console login.

Installing the Oracle Database server in a WPAR

Similar to the DB2 Server installation, the Oracle Database server must be installed in a system WPAR. It is preferable to install it in a private WPAR so that Oracle can have access to the /usr directory tree. Refer to the procedure that is located in this document:

http://www-03.ibm.com/support/techdocs/atsmastr.nsf/5cb5ed706d254a8186256c71006d2e0a/880bfb5a086913f7862576040070cbcc/$FILE/WPAR%20AIX%20for%20Oracle%2003%2007%2011.pdf

For more detailed information about the installation of Oracle in a WPAR, see 14.3, “Installing the Oracle Database on the WPAR environment” on page 326.

Related publications

The publications listed in this section are considered particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics covered in this book.

IBM Redbooks publications

The following IBM Redbooks publications provide additional information about the topic in this document. Note that certain publications referenced in this list might be available in softcopy only.

- *Introduction to Workload Partition Management in IBM AIX Version 6.1*, SG24-7431
- *Workload Partition Management in IBM AIX Version 6.1*, SG24-7656
- *IBM AIX Version 7.1 Differences Guide*, SG24-7910
- *PowerVM Virtualization on IBM System p: Managing and Monitoring*, SG24-7590
- *AIX V6 Advanced Security Features Introduction and Configuration*, SG24-7430
- *IBM PowerHA SystemMirror 7.1 for AIX*, SG24-7845
- *NIM A-Z in AIX 5L*, SG24-7296
- *PowerVM Virtualization on IBM System p: Introduction and Configuration Fourth Edition*, SG24-7940

You can search for, view, download or order these documents and other IBM Redbooks, IBM Redpapers, Web Docs, draft and additional materials, at the following website:

ibm.com/redbooks

Other publications

These publications are also relevant as further information sources:

- Alex Abderrazag, *HACMP Best Practices*

  http://www.powerha.lpar.co.uk/
- Thierry Fauck*, AIX 6 Workload Partitions and Live Application Mobility, September 2007*

  http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/aix/library/au-wpar/
- *IBM PowerVM Workload Partitions Manager for AIX*, SC23-5241-04

  http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/director/v6r2x/topic/com.ibm.director.wparmgt.helps.doc/wparlpp_pdf.pdf
- *AIX 5.2 Workload Partitions for AIX 7*, SC23-6747-00

  http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/topic/com.ibm.aix.cre/cre_pdf.pdf
- *IBM Systems Director for AIX Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide*, GI11-8709-06

  http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/director/v6r2x/topic/com.ibm.director.main.helps.doc/fqp0_bk_install_gde_aix.pdf

Online resources

These websites are also relevant as further information sources:

- AIX 7.1 Information Center

  http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/index.jsp

- Workload Partitions for AIX Information Center

  http://public.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.aix.wpar/wpar-kickoff.html

- WPAR Migration scripts

  http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/aix/v7r1/topic/com.ibm.aix.install/doc/insgdrf/migration_scripts.htm

- IBM Systems Director Downloads

  http://www.ibm.com/systems/management/director/downloads

- IBM Systems Director Plug-ins

  http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/downloads/plugins.html

- IBM Systems Director Resources

  http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/software/director/resources.html

- IBM Systems Director User Forum

  http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/forums/forum.jspa?forumID=759

- Tivoli Storage Manager and WPARs

  http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/tsminfo/v6/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.itsm.client.doc/c_bac_aixwpar.html

- Passport Advantage for Virtualization Licensing

  http://www-01.ibm.com/software/lotus/passportadvantage/

- IBM Tivoli Licensing Metric Tool (LMT)

  http://www-01.ibm.com/software/tivoli/products/license-metric-tool/

- Virtualization Capacity Licensing for POWER Systems and WPAR environments

  http://tinyurl.com/VCL-for-WPARs

- My Oracle support

  https://support.oracle.com/CSP/ui/flash.htmlatrix

- Oracle Virtualization technologies support matrix

  http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/virtualizationmatrix-172995.html

Help from IBM

IBM Support and downloads

ibm.com/support

IBM Global Services

ibm.com/services

Index

Symbols

A

B

C

Exploiting IBM AIX Workload Partitions

(0.5” spine)
0.475”<->0.873”
250 <-> 459 pages

Exploiting IBM AIX Workload Partitions

Helps reduce total cost of ownership

Helps mitigate risks

Contains implementation sample scenarios

This IBM Redbooks publication provides an update of the latest AIX Workload Partition (WPAR) capabilities. It provides a how-to guide and well-defined and documented deployment model for system administrators and architects using WPARs in AIX Version 7.1 within an IBM POWER System virtualized environment. This book helps clients create a planned foundation for their future deployments.

This book is targeted toward technical professionals, such as business intelligence (BI) consultants, technical support staff, IT architects, and IT specialists, who are responsible for providing solutions and support for IBM POWER Systems and IBM AIX Version 7.1.

INTERNATIONAL TECHNICAL SUPPORT ORGANIZATION

BUILDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION BASED ON PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

IBM Redbooks are developed by the IBM International Technical Support Organization. Experts from IBM, Customers and Partners from around the world create timely technical information based on realistic scenarios. Specific recommendations are provided to help you implement IT solutions more effectively in your environment.

For more information:
ibm.com/redbooks

SG24-7955-00 ISBN 0738435872